# SESAR PJ09 OSED-SPR-INTEROP – Part I

DeliverableID D2.1.023 (S1) + D3.1.023 (S2) + D4.1.023 (S3)

ProjectAcronym PJ09 DCB Grant: 731730

Call: H2020-SESAR-2015-2

Topic: Advanced DCB
Consortium coordinator: EUROCONTROL
Edition date: 3 June 2019
Edition: 00.02.01
Template Edition 02.00.00





#### **Authoring & Approval**

_							
Λ	uth	Orc	of t	ho.	40	CLIN	nent
м	иш	IUI S	UI L	116	uu	Lui	III.

Authors of the document		
Name/Beneficiary	Position/Title	Date
Gilles Gawinowski/EUROCONTROL	Project Member	
Hamid Kadour/EUROCONTROL	Project Member	
Stefan Steurs/EUROCONTROL	Project Member	
Stella Saldana/EUROCONTROL	PJ09.03 Project Lead	
Charlotte Chambelin/DSNA	Project Member	
Aurélie Abert/DSNA	Project Member	
Nicolas Suarez/ENAIREE	PJ09.02 Project Lead	
Bertrand Bousquet-Hourat/EUR	Project Member	
Ralph Terrein/EUROCONTROL	Project Member	
Cruz Garcia De Dios/EUROCONTROL	Project Member	
Alexander Lau/DLR	Project Member	
Jan Berling/DLR	Project Member	
Rasoul Sanaei/DLR	Project Member	

#### Reviewers internal to the project

Name/Beneficiary	Position/Title	Date
Soenke Mahlich/EUROCONTROL	PM	
Etienne De Muelenaere/ EUROCONTROL	PCIL	
Peter Choroba/EUROCONTROL	Solution 1 Lead	
Nicolas Suarez/ENAIRE	Solution 2 Lead	
Stella Saldana/EUROCONTROL	Solution 3 Lead	
Bertrand Bousquet-Hourat	Solution 3 Member	
Gilles Gawinowski	Solution 3 Member	
Hamid Kadour	Solution 3 Member	
Ralph Terrein	Solution 3 Member	
Cruz Garcia De Dios	Solution 3 Member	
Jan Berling/DLR	Project Member	
Alexander Lau/DLR	Project Member	
Rasoul Sanaei/DLR	Project Member	

<sup>© - 2017 -</sup> EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







#### **Document History**

Edition	Date	Status	Author	Justification
00.00.01	4 July 2017	Initial Draft	PJ09 Team	Creation of Drafted version
00.00.02	28 August 2017	Refined Draft	PJ09 Team	Update
00.00.03	27 Oct 2017	Refined Draft	PJ09 Team	Internal Review
00.01.00	21 Dec 2017	Interim OSED	PJ09 Team	External Review
00.01.02	1 March 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Demand Prediction: concept+requirements, AU Priority (A-PRIO)
00.01.03	29 March 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Constraint Optimisation topic
00.01.04	30 April 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Remove CTOT  SJU comments on ops requirements
00.01.05	28 June 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Text for EATMA models INTEROP Annex
00.01.07	18 July 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Update Requirements
00.01.08	30 July 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Text for EATMA models
00.01.09	25 Sept 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Update IER Requirements Update Network Performance UC DAC/INAP Model & UC Resilience Margins of Manoeuvre Vizualization Probabilistic Count & Imbalance Confidence Index
00.01.10	24 Oct 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	PFP Prediction Requirements Trace Constraint Reconciliation Update UC Optimization Update Severity Indicator

			Update AU Simple Preference
10 Dec 2018	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Internal Review
30 Jan 2019	Working Draft	PJ09 Team	Previous/new operating method
			EATMA tables
			Additonal ops requirements
			Performance requirements
			Stakeholder expectations
			Benefits mechanisms
4 March 2019	Final Draft	PJ09 Team	Optimisation Requirements
			Resilience Requirements
			Safety Requirements
3 June 2019	Final Version	PJ09 Team	Security Requirements EATMA tables Internal/external review
	30 Jan 2019 4 March 2019	30 Jan 2019 Working Draft  4 March 2019 Final Draft	30 Jan 2019 Working Draft PJ09 Team  4 March 2019 Final Draft PJ09 Team









### PJ09 DCB

PJ09 DCB

This OSED is part of a project that has received funding from the SESAR Joint Undertaking under grant agreement No 731730 under European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme.



#### **Abstract**

The current edition of this document describes:

- The detailed operational environment (§3.2)
- The detailed operating methods (§3.3)

of new concepts of PJ09 Advanced DCB

In the S2020 concept, key for the improvement of Demand Capacity Balancing is the development of collaborative processes and common situation awareness facilitated by decision support tools at local and regional levels based on the principal "think global, act local".

Project PJ09 Advanced DCB is addressing the performance driven balancing of traffic demand and ATM capacity in a collaborative process with all ATM stakeholders and Airspace Users involved. In this context, PJ09 acts as a bridge function between a number of S2020 projects (such as PJ01, PJ04, PJ07, PJ08) ensuring effective networking of local Airspace Users and ATM planning functionalities in the SESAR 2020 horizon.

The major objective of the PJ09 Advanced DCB concept is to evolve the existing DCB process to a powerful distributed network management function which takes full advantage from the SESAR Layered Collaborative Planning, Trajectory Management principles and SWIM Technology to improve the effectiveness of ATM resource planning and the network performance of the ATM system in Europe.

Founding Members



#### **Table of Contents**

	Abstra	t	5
1	Exec	utive Summary	15
2	Intro	oduction	20
	2.1	Purpose of the document	20
	2.2	Scope	21
	2.3	Intended readership	22
	2.4	Structure of the document	
	2.5	Glossary of terms	23
	2.6	List of Acronyms	
3		rational Service and Environment Definition	
3	-		
	<b>3.1</b> 3.1.1	SESAR PJ09 Solution 01: Network Prediction and Performance Functi Deviations with respect to the SESAR Solution(s) definition	
	3.2	SESAR PJ09 Solution 02: Integrated Local DCB Processes Functions	
	3.2.1		
	3.3	SESAR PJ09 Solution 03: Collaborative Network Management Function	
	3.3.1	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	3.4	Detailed Operational Environment	
	3.4.1 3.4.2	Operational Characteristics	
	3.4.2	Technical Characteristics	
	3.4.4	Applicable standards and regulations	
	3.5	Detailed Operating Method	52
	3.5.1	Previous Operating Method	52
	3.5.2	New SESAR Operating Method	57
	3.5.3	Use Cases	
	3.5.4	Differences between new and previous Operating Methods	
4	Safe	ty, Performance and Interoperability Requirements (SPR-INTER	OP)459
	4.1	Operational Requirements	
	4.1.1		
	4.1.2		
	4.1.3		
	4.1.4		
	4.1.5		
	4.1.6 4.1.7		
	4.1.7	. 6	
	4.1.0	•	
	4.1.1	·	
6		017 – FURD CONTROL	

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







	4.1.1	1 Collaborative NOP	614
	4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4	Performance Requirements for SOLUTION 1	. 635 . 649 . 649
	4.3	Security Requirements	
	4.4	INTEROP	1
5	Refe	erences and Applicable Documents	. 26
	5.1	Applicable Documents	26
	5.2	Reference Documents	28
A	ppendi	ix A Cost and Benefit Mechanisms	. 29
	A.1	Stakeholders identification and Expectations	29
	A.2.2 A.2.4 funct A.2.5 	Benefits mechanisms  I Traffic & Demand Forecast in 4D trajectory Management Context – DCB-0211	37 41 46 58 tors 61
	A.2.8 A.2.9 A.2.1 A.2.1	nded Arrival Management	83 90 95 . 102
	A.3	Costs mechanisms	.108

#### **List of Tables**

Table 1 PJ09 Solution 01 Maturity levels table	22
Table 2 PIN9 Solution 02 Maturity levels table	2.



Table 3: PJ09 Solution 03 Maturity levels table	22
Table 4: Glossary of terms	25
Table 5: List of acronyms	28
Table 6: SESAR Solution PJ.09-01 Scope and related OI steps	30
Table 7: SESAR Solution PJ.09-02 Scope and related OI steps	33
Table 8: SESAR Solution PJ.09-03 Scope and related OI steps	36
Table 9: FMP role in short-term planning/execution Phase	55
Table 10 : Topics covering PJ09 Solutions	57
Table 11 : Timeframe for some INAP-related tools/functions/methodologies	82
Table 12 : Airport Impact Assessment	102
Table 13 : Airport Margins of Manoeuvre	102
Table 14: Margins of Manoeuvre reflecting the Airport needs	103
Table 15 ATFCM Measures eligible to Synchronisation Process	181
Table 16: Actors, Roles and Responsibilities versus Spot Category	194
Table 17 : Conditions of delegation in a 3h + time horizon	195
Table 18 : Conditions of delegation in a 1h30 time horizon	195
Table 19 : Conditions of delegation in a 40 min time horizon	196
Table 20: Identified Models for the Collaborative Framework	197
Table 21: Hotspot status definition	249
Table 22: DCB Measures definition	250
Table 23: List of DCB spot categories	257
Table 24: List of extra-category DCB spot priority	259
Table 25: Priority Rules	260
Table 26: Constraint Reconciliation Example (1)	262
Table 27: Constraint Reconciliation Example (2)	262
Table 28 List of Use-Cases	303
Table 29: Difference between new and previous Operating Method	458

<sup>8 © - 2017 -</sup> EUROCONTROL.









Table 30 : Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 09.01	32
Table 31 : Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 09.02	34
Table 32 : Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 09.03	36
Table 33 : Benefit Mechanism Syntax - Columns	36
Table 34 : Benefit Mechanism Syntax – Mechanisms	37
Table 35 : Benefit Mechanism Syntax – Coloured Arrows	37
List of Figures	
Figure 1 : Gap identified between ATFCM (FMP) and ATC (PC+TC) domains	54
Figure 2: Demand Uncertainty	58
Figure 3: Integration of the exemplary Uncertainty Models (look ahead distributions)	59
Figure 4: Probabilistic Count Methodology	60
Figure 5 : Exemplary departure deviation metrics for a single day	60
Figure 6: Integration of exemplary Probabilistic Counts to Probabilistic entry counts	61
Figure 7 : Vizualization of the Probabilistic Counts	62
Figure 8 : Uncertainty Quantification	63
Figure 9: Full cycle of predictive demand	68
Figure 10: Flight Demand forecast model	69
Figure 11: Trajectory Demand forecast model	71
Figure 12: Count forecast model	72
Figure 13: Imbalance forecast model	74
Figure 14: Solution forecast model	76
Figure 15 : EATMA Model Demand Forecast	79
Figure 16: flight selection based on sector load and complexity	87

Figure 17: Visualization of the Congestion Indicator	88
Figure 18: Network imbalance consolidation	89
Figure 19: EATMA Model – Predicted Imbalance	90
Figure 20 : Identification of Shareable Performance Indicators	94
Figure 21: Provision of the Congestion Indicator	95
Figure 22 : Congestion Indicator	96
Figure 23: What-if assessing the SBT/RBT Congestion Indicator	96
Figure 24 : AU non-linear cost	97
Figure 25 : AU Margins of Manoeuvre	98
Figure 26: AU margins of manoeuvre to guide INAP and APT assigning DCB constraints	99
Figure 27 : Network State Prediction	104
Figure 28: Number of new, changed and cancelled regulations throughout May 2017	106
Figure 28 : Regulation statistics for network state identification	107
Figure 31 : Network resilience concept	110
Figure 32: Performance-based resilience described by disruption magnitude and duration	111
Figure 33 : EATMA Model : Network Resilience	112
Figure 34: Tasks/activities towards a Network Performance driven ATM	114
Figure 35: Monitoring the complete trajectories both in planned and execution views	115
Figure 36: Introducing ATM actors attributes into trajectories	116
Figure 37: Integrating ANSPs consolidated imbalances	116
Figure 38: Integrating Airport eDPI and TTA	116
Figure 39: Network Performance Monitoring	118
Figure 40: TMV for Hotspot Management	120
Figure 41: Spot Category	121
Figure 42: Initial spot	122
Figure 43: Final spot = Initial spot and Recovery Period	122
Figure 44: Spot Monitoring	









Figure 45: EATMA Model – Hotspot Management	
Figure 45 EATMA Model - INAP with EAP role	
Figure 46: EATMA Model – EAP Hotspot Management in Full Autonomy	
Figure 47: EATMA Model – EAP Resolution of Downstream Hotspot	
Figure 48: EATMA Model - EAP Resolution of Local Hotspot	
Figure 49: initial CORSE principle (CDM)	
Figure 50: initial CORSE principle	
Figure 51: initial CORSE main workflow	
Figure 52 : Very Short Term ATFCM Measures principle	
Figure 54: COP Organizer functional description	
Figure 56: TTO/TTA in SBT elaboration	
Figure 57: TDI from NMf	
Figure 58: Target Time Deviation	
Figure 59: Monitoring of the Hotspot Resolution	
Figure 60: Hotspot and Speed measure	
Figure 61: EATMA Model - DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration process (Planning Phase)	
Figure 62: EATMA Model - DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration process (Execution Phase)	
Figure 63: EATMA Model - DCB Measures prepared in the RBT Revision process	
Figure 64 Synchronization Process	
Figure 65 Reconciliation Process	
Figure 66: DCB Target Window for Hotspot / Optispot Resolution (1)	
Figure 67: DCB Target Window for Hotspot / Optispot Resolution (2)	
Figure 68: DCB Target Window for Hotspot / Optispot Resolution (3)	
Figure 69: EATMA Model – Arrival Management Integrated with DCB	1



Figure 70 : EATMA Model : Arrival Management extended to En-Route Airspace	188
Figure 71: EATMA Model – Model-1 & Model-7: Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepare the SBT Elaboration process Full Autonomy	
Figure 72: EATMA model – Model 2 : Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the Elaboration process with APOC Limited Delegation	
Figure 73: EATMA Model – Model 3: Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation	
Figure 74: EATMA Model - Model 4: Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the Revision process – INAP Full Autonomy	
Figure 75: EATMA Model – Model 5 & Model 11 : Hotspot En-Route Management using TTO prepa in the SBT Elaboration process – INAP Full Autonomy	
Figure 76: EATMA Model – Model 6 & Model 12 : Hotspot En-Route Management using tTTO prepa in the RBT Revision process – INAP Full Autonomy	
Figure 77: EATMA Model – Model 8 : OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the Elaboration process – APOC Full Autonomy	
Figure 78: EATMA Model – Model 9 : OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the Elaboration process – APOC Full Delegation	
Figure 79: EATMA Model – Model 10 : OptiSpot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the Elaboration process – Extended AMAN Full Autonomy	
Figure 80: EATMA Model – Model 13: Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the Revision process with APOC Limited Delegation	
Figure 81: EATMA Model – Model 14: Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the Revision process with APOC Full Delegation	
Figure 82: STAM process and TT management in NM	249
Figure 83: EATMA Model - STAM process in SBT Elaboration Phase model	251
Figure 83 : Local Optimisation and Global Constraint Reconciliation	255
Figure 85 : Global Optimization	256
Figure 86: Constraint Reconciliation Mechanism	261
Figure 87: EATMA Model – Constraint Reconciliation	263
Figure 87 : CRO workflow	266
Figure 88 : Low rate: CTO outside slot windows ("no man's land")	267

12 © -2017-EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Figure 89 : Medium rate and occupied slots: CTO at regulation end	26/
Figure 90 : high rate, left) CTO in two slot windows, center) earlier slot selected, right) later selected	
Figure 91 : Two flights in two regulations competing for the same slot	268
Figure 92: MPR cases. Regulation 1 causes a flight to be delayed and the consecutive target sloregulation 2 is occupied. The flight is delayed by two slots. The MPR can be set as to be originated for regulation 2.	rom
Figure 93 : Constraint Optimisation	270
Figure 95: AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator	274
Figure 96: EATMA Model - AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator for STAM En Route	278
Figure 97: Preparation of E/R DCB solutions taking into account Airport Flight impact severity indic	
Figure 98: NMf actor sending request to imbalance repository	284
Figure 99: View of What-If processing result	285
Figure 100: EATMA Model - Provision of arrival and departure information to in support of network predicted demand	
Figure 101: EATMA Model - Flight Management Planning Integration	292
Figure 102 : EATMA Model – Enriched DCB Information	295
Figure 103 : BIM_DCB-0211	38
Figure 104 : BIM_CM-0103-B	42
Figure 105 : BIM_DCB-0212 – Network Management Function (NM + INAP)	47
Figure 106: BIM_DCB-0212 – Airspace Users	51
Figure 107 : BIM_DCB-0212 – Airport	55
Figure 108 : CM-0104-B Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)	59
Figure 109 : CM-0302 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)	62
Figure 110 : CM-0302 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NM)	67
Figure 111 : DCB-0210 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)	69
Founding Members © – 2017 – EUROCONTROI	L.

#### EDITION 00.02.01

Figure 112: DCB-0210 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AUs)	72
Figure 113 : DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AUs)	75
Figure 114: DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)	78
Figure 115 : DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (APT)	80
Figure 116 : DCB-0217 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AU)	84
Figure 117 : DCB-0217 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NMF)	88
Figure 118 : DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AU)	91
Figure 119 : DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NMF)	94
Figure 120 : DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AU)	96
Figure 121 : DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NMF)	99
Figure 122 : DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (APT)	101
Figure 123 : DCB-0215 Benefit Impact Mechanism	103
Figure 124 : AUO-0108 Benefit Impact Mechanism	106







#### 1 Executive Summary

The major objective of the PJ09 Advanced DCB concept is to evolve the existing DCB process to a powerful distributed network management function which takes full advantage from the SESAR Layered Collaborative Planning, Trajectory Management principles and SWIM Technology to improve the effectiveness of ATM resource planning and the network performance of the ATM system in Europe.

PJ09 Advanced DCB shall develop and validate the following three SESAR Solutions:

- PJ09-01 Network Prediction and Performance
- PJ09-02 Integrated Local DCB Processes
- PJ09-03 Collaborative Network Management Functions

In S2020 Wave1, the scope addressed the 6hrs - 10 min timeframe.

The operational concepts described here above are:

- Solution PJ09.01: Network Prediction and Performance
  - Demand Prediction: The proposed demand prediction improvement aims at qualifying and improving the Traffic Demand Forecast by adding probabilistic information. To provide a methodology to quantify the uncertainties of the Demand Prediction in the 6hrs-10 min time horizon. The uncertainty of the Trafic Demand is quantified using a probabilistic count approach. It is based on a probabilistic distribution of trajectories (3D, time) with quantification of uncertainties in model parameters (flight status, cdm/no cdm airports, ...). The demand data together with the improved PFD including better route information, historical data, and the confirmation of demand by AOP forms the network predicted demand picture.
  - Local & Network Consolidated Predicted Worload: Depending on the timeframe and related uncertainties, different predicted workload methodologies are proposed to manage different granularity of issues:



- Traffic density management aiming at managing that there are not too many flights in a traffic volume,
- then traffic complexity management aiming at keeping an acceptable level of complexity induced by flights in a traffic volume.

#### It has been proposed:

- A local complexity methodology
- An Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) indicating the level of certainty of the predicted imbalance (count, complexity). This Imbalance Confidence Index will be obtained from the processing of the traffic demand prediction and its associated uncertainties.

ANSPs/INAPs identify local imbalances based on theirs local methodologies (entry/occupancy counts, complexity, ). These partial local imbalances are shared with NM and need consolidation to assess the imbalance situation at network level. To ensure the interoperability of the local methodologies, it is proposed to consider consider the severity value of the imbalances as elements to be shared. To support such a capability, an imbalance repository is developed to collect all the local imbalances figures from ANSPs. This Imbalance Repository Service aggregates the local imbalance figures in order to provide a consolidated network imbalance view.

- Network Performance: The Advanced DCB provides capabilities to support the collaborative decision-making under consideration of the different stakeholder perspectives from Airspace Users, Airports, ANSPs and NM. A Stakeholder can express dynamically and precisely to the performance framework their individual needs that others stakeholders can try to accommodate. It move the performance to quantitative and dynamic (e.g. AUs will be able to express their non-linear cost) approach.
  - To guide the NMf decision-making to resolve the hotspots in nominal situations
  - To guide the NMf decision-making to recover critical situations at the network level (Resilience)
- Solution PJ09.02: Integrated Local DCB processes
  - Spot Management: Regardless the methodology used (EC, OC, weighted complexity, complexity...), the imbalance are characterized with Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV). These thresholds represent different objectives (safety, rate optimisation, critical & crisis situation ....) and are related to different meanings and different category of Spot:HotSpot Initially introduced in SESAR1 with the peak and sustain thresholds. It aims at preventing







excessive ATC workload and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in the safe limits of workload. It represents potential indications in term of controller workload, and implicitly potential non-critical safety risks. OptiSpot: It aims at preventing bunch (without safety issue) and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in an organised and smoothed way. It aims also at providing room for better use of spare capacity. It defines the context of an optimisation issues. Thus, an Optispot is triggered by TMV (rate marks) violation. CriticalSpot and CrisisSpot: It aims at detecting the change of the state of the system from nominal to critical and crisis states. TMV-resilience is defined with two thresholds (critical, crisis) It defines the context of critical or crisis issues marked out by a CriticalSpot or a CrisisSpot. Thus, an CriticalSpot is triggered by TMV (critical marks) violation and a CrisisSpot is triggered by TMV (crisis marks) violation

- INAP function: Local DCB actors and Extended ATC Planning actors works within an INAP (Integrated Network and ATC Planning) providing the full capabilities to manage imbalances through assessment of evolving traffic situations and evaluations of opportunities, in order to apply the best performing option between the Dynamic Airspace Configuration, Flow Managements measures (synchronization, sequencing) and Trajectory measures.
- CORSE Catalogue: The Complexity Reduction Service (CORSE) proposes a full set of methodologies and measures to cover the resolution of problems dealing with safety and optimisation issues to manage traffic density, traffic organisation and traffic interferences in the E/R and Arrival/Departure phases.
  A myriad of functions (ATC, ACC TMA, APT, AU) propose at the same time corrective short-term measures with overlaying horizons which can be affected by concurrent strategies. For this reason, the interaction between DCB and the other ATC, TMA and APT activities needs to be properly managed in order to avoid interfering concurrent actions.
- Target-Time Management: To manage the hotspot resolution, INAP or NM can constrain the Time of Entry of flights into the hotspot or the time on a specific waypoint (i.e. the COP, not necessarily being a coordination point between two sectors)with TTO (Target Time Over the congested E/R point) and TTA (Target Time of Arrival at congested Airport) in order to smooth the traffic. Because the Target Time (TTO/TTA) is managed in two different ways depending on whether the TTO/TTA has been prepared in the SBT elaboration and refinement or in the RBT revision processes, it is proposed to distinguish and to introduce:
  - TTO/TTA (Target Time Over/Target Time at the Arrival) for measures managed in the SBT elaboration phase



- tTTO/tTTA (tactical Target Time Over/tactical Target Time at the Arrival)for measures managed in the RBT revison phase
- Synchronization: A myriad of functions (ATC, ACC TMA, APT, AU) propose at the same time corrective short-term measures with overlaying horizons which can be affected by concurrent strategies. For this reason, the interaction between DCB and the other ATC, TMA and APT activities needs to be properly managed and synchronized in order to avoid interfering concurrent actions.
- Solution PJ09.03: Collaborative Network Management
  - Collaborative Framework: This framework proposes mechanism to support collaborative design involving differents actors between the regional (NM) and/or the sub-regional/local DCB (INAP) and/or the Airport (APOC) and/or AU (FOC) to manage a common agreement on the best accommodation of DCB solutions both for safety issues and areas of opportunities for optimization. Mechanisms like coordination and delegation of role and responsibility have been developed.
  - Local Constraint Reconciliation & Global Optimization: two different approaches
    depending on whether DCB manages a normal or critical situation. These different
    contexts imply a clear definition and allocation of roles and responsibilities for INAP and
    NM, and different local and network DCB mechanisms.
    - The Nominal context activates local optimizations. Local INAP actors will play the main role deciding the local solution to apply. In such a context, local methodologies (udpp, aima, cop sequencer, ad-hoc STAM, ....) are used with a constraint reconciliation mechanism in order to manage the local interfering constraints. The resulting DCB solutions optimize the local business needs but might be sub-optimum at the global level. The Constraint Reconciliation mechanism ensures the collection of the locally planned DCB Target-Time solutions to determine the global consistency and to detect which flight trajectories will be affected by multiple constraints interferences and provides a Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) to the local-DCB actors
    - The Critical context activates the global optimization. NM actor will play the main role
      deciding the solutions to apply at the global level. In such a context, one global
      methodology (CASA, CRO, Interactive Regulation, ...) is used (global optimisation). The
      resulting DCB solution is an optimized solution at the global level. It supports the NM
      business needs to recover efficiently a global nominal situations







- o **Collaborative NOP**: Enriched DCB information has been proposed.
  - AU Simple preference to indicate a preferred action for a flight in case of DCB constraints (or to be offered opportunities). They will be considered by airports in the process of assigning TTAs, within the selection of flights logic and equally they will be considered by LTM/INAP in the process of STAM or TTO assignment within the selection of flights logic.
  - Impact Severity Indicator: The airport will send to the NOP as part of Arrival Plan Information and its updates the Impact severity indicator a flight which indicates the impact that the associated SBT will have on the airport planning when a deviation from the scheduled in-block time may occur.
  - Congestion Indicator: Network what-if processes congestion indicator consolidated at
    the network level aiming at simulating the impact of a trajectory in regards with a
    specific predicted imbalance methodology (Occupancy Count, Complexity...). The
    what-if can be processed on different scales from a local to a regional view.
  - Provision of arrival and departure information in support of network predicted demand



#### 2 Introduction

#### 2.1 Purpose of the document

This document provides the requirements specification, covering functional, non-functional and interface requirements related to SESAR PJ09. It covers the three PJ09 solutions aiming at providing a single document with a more consistent and integrated PJ09 view.

The SESAR Solution Development Life Cycle aims to structure and perform the work at project level and progressively increase SESAR Solution maturity, with the final objective of delivering a SESAR Solution datapack for industrialisation and deployment. The SPR-INTEROP/OSED represents one of the key parts of this SESAR Solution datapack.

The SPR-INTEROP/OSED is composed of different parts:

- SPR/INTEROP-OSED Part I (this volume)
- SPR/INTEROP-OSED Part II Safety Assessment Report (SAR)

Part I of this document provides the Safety and Performance Requirements (SPR) and Interoperability Requirements (INTEROP), related to a SESAR Solution that will be validated during validation activities. They are presented in the context of the Operational Service and Environment Definition (OSED) which describes the environment, assumptions, etc. that are applicable to the SPR and INTEROP requirements.

The document is completed by appendices including:

- The Benefit and cost Mechanisms, showing how the SESAR PJ09 Solution elements contribute (positively or negatively) to the delivery of performance benefits and the costs.
- Parts II to V provide the series of assessments performed at SESAR PJ09 Solution level that justify the SPR and INTEROP requirements.
- Part II: The Safety Assessment Report describes the results of the safety assessment work for the SESAR PJ09 solutions. Due to regulatory obligations it should be expected that a Safety Assessment is required for any proposed change to the system, although the depth of such an assessment will depend on the nature of the change.
- Part IV: The Human Performance Assessment Report describes the results of the Human Performance assessment work for the SESAR PJ09 solutions.
- Part V: the Performance Assessment Report (PAR) that consolidates the performance results obtained in different validation activities at SESAR Solution level.
- SPR/INTEROP OSED Template Part IV Human Performance Assessment Report (HPAR)
- SPR/INTEROP OSED Template Part V Performance Assessment Report (PAR)







#### 2.2Scope

This is the OSED for PJ09 describing the concepts of advanced DCB to be put in place to optimize the Air Traffic Flow.

PJ09.01 is covering the below OIs with the aim to reach mentioned maturity levels at the end of SESAR2020 Wave 1.

Ols	Initial Maturity Ievel	Target Maturity level at the end of Wave 1	OIs description
DCB-0211	V1	V2 (in R8)	Traffic & Demand Forecast in 4D Trajectory Management Context
CM-0103-B	Initial V2	V2 (in R8)	Automated Support for Traffic Complexity Assessment
DCB-0212	V1	iV2 (in R9)	Network Performance Assessment for Distributed Network Operation

Table 1 PJ09 Solution 01 Maturity levels table

PJ09.02 is covering the below OIs with the aim to reach mentioned maturity levels at the end of SESAR2020 Wave 1.



Ols	Initial Maturity Ievel	Target Maturity level at the end of Wave 1	Ols description
DCB-2013	V1 (in R7)	V2 (in R9)	Consolidation and Facilitation of Target Times between local DCB, Airport CDM and Extended Arrival Management
DCB-0210	V1	V1 (V2, V3 in Wave 2)	Full Integration of Dynamic Airspace Configuration into DCB
CM-0104-B	V1	V2 (in R8)	Automated Controller Support for Trajectory Management in Dynamic Airspace Management environment
CM-0302	V1	V2 (in R8	Ground based automated Support for Managing Traffic Complexity across several Sectors

Table 2 PJ09 Solution 02 Maturity levels table

PJ09.03 is covering the below OIs with the aim to reach mentioned maturity levels at the end of SESAR2020 Wave 1.

Ols	Initial Maturity level	Target Maturity level at the end of Wave 1	Ols description
AUO-0108	V1	V2 (in R8)	Most Penalizing Delay based on reconciliation between DCB and Airport CDM
DCB-0103-B	V1	V2 (in R9)	Collaborative Network Operations Plan
DCB-0214	V1	V1 (V2, V3 in Wave 2)	DCB What-If Network Impact Assessment
DCB-0215	V1	V1 (V2, V3 in Wave 2)	Consolidation of imbalances and arbitration of Trajectory Management solutions

Table 3: PJ09 Solution 03 Maturity levels table

#### 2.3 Intended readership

This document is aimed at the following stakeholders:

- The SJU and EUROCONTROL;
- The Transversal PJ22, PJ19 projects;
- The PJ07, PJ08, PJ04, PJ06, PJ01, PJ18
- AU representatives







#### 2.4Structure of the document

This document is divided into 5 chapters:

- Chapter 1 gives a general description of the document structure and scope;
- Chapter 2 gives an introduction
- Chapter 3 gives a description of the operational concept; detailed operating method; description of the operational environment; description of the operational processes/usecases:
- Chapter 4 gives a description of operational requirements; INTEROP requirements, SPR requirements
- Chapter 5 indicates the references.

This document includes also 1 annex:

• ANNEX 1 describes the cost and benefit mechanisms

#### 2.5 Glossary of terms

Term	Definition	Source definition	of	the
CrisisSpot	The CrisisSpot is a 4D volume (defined in time and space) representing a crisis situation, within which specific DCB procedures will apply, led by NM. In a crisis situation, NM leads the coordination and decision making, coordinates the solutions (contingency plans) to recover to a nominal situation, share the impact and predicted network states with other stakeholders. A crisis situation represents a non nominal and unplanned event.	PJ09		
CriticalSpot	The CriticalSpot is a 4D volume (defined in time and space) representing a critical situation, within which specific DCB procedures will apply, with active NM support for resolution.	PJ09		



	In a critical situation, NM can propose	
	solutions (based on a dedicated catalogue of measures and predefined scenarios) to recover to a nominal situation, share the impact and predicted network states with other stakeholders. A critical situation represents a non nominal and planned event.	
HotSpot	The HotSpot is a 4D volume (defined in time and space) representing a potential DCB imbalance (not critical as not impairing Safety), identified by ANSP(s) and potentially NM. This imbalance is shared with partners, and ANSPs define solutions, supported by Collaborative Decision Making process and tools (either in strategical and pre-tactical phases, or in tactical phase with INAP). A hotspot situation represent a nominal, safety non critical and planned event.	OSED P13.02.03 SESAR1
Impact Severity Indicator	It represents the impact severity in term of cost related to a DCB constraint	PJ09
AU Margins of Manoeuvre	AU Business Needs are expressed in the form of margins of manoeuvre in time. Points of the AU trajectory are expressed with time tolerance [min, max] indicating the margins of manoeuvre acceptable or not acceptable for the AU cost.	PJ09
NMf	Network Manager function represents the actors (NM, INAP) involved in the management of the Network	OSED P13.02.03 SESAR1
OptiSpot	The OptiSpot is a 4D volume (defined in time and space) representing a traffic situation where opportunity for optimization has been identified by ANSP (INAP). An ATFCM situation yet to be optimized represents a nominal, safe and planned event.	PJ09
Performance Indicator	PIs are defined in the SESAR performance framework and relate to performance benefits in specific KPAs. However, no	SESAR 2020 project Handbook

<sup>24 © – 2017 –</sup> EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







	validation targets are assigned to PIs. SESAR Solutions projects use the results of validation exercises to report performance assessment in terms of the PIs, reporting the expected positive and negative impacts. Certain PIs are mandatory for measurement and reporting by Solution	
Reactionary Delay	Reactionary delays: Delays incurred by	OSED P13.02.03
	delays affecting previous flights and using the same aircraft.	SESAR1
Non Linear Cost	AU non-linear cost reflects the operational cost of the delay and represents the cost structure due to events (connection, transit, VIP,), resources management (curfew, pilot and crew constraint, maintenance,)	PJ09
Scenario	Scenarios are an ATFCM solution to network capacity bottlenecks or specific operational needs of an ANSP	PJ09
TTO/TTA	TTO/TTA (Target Time Over/Target Time at the Arrival) for measures initiated in the SBT elaboration phase	PJ09
tTTO/tTTA	tTTO/tTTA (tactical Target Time Over/Target Time at the Arrival) - Target Time elaborated and shared during execution phase of the flight, through RBT Revision.	PJ09

**Table 4: Glossary of terms** 

#### 2.6 List of Acronyms

Acronym	Definition
AIMA	Airport IMpact Assessment



APOC	Airport Operations Center
APT	Airport
ATC	Air Traffic Control
ATM	Air Traffic Management
ATSU	Air Traffic Service Unit
ATT	Achievable Target Time
AU	Airspace User
CI	Congestion Indicator
CFSP	Computerised Flight Plan Service Providers
CNS	Communication Navigation and Surveillance
CONOPS	Concept of Operations
СОР	Coordination Point
CORSE	Complexity Reduction SErvice
CR	Change Request
СТОТ	Calculated Take Off Time
CWP	Controller Working Position
DCB	Demand and Capacity Balancing
DCB	Dynamic Demand and Capacity Balancing
EATMA	European ATM Architecture
E-ATMS	European Air Traffic Management System
EC	Executive Controller
eFPL	Electronic Flight Plan
FBT	Forecast Business Trajectory
FOC	Flight Operation Center
HPAR	Human Performance Assessment Report
ICI	Imbalance Confidence Index
INAP	Integrated Network Management and (Extended) ATC Planning
iNWP	Innovative Network Working Position
INTEROP	Interoperability Requirements
КРА	Key Performance Area
LTM	Local Traffic Manager

<sup>26 © - 2017 -</sup> EUROCONTROL.







MIP	Most Important Problem
MPC	Most Penalizing Constraint
MSP	Multi-Sector Planner/ Multi-Sector Planning (Controller)
NMf	Network Management Functions
OI	Operational Improvement
OPAR	Operational Performance Assessment Report
OSED	Operational Service and Environment Definition
PAR	Performance Assessment Report
PC	Planning Controller
PFP	Preliminary Flight Plan
PIRM	Programme Information Reference Model
RBT	Reference Business Trajectory
QoS	Quality of Service
SAC	Safety Criteria
SAR	Safety Assessment Report
SBT	Shared Business Trajectory
SecAR	Security Assessment Report
SESAR	Single European Sky ATM Research Programme
SJU	SESAR Joint Undertaking (Agency of the European Commission)
SPR	Safety and Performance Requirements
SWIM	System Wide Information Model
TAM	Total Airport Management
TDI	Trajectory Deviation Indicator
TC	Tactical Controller (also called Executive Controller)
TS	Technical Specification
TTA	Target Time of Arrival for measure initiated in the SBT Elaboration phase
TTO	Target Time Over for measure initiated in the SBT Elaboration phase
tTTA	Tactical Target Time of Arrival for measure initiated in the RBT Revision phase

tTTO	Tactical Target Time Over for measure initiated in the RBT Revision phase			
UDPP	User Driven Priorization Process			

Table 5: List of acronyms



All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





## 3 Operational Service and Environment Definition

## 3.1 SESAR PJ09 Solution 01: Network Prediction and Performance Functions

Network Prediction and Performance relies on shared situational awareness with respect to demand, capacity and performance and has an impact on regional, sub-regional and local demand and capacity balancing (DCB) processes. It consists of improved traffic and demand forecast based on SBT and the computation of confidence indexes. Prediction of DCB constraints and complexity issues will be based on the definition of metrics and algorithms for prediction, detection and assessment of traffic complexity, thus improving the accuracy and credibility of the diagnosis and awareness of hotspots. Network Operations will be monitored through Network Performance KPA/KPI while a Network impact assessment will analyse trade-offs and facilitate collaborative decision making processes.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
CM-0103-B	Automated Support for Traffic Complexity Assessment	Initial maturity: Initial V2 Target maturity: V2 Reused validation materials: SESAR 1 Solution #19: Support to ATC in identifying, assessing and resolving local complexity situations through early implementation of measures, based on real time integrated process.

Automated tools adapted to Step 2 operations (planning and execution): including user preferred trajectory and 4D data, continuously monitor and evaluate traffic workload and complexity in defined airspace volumes according to predefined parameters. These tools will provide accurate and timely prediction on upcoming congestions and appropriate input to tools handling hotspots/ complexity resolution.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
DCB-0211	Traffic & Demand Forecast in 4D trajectory	Initial maturity: V1
	Management Context	Target maturity: V2 Reused validation materials: None



The aim of this OI is to benefit from the shared iterative SB/MT development and provides enhanced and continuous Traffic/Demand Forecast services from long term planning to execution phases in 4D Trajectory Management context.

It includes the development of 4D trajectory based forecast methodology (build on 2D, 3D and 4D trajectory data provided by the AUs), operational workflows, and the appropriate infrastructure which provide European airspace planners and airspace users with a common and consistent picture of European air traffic demand that will meet their planning and monitoring needs.

It includes as well improved traffic predictability thanks to the elaboration of the probabilistic demand, the consideration of planned DCB measures and the consideration and processing of airspace users shared flight information (including a set of confidence indexes and their interpretation) in support of the traffic demand enrichment.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
DCB-0212	Network Performance Assessment for Distributed Network Operation	Initial maturity: V1 Target maturity: V2
		Reused validation materials: None

Network Operations performed at local, sub-regional and regional levels will be continuously monitored through Network Performance KPA/KPI. Stakeholders will be allowed to evaluate the impact of their intentions and decisions on capacity and QoS performance (flight efficiency, predictability, flexibility) at Network Level, using what if tools and Network Impact Assessment function. Network impact assessment will facilitate collaborative decision making processes to reduce adverse network effect (e.g. increase of sectors workload) and anticipate effective corrective measures to achieve the Network Performance Targets.

Table 6: SESAR Solution PJ.09-01 Scope and related OI steps

Id	High Level CONOPS Requirement Description	CONOPS section
Id S09-01- HLOR-01	High Level CONOPS Requirement Description  The Network prediction and performance processes within a continuum from planning through to execution, shall provide increased efficiency by:  Assessment of performance of network operations performed at local/sub-regional/regional levels are continuously monitored through network performance KPA/KPI, with stakeholders able to evaluate the impact of their intentions and decisions on capacity and Quality of Service performance;  Automated tool supporting the INAP actors in a multi-sector/unit environment to manage traffic complexity in order to alleviate traffic complexity, density and traffic	CONOPS section
	flow problems by planning individual trajectories using advanced planning tools;  Incorporation of enhanced meteorological data;	

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL. Foun All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







· Exploitation of the shared iterative SB/MT	
development providing continuous traffic demand forecast	
from long term planning to execution phases in order to	
allow enhanced business trajectory forecast methodology	
(probabilistic demand) to provide a standardised	
confidence indicator and define common operational usage	
of 4D trajectory forecast.	

Table 4: High Level CONOPS requirements related to SESAR Solution PJ.09-01

#### 3.1.1 Deviations with respect to the SESAR Solution(s) definition

OI Step Code	OI Step title	Deviation
CM-0103-B	Automated Support for Traffic Complexity	None
	Assessment	
DCB-0211	Traffic & Demand Forecast in 4D trajectory	None
	Management Context	
DCB-0212	Network Performance Assessment for	None
	Distributed Network Operation	

## 3.2 SESAR PJ09 Solution 02: Integrated Local DCB Processes Functions

Integrated Local DCB Processes see the seamless integration of local network management with extended ATC planning and arrival management activities in shortterm and execution phases. It represents the core functionality for the Integrated Network ATM Planning (INAP) process through an enhanced Local DCB tool set. The solution will improve the efficiency of ATM resource management, as well as the effectiveness of complexity resolutions by closing the gap between local network management and extended ATC planning.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
CM-0104-B	Automated support to INAP (Integrated	Initial maturity: Initial V2
	Network Management and Extended ATC	Target maturity: V2
	Planning) function	Reused validation materials:
		P04.07.01, where INAP was
		described as a function assisted by
		automation that plans and organises
		air traffic within an area of operation.



Local DCB actors and Extended ATC Planning actors are working within an INAP (Integrated Network Management and Extended ATC Planning) working environment providing access to all capacity and flow/trajectory management options and shared ATFCM/ATC situation awareness on both DCB and ATC sides.

The local roles within INAP (corresponding to Local Traffic Management and Extended ATC Planning) will be able to assess and resolve local complex situations (e.g. hotspots) through assessment of evolving traffic situation and evaluation of opportunities, in order to identify and manage the best performing option between Dynamic Airspace Configuration measures, flow management measures and trajectory measures (e.g. strategic de-confliction/synchronization).

The NM role is consolidating the local actions (problem notification, planned solution) in order to provide a Network View.

This OI includes the set-up of an automated interface and related procedures between Local NM function and ATC Planning, to optimize the ATM resource management and improve the effectiveness of complexity resolutions through collaborative rules and decision approach involving all the relevant actors.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
CM-0302	Ground based Automated Support for	Initial maturity: Initial V2
	Managing Traffic Complexity Across Several	Target maturity: V2
	Sectors	Reused validation materials: SESAR 1
		Solution #19, which addressed the
		need for development and
		implementation of a real-time
		integrated process for managing the
		complexity.

The system supports INAP actors for smoothing flows of traffic and de-conflicting flights across INAP AOR (thus covering a part or the whole of an ATSU AOR).

ATC Planning Control roles are assisted in alleviating traffic complexity, facilitating traffic sequencing, and optimizing traffic flows thanks to:

- \* Finer ATFCM measures taken in a timeframe particularly close to the time of occurrence of the complexity situation, which allows for more reliable and efficient analysis, better focused measures which are more likely to have the desired impact, without unwanted side effects
- \* Support to ATCOs on CWPs to facilitate decision making process and implementation of the ATFCM measures (on the basis of Best Effort principle).

OI Step code	OI St	ep title				OI Step coverage
DCB-0210	Full	integration	of	Dynamic	Airspace	Initial maturity: V1
	Confi	gurations into	DCB			Target maturity: Initial V2







Reused validation materials: SESAR 1 Solution #18 and P07.05.04, whose aim was to integrate DAC, Dynamic Airspace Configuration, into DCB
processes.

The aim of this OIs is to elaborate the complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints to optimally adapt the capacity to the demand and minimise demand adjustments.

Integrated Airspace/4D constraints solutions are obtained through an iterative optimisation and CDM processes involving local, sub-regional and regional levels.

ATM resource (including airspace and ground resources) management efficiency will be improved through a seamless integration of Airspace Management functions and Dynamic Airspace Configurations (DAC) into the advanced DCB and ATC planning processes.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
DCB-0213	Consolidation and facilitation of Target Times	Initial maturity: V1
	between local DCB, Airport CDM and Extended	Target maturity: Initial V2
	Arrival Management	Reused validation materials: SESAR 1
		Solution #18 whose aim was to
		integrate the DCB measures which
		allow implementing a smooth
		planned sequence efficiently, based
		on the dissemination of a TTO and
		TTA to the concerned actors.

In case of Airport and Extended Arrival sequencing induced constraints are overlaying Network constraints, collaborative trajectory revision may be required for ensuring reconciliation of local DCB measures (STAM measures - e.g. locally applied Target Times, Miles-In-Trail, Minimum Departure Intervals) with Airport CDM and traffic sequencing activities (E-AMAN, XMAN).

Expected benefits from the reconciliation include coherency between the different processes, enhanced predictability from common usage of most up-to-date flight data by all users, including impact of already applied constraints, and minimised impact on Airspace Users operations.

Table 7: SESAR Solution PJ.09-02 Scope and related OI steps

Id	High Level CONOPS Requirement Description	CONOPS section
S09-02-	Integrated local DCB processes shall provide to all actors in	
HLOR-01	the INAP environment access to all flow, trajectory and	
	capacity options by:	

· Automated tool supporting the local DCB and	
Extended ATC Planning actors in traffic complexity/ATC	
workload assessment at the planning and execution phases	
in order to increase capacity by providing timely and	
accurate prediction on upcoming congestions and providing	
appropriate input to tools handling hotspot/complexity	
resolution.	
· Seamless integration of airspace management	
functions and dynamic airspace configurations;	
· Support of the identification, assessment (including	
the use of 'what if' modelling) resolution of local complexity	
in a dynamic airspace management environment;	
· Collaborative flight planning and constraints	
management;	
· Improvement of situational awareness.	

Table 4: High Level CONOPS requirements related to SESAR Solution PJ.09-02

#### 3.2.1 Deviations with respect to the SESAR Solution(s) definition

OI Step Code	OI Step title	Deviation
CM-0104-B	Automated support to INAP (Integrated Network Management and Extended ATC Planning) function	Working environment does not provide access to all capacity and flow/trajectory management options and shared ATFCM/ATC situation awareness on both DCB and ATC sides.
CM-0302	Ground based Automated Support for Managing Traffic Complexity Across Several Sectors	Support to ATCO in CWP has not been thoroughly tested
DCB-0210	Full integration of Dynamic Airspace Configurations into DCB	Operational Concept developed, but no working prototype has been developed for testing the integrated use of DAC and INAP
DCB-0213	Consolidation and facilitation of Target Times between local DCB, Airport CDM and Extended Arrival Management	Target Time measures have not been tested. Same for airport involvemented and Extended Arrival Management.







## 3.3 SESAR PJ09 Solution 03: Collaborative Network Management Functions

Collaborative Network Management Functions allow for network management based on transparency, performance targets and agreed control mechanisms. The solution enables a real-time visualisation of the evolving AOP/NOP planning environment (such as demand pattern and capacity bottlenecks) to support airspace user and local planning activities. Network Operations planning and execution is managed by an agreed set of rules and procedures (including what-if), guiding subsidiary DCB and UDPP measures under consideration of trade-offs and network performance targets. Collaborative 4D constraints management integrates AUs priorities and preferences, reconciliation of DCB measures with Airports, ACCs, AU and NM, relying on the Multiple Constraints Resolver process.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage	
AUO-0108	Most Penalizing Delay based on reconciliation	Initial maturity: V1	
	between DCB and Airport CDM	Target maturity: V2	
		Reused validation materials: Tbd	
		from Validation Plan PJ.03	

Reconciling DCB measures with Airport requires that A-CDM Most penalising delays are taken into account as other congestion points in the network. Currently CDM airports are not considered regulation and are not entered as possible most penalising regulation. This means 2 flights delayed at the same CDM airport may see their CTOT imposed by other regulations without the possibility to swap them.

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage	
DCB-0103-B	Collaborative NOP for Step 2	Initial maturity: V1	
		Target maturity: V2	
		Reused validation materials: Tbd	
		from Validation Plan PJ.03	

The NOP is developed as one continuum from planning to execution, providing common awareness on imbalances, hotspots, DCB measures and CDM status and improved accuracy and reliability of shared data and prediction.

It will provide the means for monitoring the planning processes and related collaborative decision-making. It will be expanded to support airspace configurations planning, collaborative flight planning (incl. SBT, RBT, UDPP) and to support on-line network performance monitoring. It will provide a prognosis of network performance and enables stakeholders to assess the impact of their intentions and actions vs. agreed overall optimum. The NOP draws on the latest available information shared via SWIM and managed to the required level of service.



OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage
DCB-0214	DCB What-if Network Impact Assessment	Initial maturity: V1 Target maturity: V1 Reused validation materials: Tbd from Validation Plan PJ.03

Network impact assessment relies on What-If capability to support decision making processes in the context of UDPP, A-CDM and other APOC processes. The availability of query mechanisms and what-if functionalities will provide all operational stakeholders with operational information to support their needs (e.g. SBT planning, DCB decision making and approval processes).

OI Step code	OI Step title	OI Step coverage	
DCB-0215	Consolidation of imbalances and arbitration of	Initial maturity: V1	
	Trajectory Management solutions	Target maturity: V2	
		Reused validation materials: Tbd	
		from Validation Plan PJ.03	

Measures from Airports (including Multi-APOC), ACCs, AUs and NM will be integrated and coordinated within SBT and RBT mechanisms to ensure the stability and performance of the network. The integration of these 4D constraints issued from multiple sources will be optimised through new rules and mechanisms (including AU Margins of Manoeuvre and preference, 4D Targets and Tolerance Windows, arbitration of TM solutions) that will replace current slot allocation (based on first planned/first served principle). SBT planning and trajectory management will rely on dynamically updated 4D constraints providing a common baseline for AU and ATM Network operations to reach agreement on the SBT and the required SBT tolerances

Table 8: SESAR Solution PJ.09-03 Scope and related OI steps

Id	High Level CONOPS Requirement Description	CONOPS section
S09-03-	The Collaborative NOP shall provide, in a continuum from	
HLOR-01	planning up to execution, network stability, increased capacity and increased efficiency by:  Conciliating multiple constraint resolution strategies from all the stakeholders in order to identify the best measure given nature, scope and time horizon;  Monitoring Network performance;  Drawing latest information shared via SWIM;  Providing stakeholders with access to enhanced	
	"What-if" functionalities.	

Table 4: High Level CONOPS requirements related to SESAR Solution PJ.09-03

#### 3.3.1 Deviations with respect to the SESAR Solution(s) definition







OI Step Code	OI Step title	Deviation
AUO-0108	Most Penalizing Delay based on reconciliation	None
	between DCB and Airport CDM	
DCB-0103-B	Collaborative NOP for Step 2	None
DCB-0214	DCB What-if Network Impact Assessment	None
DCB-0215	Consolidation of imbalances and arbitration of	None
	Trajectory Management solutions	
SDM-0401	Sub-Regional DCB Common Service (Business	None
	Improvement)	

# **3.4 Detailed Operational Environment**

The key developments of SESAR operational concepts relevant to the development of DCB, are as follows:

- Demand Prediction
- Predicted Workload
- Network Performance
- Hotspot Management
- INAP function
- CORSE Catalogue
- Target Time Management
- Synchronisation
- Constraint Reconciliation
- Collaborative Framework
- Collaborative NOP

# 3.4.1 Operational Characteristics

Operational interactions per context (NOV-2)	Operating Environment		
Complexity	Network		
Comment			
The operational concept described in this document refers to the DCB process described in SESAR1			
WPB4.2 High Level Process Model , (chap 5 ATM Phases ).			
Demand Prediction Network			





Comment				
The operational concept described in this document refers to the DCB process described in SESAR1				
WPB4.2 High Level Process Model , (chap 5 ATM Phases ).				
Network Performance	Network			
Comment				
The operational concept described in this document refers to	the DCB process described in SESAR1			
WPB4.2 High Level Process Model, (chap 5 ATM Phases).				

Operational interactions per context (NOV-2)	Operating Environment
CORSE Catalogue	Network
Comment	
INAP Function	Network
Comment	
Preference & Margins of Manoeuvre Management	Network
Comment	
Synchronisation	Network
Comment	
Target Time Management	Network
Comment	
Traffic Complexity Management	Network
Comment	

Operational interactions per context (NOV-2)	Operating Environment			
AOP-NOP Integration	Network;			
Comment				
The operational concept described in this document refers to	the DCB process described in SESAR1			
WPB4.2 High Level Process Model ,	(chap 5 ATM Phases ).			
Collaborative Framework	Network;			
Comment				
The operational concept described in this document refers to	the DCB process described in SESAR1			
WPB4.2 High Level Process Model ,	(chap 5 ATM Phases ).			
Collaborative NOP	Network;			







Comment										
The operati	ional cond	ept descr	ibed in this	document	refers	to the DC	B pro	cess descr	ibed in SESA	AR1
WPB4.2	High	Level	Process	Model	,	(chap	5	ATM	Phases	).
Constraint (	Optimisati	ion				Netw	ork;			
Comment										
The operati	ional cond	cept descr	ibed in this	document	refers	to the DC	B pro	cess descr	ibed in SESA	AR1
WPB4.2	High	Level	Process	Model	,	(chap	5	ATM	Phases	).
Constraint I	Reconcilia	tion				Netw	ork;			
Comment										
The operati	ional cond	ept descr	ibed in this	document	refers	to the DC	B pro	cess descr	ibed in SESA	AR1
WPB4.2	High	Level	Process	Model	,	(chap	5	ATM	Phases	).
FF-ICE						Netw	ork;			
Comment						·				
The operati	ional cond	cept descr	ibed in this	document	refers	to the DC	B pro	cess descr	ibed in SESA	AR1
WPB4.2	High	Level	Process	Model	,	(chap	5	ATM	Phases	).
Hotspot Ma	nagemen	t				Netw	ork;			
Comment						<u>'</u>				
The operati	ional cond	cept descr	ibed in this	document	refers	to the DC	B pro	cess descr	ibed in SESA	AR1
WPB4.2	High	Level	Process	Model	,	(chap	5	ATM	Phases	).
	J				•					,

# 3.4.2 Roles and Responsibilities

The roles and responsibilities have been defined using the exercise EXE-09.02-01 VALR (including the RASCI matrix) (hat describes in detail the roles and responsibilities.

ĺ	Nod	е				Responsibilities
I	Air	Traffic	Flow	and	Capacity	The ATFCM node is responsible for the demand and capacity
	Mar	nagemen	t			balancing activities.



Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
Complexity		Network
Node	Node instance	Node instance description
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP	The INAP function encompasses some of the activities of the LTM in short-term to execution, the activities of the EAP(s) and the activities linked to decomplexification managed by PC on CWPs, in a seamless and closely intertwined manner. These local ATM actors, working on different timeframes and associated levels of uncertainty and granularity, will render better service to Airspace Users, in close connection with NM, thanks to shared situational awareness regarding the problems identification, solution means and performance objectives
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	The Regional ATFCM function encompasses some of the DCB activities at the ECAC level providing a consolidated Network View (Collaborative NOP) and Services to manage DCB problems/solutions.

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
Demand Prediction		Network
Node	Node instance	Node instance description

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
Network Performance		Network
Node	Node instance	Node instance description

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
Hotspot Managen	nent	Network;
Node	Node instance	Node instance description
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP	INAP is responsible to detect, analyze—imbalances and potentially declare a hotspot (TFV, start time, end time), or share any relevant information with partners via the Collaborative NOP. INAP can create, update and delete hotSpots and any other local element defined in the Collaborative Framework and operationally worth sharing.







Air Traffic Flow	Regional ATFCM	Regional ATFCM is responsible to collect all the hotSpots and the
and Capacity Management	0	other local relevant elements identified in the Collaborative Framework and to make this information visible to the NMF actors and other partners involved in the Collaborative DCB processes.

Operational interactions per context (NOV-2)		Operating Environment
CORSE Catalogue		Network
Node	Node instance	Node instance description
ATS Operations	ATC	ATCOs on CWPs might: - receive requests for implementation of STAMs designed by the INAP actor(s) with CORSE support, when they are in charge of the implementing sector(s), - benefit from measures designed by the INAP actor(s) with CORSE support to relieve them from the workload generated by excessive complexity when they are in charge of the offloaded sector(s), - handle more flights than initially planned for sake of more balanced complexity/ workload distribution, after implementation of measures designed with CORSE when they are in charge of the on-loaded sector(s).
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP EAP	The EAP is the primary user of CORSE, as the objective of the service is to support resolution of local complexity imbalances before the ATCOs on CWPs have to cope with them.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP LTM	As part of the INAP roles, the LTM might have access to CORSE functionality, even though the service has mainly been designed for EAP usage. Resolution support coming from CORSE will be made available for both EAP and LTM roles (in case 2 different actors endorse these roles), to ensure coordination and common situation awareness.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	Regional ATFCM will be made aware of complexity resolution proposal and implementation of measures, either before they are implemented, when there is sufficient time for CDM and coordination, or when they are implemented, in the case of STAMs designed very shortly before the complexity imbalance is known to the ATC.

•	teractions per	Operating Environment
context (NOV-2)		
INAP Function		Network
		En Route
		TMA
Node	Node instance	Node instance description
ATS Operations	ATC	ATC operations, handled by ATCOs on Control Working Positions, are by definition closely intertwined with INAP activities, as the primary objective of INAP is to bridge the gap between ATC and ATFCM.  All along INAP workflow, from the detection and analysis of the DCB/ complexity imbalance to the coordination and implementation of measures by ATC, the sharing of common situation awareness, based on the same data sources and process transparency, ensures that ATC and INAP Actors are working closely together.
Air Traffic Flow	INAP EAP	Within INAP, the Extended ATC Planning Role stands between
and Capacity		the Local Traffic Management Role and the Planning Control
Management		Role, and works in close coordination with these two roles,
		based on shared situation awareness and tools.
		Monitor internal and external constrictions, complexity
		and workload
		<ul> <li>If necessary balance workload, individually optimise entering flights on the planned route and within given dynamic constraints (Target Times, target levels, target speeds, CTO), or coordinated for a new route.</li> <li>Co-ordinate re-Routing options with adjacent control areas/sectors.</li> <li>Mitigate real time traffic complexity and balance workload by applying constraints e.g. level capping, top of</li> </ul>
		descent advisories, Target Times, levels or speeds, miles in trail
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP LTM	The Local Traffic Management role exercised at local level contributes to the Network Management Function, and is part of INAP. LTM act as the coordinating link between the ANSP, sub-regional and regional flow and airspace management, with a leading role in the INAP processes in ATFCM execution phase (and appropriately in the short term planning phase for flights close to execution).  LTM monitors the situation at local level and anticipates hotspots and workload issues, assessing their impact, looking for optimisation, coordinating solutions with relevant partners using CDM process whenever possible, implementing them (or delegating the implementation to the adequate actors). In execution and as appropriate within the short term planning phases, the Local Traffic Management Role works closely with

2 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.







		EAP (if implemented as an actor), Supervisors and ATC actors (through INAP function).
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional Network Management	The Network Manager, or Regional Network Management Role, acts as a facilitator for an efficient overall network management by all ATM stakeholders, providing a framework to allow INAP and Airspace Users actors to share information (Network View), to coordinate (CDM) and to prepare scenarios to be used at network level when necessary.  During the execution phase, the Network Manager assures that every stakeholder has proper access to the Network view. He also assures the stability of the NOP (Network Operations Plan), in partnership with the sub-regional and local layers (INAP), with a view on performance impact assessment.  Regional Network management will also ensure that the DCM measures proposed by INAP are correctly transmitted to AUs in the form of proposals to refine SBTs or RBT revisions, shared via the NOP.

Operational in	teractions p	per	Operating Environment
context (NOV-2)			
Preference & Manoeuvre Mana	Margins gement	of	Network
Node	Node instance	5	Node instance description

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
Synchronization		Network
Node	Node instance	Node instance description
ATS Operations	ATC (Upstream)	The synchronization process is transparent to ATC, who has access only to the result of the process, being a single constraint to be applied to a flight.  As rules for synchronization will ensure that constraints already transmitted to AUs via ATC will prevail, the process will not negatively impact ATC workload (prerequisite is to avoid changes that would need to be made to the instructions already given to flight crew.

Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP / Extended AMAN	The INAP in charge of the ATSU where an Extended AMAN is active, is responsible to coordinate with upstream ER ATSUs the delay absorption strategy to better accommodate arrival flows together with the rest of the traffic.  The synchronization process, fully automated, will ensure that once transmitted to the ATC and Flight Crew, the measure linked to E-AMAN will prevail on any subsequent measure that might need to be apply for other DCB imbalances.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	INAP EAP (Upstream)	When several compatible constraints need to be applied to a single flight, one of which coming from an Extended AMAN, the INAP from upstream En Route ATSU will receive the result of the synchronization process, in the form of a single constraint for the flight, without any need for manual intervention.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	Synchronization is transparent to Regional ATFCM, as fully processed by automation, whenever constraints are compatible for a flight. The result of synchronization is made available to all partners via the NOP. Regional ATFCM starts getting actively involved when synchronization has failed, and there is a need for Constraint Reconciliation.

Operational interactions per context (NOV-2)		Operating Environment
Target Time Mana	agement	Network
Node	Node instance	Node instance description
ATS Operations	ATC	Target-Time (TTO/TTA) implemented in the SBT Elaboration phase:  ATS Operation do not manage TTO/TTA adherence management in the execution phase (not mandatory). On the other side, TTO/TTAs are implicitly part of the RBT, the execution of which is to be facilitated by ATC. It is based on the reasonable effort principle for which ATC, apart from separation purposes, comply with RBT execution. In particular, ATC will consider the impact of any trajectory modification in regards to the RBT achievement.
		Target-Time (tTTOA/tTTA) implemented in the RBT Revision phase:  In order to manage a hotspot resolution, INAP proposes tTTO/tTTA to ATC for implementation. At the appropriate time, and whenever possible, ATC implement the INAP requests by issuing to the Flight Crew the necessary instructions related to the tTTO/tTTA. The ATC tTTO/tTTA clearance sent to the Flight Crew is in the form of a speed instruction representing a linear







		absorption of delay to target a point of rendez-vous (tTTO/tTTA).
		The tTTO/tTTA information is displayed on the ATC position. In addition, the translation of these tTTO/tTTA in the form of speed changes (mach number) is also displayed. The ATC monitors the proper execution of the speed instruction.
Airspace User Ops Support	AU	AU is informed about TTO/TTA elaborated in the SBT elaboration frame. The AUs can re-plan the SBT in order to avoid the penalties avoiding the hotspot or they can re-file the EET.
Flight Deck	Flight Crew	<ul> <li>Target-Time (TTO/TTA) implemented in the SBT Elaboration phase:</li> <li>The Flight Crew do not manage TTO/TTA.</li> </ul>
		Target-Time (tTTOA/tTTA) implemented in the RBT Revision phase:  Due to the mandatory aspect of the ATC clearance the tTTO/tTTA adherence management in the execution phase is mandatory. The Flight Crew complies with the clearance and execute the trajectory vis a vis the speed instructions.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Local ATFCM (INAP)	<ul> <li>In order to manage a hotspot resolution, INAP proposes:</li> <li>TTOs/TTAs are elaborated in the frame of the SBT and the information is disseminated to the NMf and AU actors.</li> </ul>
		NM determines the NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint), i.e. the TTO/TTA slot that can be implemented.
		tTTO/tTTA to ATC for implementation. At the appropriate time, and whenever possible, ATC implement the INAP requests by issuing to the Flight Crew the necessary instructions related to the tTTO/tTTA.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	

Operational interactions per	Operating Environment
context (NOV-2)	
Traffic Complexity Management	Network

Node	Node instance	Node instance description
En-	ATS Unit	Instance of the En-Route/Approach ATS node in the Traffic
Route/Approach	(ENR/APP)	Complexity Management
ATS		
Flight Deck	Flight Deck	Instance of the Flight Deck node in the Traffic Complexity
		Management.
Air Traffic Flow	Sub-	Instance of ATFCM node in the context of the INAP function
and Capacity	regional/Local	(Enhanced ATFCM).
Management	ATFCM	

Node	Responsibilities
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity	The ATFCM node is responsible for the demand and capacity
Management	balancing activities.
Airport Operations	The Airport Operator is the legal entity responsible for safe
	operations at the airport.
	It is responsible for compliance with the conditions of the airport operation laid down by the National and Super-national bodies.
	This includes the physical condition of the runways, taxiways, aprons and terminal facilities, security at the airport as well as creating and maintaining a good relationship with local / national authorities and neighbouring communities.  It also includes assurance that the scale of equipment and facilities provided are adequate for the activities which are expected to take place at that Airport, as well as provision of staff that are competent and where necessary, suitably qualified
Airport Ops Support	(licensing of vehicles and companies on airside).  Perform all the airport ops support activities, including analysis
Апроте Орз Зирроте	of airport resources, long term planning of infrastructures, coordination of airport slots, management of airport resources on the day of operation (gates, vehicles, stands, de-icing), information sharing and CDM, etc.
	[RELATED ACTORS/ROLES]
	Airport Operator, Airport Slot Negotiator
Airspace User Operations	Airspace User Operations represent all the activities undertaken by those organisations and individuals who have access to and operate in the airspace which is managed for ATM purposes in accordance with ICAO and national procedures. For the purpose of this document only those actors directly involved in ATM operations are described.  The main types of civil Airspace User Operations are:  Scheduled Airline Operations / Organisation (A). The most extensive organization for Airspace User Operations is run
	by Airlines with a worldwide network. The daily operations of









	these Airlines, with up to thousands of flights per day all over the world, require a lot of flexibility. In order to give the best possible service to their passengers, maintaining punctuality and a high quality of service, Airlines have to run and to maintain a complex organization. This category regroups Cargo, Regional, Network, Charter and Low cost operators.  Business Aviation Operations / Organisation (BA). Another important segment of Airspace Users is Business Aviation, which concerns the operation or use of aircraft by companies for the carriage of passengers or goods as an aid to the conduct of their business.  Military Aviation Operations / (MA). Determined by strategic objectives dealing with National and International security and defence policies and commitments, the operation or use of military/State aircraft (combat aircraft, military air transport aircraft, tankers, AWACS, training aircraft, helicopters) concern Air defence and policing flights, Search and rescue, instructional and training flights, combined air operations as part of complex scenarios and UAS operations for which special use of airspace may be needed.  General Aviation Operations / Organisation (GA), which operates civilian aircraft for purposes other than commercial passenger transport, including personal, business, and instructional flying, represents another type of Airspace Users. Depending on the size and organization of the Airspace User, the roles and tasks defined in this document may move from one actor to another, or may be consolidated into one actor, depending on the actually existing actors within the Airspace User organization. As an extreme example, the subset of General Aviation focused on personal transport does not normally have any organization except the pilot, so this actor will be responsible for all the tasks related to this/her individual flight. On the other hand General Aviation does not have to deal with many tasks which are important for the operations of other Airspace Users.
Airspace User Ops Support	Performs all the necessary activities to support AU ops, including the strategic and tactical planning of AU operations, participation to related CDM processes and UDPP, update of AOP with AU information, ground handling.
	[RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] Flight Schedule Planner, Airline Operations and Control Centre (AOCC), Wing Operations Centre (WOC), etc.



ATS Operations	Air traffic service (ATS) include variously, flight information service, alerting service, air traffic advisory service, air traffic control service (area control service, approach control service or aerodrome control service). Air Traffic control service is provided for the purpose of preventing collisions between aircraft, and on the manoeuvring area between aircraft and obstructions. Furthermore it's provided for expediting and maintaining an orderly flow of air traffic. (based on ICAO Doc
Flight Deck	Performs all the on-board AU operations including flight execution/monitoring according to agreed trajectory, compliance with ATC clearances/instructions, etc.  [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] Flight Crew

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment		
AOP-NOP Integration		Network;		
Node	Node instance	Node instance description		
Airport	APOC	APOC exchanges departure (extended DPI) and arrival planning		
Operations		information (API) per flight departing or arriving at the airport.		
Airspace User	AU	AU submits extended flight plan to confirm the flight and		
Operations		replaces the predicted flight in the NOP and AOP.		
Air Traffic Flow	Regional ATFCM	Regional ATFCM exchanges ELDT (estimated landed time) as		
and Capacity	well as other relevant flight information related to their status,			
Management		details and profiles in the NOP		

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment	
Collaborative Framework		Network;	
Node	Node instance	Node instance description	
Airport Ops Support	APOC	The APOC function encompasses the management of Hotspot (including preparation and implementation of DCB Measures) for arrival flows.	
ATS Operations ATC		The ATC function encompasses the management of DCB constraints, implementing DCB Measures for RBT.	
Airspace User Ops Support	AU	The AU function encompasses the management of DCB constraints, assessing SBT/RBT impact, coordinating with NMf actors, providing preference and priorities and proposing alternate trajectories.	







Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Extended AMAN	Arrival flow in the TMA area, applying absorption delay technito sequence flights.	
Flight Deck	Flight Crew	The Flight Crew function encompasses the management of STAM Measures (ATC Clearances).	
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Local ATFCM (INAP)	The INAP function encompasses some of the activities of the LTM in short-term to execution, the activities of the EAP(s) and the activities linked to decomplexification managed by PC on CWPs, in a seamless and closely intertwined manner. These local ATM actors, working on different timeframes and associated levels of uncertainty and granularity, will render better service to Airspace Users, in close connection with NM, thanks to shared situational awareness regarding the problems identification, solution means and performance objectives.	
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	The Regional ATFCM function encompasses some of the DCB activities at the ECAC level providing a consolidated Network View (Collaborative NOP) and Services to manage DCB problems/solutions.	

Operational ir context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment	
Collaborative NOI		Network;	
Node	Node instance	Node instance description	
Airport Operations	APOC	APOC will send to the NOP as part of Arrival Plan Information and its updates the Impact severity indicator a flight which indicates the impact that the associated SBT will have on the airport planning when a deviation from the scheduled in-block time may occur. It also handles the elaboration of delegated DCB solutions for TTAs.	
Airspace User AU Operations		AU will send to the NOP via the eFPL and its updates the AU simple preferences for the flight (during a first phase they will be shared only by ICAO field 18 RMK) AU simple preferences indicates a simple AU preferred action for a flight in case of DCB constraints (or to be offered opportunities). They will be considered by airports in the process of assigning TTAs, within the selection of flights logic and equally they will be considered by LTM/INAP in the process of STAM or TTO assignment within the selection of flights logic.	

Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Local ATFCM analyses the traffic situation and elaborates adequate DCB solutions taking into account AU Flight Simple Preference. The DCB solution elaboration can be delegated to APOC for TTAs.
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	Regional ATFCM validates and integrates the extended flight plan and shares the resulting computed traffic demand and network impact assessment with all NOP stakeholders, in particular with the integrated local DCB working position and the airport of destination in order to improve situation awareness and in support of decision making.

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
Constraint Optimi	sation	Network;
Node	Node instance	Node instance description

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment	
Constraint Reconciliation		Network;	
Node	Node instance	Node instance description	
Airport Operations	APOC	The APOC function manage DCB measures requesting time- based constraints and receiving from NM the Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC).	
Airspace User Operations	AU	When using the UDPP mechanism, the AU function manage DCB measures requesting time-based constraints and receiving from NM the Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC).	
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Local ATFCM (INAP)	The INAP function manage DCB measures requesting time- based constraints and receiving from NM the Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC).	
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management	Regional ATFCM	The Regional ATFCM function collects the local DCB measures (time-based) constraints and provides the NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint) information to NMf actors.	

Operational in context (NOV-2)	teractions per	Operating Environment
FF-ICE		Network;
Node	Node instance	Node instance description

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





Airspace User	AU	
Operations		
Air Traffic Flow and Capacity		
Management		
Air Traffic Flow	Regional ATFCM	
and Capacity		
Management		

## **3.4.3** Technical Characteristics

Technical constraint	description
None.	

# 3.4.4 Applicable standards and regulations

Standard Name	Standard Description		Standard Enabler	Comment
Use Case (NOV-5) Predicted Imbalance		Predicted Imbalance		

Standard Name	Standard Description		Standard Enabler	Comment	
Use Case (NOV-5)		EAP Hotspot Management in Full Autonomy			
Use Case (NOV-5)		EAP Resolution of Downstream Hotspot with LTM coordination			
Use Case (NOV-5)		EAP Resolution of Local Hotspot with LTM coordination			
Use Case (NOV-5)		INAP Resolution of Optispot with En-Route (Cop-Organizer or Seq) and			
		Extended AMAN			
Use Case (NOV-5)	se Case (NOV-5) DCB Measures prepared in the RBT Revision process		process		
Use Case (NOV-5)		DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration process (Execution Phase)			
Use Case (NOV-5)		DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration process (Planning Phase)			

Standard Name	Standard Description	Standard Enabler	Comment



Use Case (NOV-5)	Network prediction in pre-tactical/tactical day and Airport planning		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the RBT Revisi		
	process		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration		
	process		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration		
	process with APOC Full Delegation		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration		
	process with APOC Limited Delegation		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Hotspot En-Route Management using TTA prepared in the RBT Revision		
	process		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Hotspot En-Route Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration		
	process		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the RBT Revision		
	process with Extended AMAN Autonomy		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration		
	process with APOC Full Autonomy		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration		
	process with APOC Full Delegation		
Use Case (NOV-5)	AU Simple Flight Preference for STAM En Route		
Use Case (NOV-5)	AU Simple Flight Preference for TTA with Airport		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Constraint Reconciliation		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Enriched DCB information for AUs		
Use Case (NOV-5)	STAM AU Counter Proposal		
Use Case (NOV-5)	Spot Management		
-			

# 3.5 Detailed Operating Method

## 3.5.1 Previous Operating Method

## 3.5.1.1 Network Prediction and Performance

**Network Prediction** 

In the method used today, the most advanced elements are:

- Demand Prediction based on DDR (Demand Data Repository) processing
- Imbalance Prediction based on count methodologies (Entry Count, Occupancy Count) and initial complexity methodologies

This data provision includes predicted sector occupancy, and sectors entries, over the subsequent few hours from 'now' time. However, experience has shown this information to be inaccurate to such an

52 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







extent that it is used as a guide only. INAP actors rely upon a mixture of unreliable data and experience to manage DCB solutions.

The target prediction horizon shall be 6H00 to 0H10 before the start of the traffic monitoring reference time. This time frame depends upon data source. This reference time is the start time of the period during which we are forecasting the traffic demand.

#### **Network Performance**

The Network Monitoring process does not take fully into account the Network performance principles in the current Operating Method.

SESAR Step 1 developed some initial ideas to give more visibility to network performance through Network Performance KPIs in the on-line Network Monitoring process, showing how some performance trends in specific network local actors could have an impact later on other one.

Some kind of graphical representation of some KPIs can support the NMf for the on-line monitoring and the analysis and eventual anticipation of network disruptions.

There is not yet enough insight and knowledge on the way that the Network Performance has to be presented to support the different network actors reaching agreement on actions that ensure the best possible individual and network performance results.

There is no monitoring of the performance robustness and resilience in order to detect and predict trends reflecting the evolution of nominal, critical and crisis situations.

## 3.5.1.2 Integrated Local DCB Processes

Pre-INAP control organisation is composed of an FMP (part of its activities) and CWP (usually two controllers to control a sector: PC/TC in the traditional organisation). In addition to the standard tasks in pre-tactical ATFCM phase (until the day before the day of operations), the FMP is involved in short-term planning/execution phase on the day of operations, though at an earlier stage than the CWP. A gap exists therefore between pure ATC domain and ATFCM domain, with the results that at time horizon of around 2-1hr (it is variable across ACCs), local traffic flow measures to solve flow congestion or complex traffic, such as STAM (Short-Term ATFCM Measures) are difficult to implement due to the lack of adequate roles and tools to analyse the traffic at a short-term horizon and identifies solution.



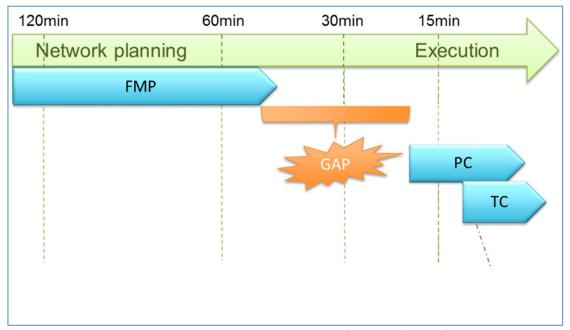


Figure 1: Gap identified between ATFCM (FMP) and ATC (PC+TC) domains

## Flow Management Position (FMP)

The following paragraph describes the FMP activities connected with the control room during short-term planning/execution phase, which is the scope of PJ09.02 solution.

On short-term planning/execution phase, the FMP staff on duty monitors the measures elaborated at the short-term planning level, such as regulations or scenarios. (S)he works closely with the ATSU Supervisor and the Network Management operation centre- NMOC, part of the directorate for Network Management-DNM and under the authority of the Supervisor or by delegation.

The FMP staff on duty looks for the highest adequacy between capacity and forecast demand, thanks to close monitoring and analysis.

(S)he Improves capacity by sector re-configuration, ASM negotiations...

(S)he manages demand via all ATFCM measures described in ATFCM manuals (refer to ATFCM Manuals from EUROCONTROL).

The FMP staff on duty also follows and improves ATFCM measures elaborated during short-term planning phase in order to cope with real time traffic situation:

- By monitoring traffic counts
- By proposing short-term planning measures in order to improve traffic smoothness

Complexity is monitored in an ATSU by the FMP, as it is the only instance having a global view on the overall load. The FMP monitors a TC workload through CHMI data (occupancy counts and flow counts). Actions to alleviate complexity (sectors splitting, delays on departures...) can be initiated by the Supervisor under FMP advisory.

54 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.
 All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







ATM Phase	Role for the FMP	Tasks for the FMP
short-term planning/execution	Monitoring ATFCM Measures	Coordinates actions with the FMD
		Coordinates actions with the Supervisor
	Improves initial ATFCM Measures	Monitors Traffic Counts compared to capacity monitoring values  Monitors occupancy counts compared to instant load ( local data)
		Proposes Level Capping, and all kind of adapted measures to the actual traffic
		Excludes when possible traffics from regulations
	Adapt the capacity and the demand	Acts as ATFCM's advisor to the supervisor in choosing the most adapted sector configuration
		Initiates new ATFCM Measures

Table 9: FMP role in short-term planning/execution Phase

## Controller Working Positions (CWP)

For a better understanding of the previous operating method, the treatment of flights on a CWP has been detailed below (for a traditional PC/TC organisation):

When flight data come up on a position, and when they are consulted for the first time by controllers, the flight is integrated. Integration can include also visual check of the position of aircraft on the radar screen.

At this step, the planner looks for possible conflicts and makes the TC aware of those possible conflicts. The planner can also delay this action, in order to have a more precise idea of future positions of aircraft and then warn his TC in case of conflicts

The short-term planning/execution integrates flights and consults his radar to check position of aircraft, exposition those involved in conflicts detected by the TC.

The PC and the TC draw up together the conflict resolution: they choose the safest and most effective trajectories changes in order to keep separation minima.

When conflict resolution requires trajectory changes within adjacent sectors the PC asks those sectors for their approval, i.e.: he coordinates the trajectories changes. Once all necessary approvals are collected, the PC or the TC solves the conflict: he gives aircraft clearances corresponding to the resolution elaborated above. He also checks on his radar that separation is maintained until aircraft can join again their initial tracks.

## **Hotspot Management**



The current NM system provides services to collect and disseminate hotspot information.

It does not support

- other category of problems OptiSpot (area for opportunities/optimisation),
   CriticalSpot/CrisisSpot (area for critical/crisis situations):
- hotspot monitoring (to detect hotspot resolution deviation)

## **Target Time Management**

The current NM system provides capabilities to support the collection, calculation and dissemination of Target-Time (CTOT/TTO/TTA) for the SBT elaboration

However, it does not support

• the collection and dissemination of Target-Time for the RBT revision The adherence monitoring of Target-Time in the execution phase

## 3.5.1.3 Collaborative Network Management Functions

#### Collaborative Framework

The current NM system supports advances capabilities to support the collaborative framework providing services to

- disseminate imbalance (Entry Count, Occupancy Count),
- collect and disseminate hotspot and DCB Measures information
- support the coordination and implementation of DCB measures amongst NM, INAP, APT and AU

However, it does not support the delegation mechanism and INAP-ATC coordination/implementation.

## **Multiple Constraint Reconciliation**

The current NM system can only manage multiple target Time constraints issued by the CASA regulation. This reconciliation is based on the Most Penalizing Regulation (MPR). However it cannot handle multiple target Time constraints when issued by different local systems (No CASA regulation). This prevents mixing the assignment of Target Time from different local sources.

## Collaborative NOP

The current NM system support advanced capabilities for the Collaborative NOP providing

- Imbalance repository
- Hotspot repository
- DCB Measures repository
- Enriched NOP-AOP information (API)

However, it does not yet support more advanced capabilities such:







- The provision of what-if capabilities to simulate alternate SBT/RBT based on Performance Indicators
- The provision of what-else capabilities to simulate alternate SBT/RBT based on Performance Indicators
- The provision of NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint)
- The provision of AU priorities and preferences

# 3.5.2 New SESAR Operating Method

This chapter has been structured into 15 topics covering the 3 PJ09 solutions

Solution	Topic	
PJ09.01	Demand Prediction	
PJ09.01	Predicted Workload	
PJ09.01	Network Performance	
PJ09.02	INAP functions	
PJ09.02	CORSE Catalogue	
PJ09.02	Target Time Management	
PJ09.02	Synchronisation	
PJ09.02	Preference & Margins of Manoeuvre Management	
PJ09.02	Spot Management	
PJ09.03	Collaborative Framework	
PJ09.03	Constraint Reconciliation	
PJ09.03	Constraint Optimisation	
PJ09.03	Collaborative NOP	
PJ09.03	Flow Management & Flight Planning Integration	
PJ09.03	AOP-NOP Integration	

**Table 10: Topics covering PJ09 Solutions** 



## 3.5.2.1 Demand Prediction

Traffic demand forecasts are generated successively along the planning phases and the predictability is expected to increase as getting closer to operations, as more complete and more accurate information becomes available.

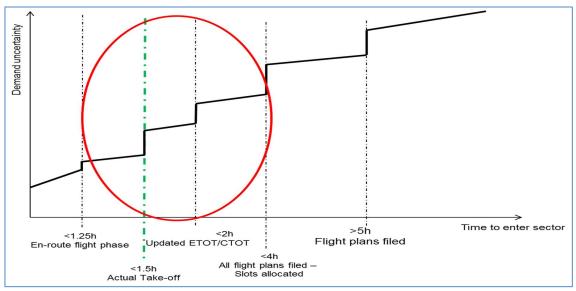


Figure 2: Demand Uncertainty

The proposed network prediction improvement aims at qualifying and improving the Traffic Demand Forecast by adding probabilistic information. This Forecast Demand is derived from:

- flight intentions as they are scheduled by airports and airspace users,
- data mining and big data queries analysing archive data,
- constraint versus opportunity balancing at the flight and flow level.

The objectives of the demand prediction improvement are twofold:

- To provide a methodology to quantify the uncertainties of the Demand Prediction in the 6hrs-10 min time horizon.
- To provide a methodology to improve the demand prediction

## 3.5.2.1.1 Quantification of the uncertainties

The proposed methodology is based on a probabilistic distribution of trajectories (3D, time) with quantification of uncertainties in model parameters (flight status, cdm/no cdm airports...) to determine:

- Ground Departure time distribution
   Inaccurate Take-Off Time (TOT) is seen as a major source of uncertainty. The ground departure time distribution takes into account the main identified factors: A-CDM and Non-A-CDM airports, Time and date of departure, regulated and non-regulated traffic, time ahead (to take-off).
- Airborne Flight distribution (3D)







Inaccuracies shortly after Take-Off Time are considered another relevant source of errors. The post departure 3D distribution takes into account the main identified factors: SID route uncertainty with a special focus on the first 10-20 min of the flight, en-route trajectory deviations (lateral and vertical), the characteristics of the sector and the impact of distance between the departure airport and sector (link to ATOT-ETOT error)

These Ground and Air models are based on a statistical probability approach and will be integrated to provide a complete model in the 6 hrs – 10 min timeframe.

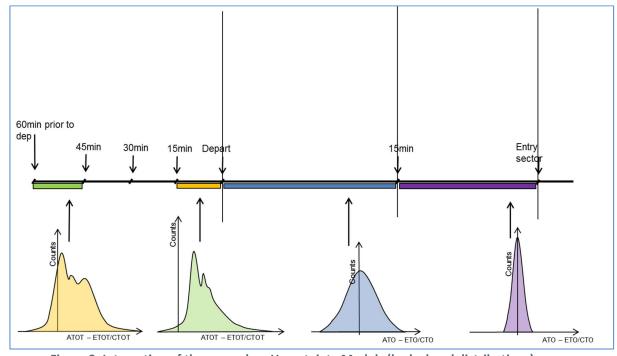
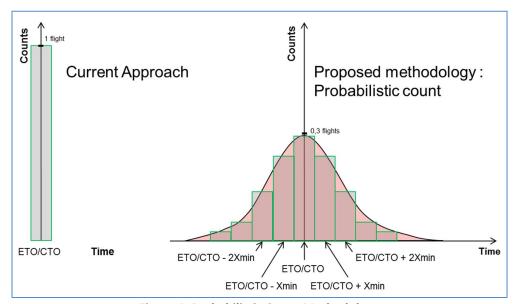


Figure 3: Integration of the exemplary Uncertainty Models (look ahead distributions)

The distribution of the probability that a flight will be at a position at a certain time will result in a value smaller than 1.



**Figure 4: Probabilistic Count Methodology** 

It means that in case a probabilistic traffic count indicates a value of 30, it may be composed of 50 probabilistic flights with an average probability value of 0.6.

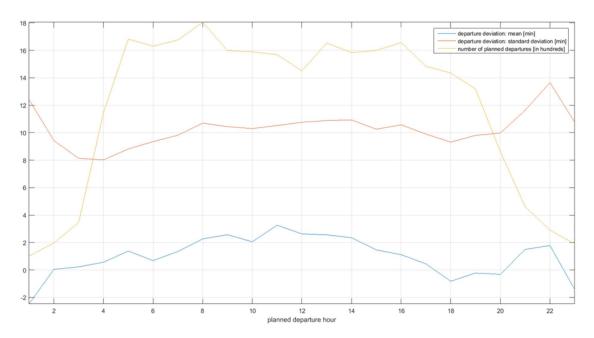


Figure 5: Exemplary departure deviation metrics for a single day







The different distributions for look ahead time, departure aerodrome, time of day etc. result in the distribution for each flight. The individual flight distributions are integrated in probabilistic entry counts.

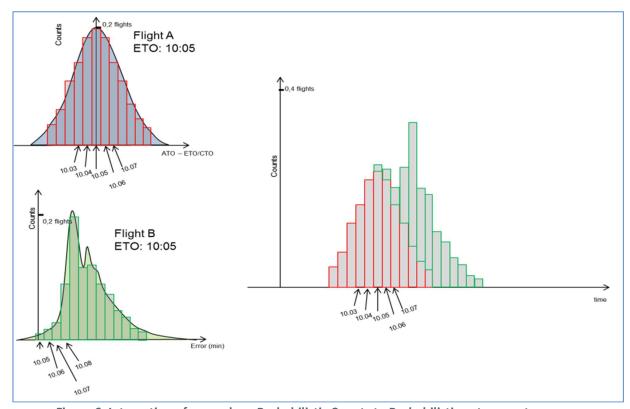


Figure 6: Integration of exemplary Probabilistic Counts to Probabilistic entry counts

It allows to provide a vizualization of the probabilistic counts displaying the count with 2 sigmas standard deviation resulting of the cumulative individual flight distribution.

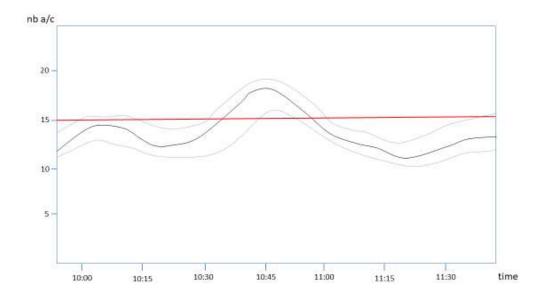
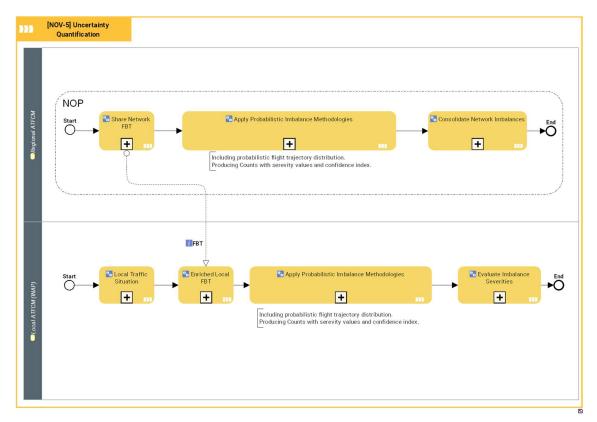


Figure 7: Vizualization of the Probabilistic Counts









**Figure 8 : Uncertainty Quantification** 

Activity	Description			
Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies	The NMf actor applies a probabilistic imbalance methodology to translate traffic demand into a 'traffic load' information that represent the value of the ATCO mental workload.			
Consolidate Network Imbalances	It collects the local imbalance figures to build an imbalance consolidated network view.			
Enriched Local FBT	The NMf actors aggregates local traffic situation and FBT to build a traffic demand.			
Evaluate Imbalance	The NMf actor evaluates the imbalance severities in order to			
Severities	determine the type of actions to trigger to resolve the imbalance.			
Local Traffic Situation	It concerns the local Flight Data Processing System providing SBT/RBT.			
Share Network FBT	The NM system provides the FBT information to NMf actors			

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Share Network FBT o> Enriched Local FBT	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FBT	

## 3.5.2.1.2 Demand Prediction Improvement

The current 'as filed'-Trajectory-based approach to Demand Prediction is incompatible with the needs for early, reliable, and accurate traffic situation assessment. In the current ATFCM DCB context of SESAR 2020 Wave 1, it has been observed that the flight plans are filed late, and do not reflect the consequences with regards to DCT clearance and other flight execution efficiency improvements, but reflect the business intentions including uncertainties of take-off, fly over, and arrival times.

To improve this situation, Demand Prediction could be complemented with Trajectory elements that are reasonably likely to correspond to the Airspace User response, taking into account the context and conditions.

The likelihood of the itinerary to be close to the choice the Airspace User will make is determined by applying conditions to the data that corresponds to the current context. The conditions to determine the itinerary include the Priorities and Preferences from the Airspace Users, if any. The mechanism to exchange Priorities and Preferences for forecasting purposes is not the subject of PJ09 but should be defined in the context of PJ07.

These conditions are compared to historical data that either embeds or correlates to the state and events of the past, the historical context.

It is assumed that when the conditions at present are similar or identical to the conditions in the past, that the Airspace User response will be similar and result in an itinerary that is similar to be followed.

The Demand Prediction as it stands will currently support 1 itinerary definition per flight. The model can be enriched to collect all possible paths (or all equivalent paths) that a flight can execute and for each of them indicate a prediction indicator that tells the user which is the more likely and the less likely as in the following figure.

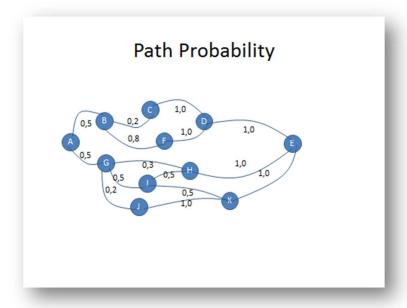
We can represent all the paths between the ADEP and ADES as a <u>directed network graph.</u> Each node represents an active Airspace (by definition they cannot overlap). The edges that connect these nodes can represent different properties: elapsed time, distance, fuelburn, route charges, etc.

The likelihood that a certain path is taken gives the weight of the probability. The sum of all probabilities outgoing from a node is always 1. The probability of a path is the product of the probability of all the traversed edges. For example:









- A-B-C-D-E = 0,1
- A-B-F-D-E = 0,4
- A,G,H,E = 0,15
- A,G,I,H,E = 0,125
- A,G,I,K,E = 0.125
- A,G,J,K,E = 0,1

Still we need to select one to allow assessing the load the flight causes; and how it influences the traffic situation.

We can develop the network graph based on the points that the flight traverses or we can also

draw it in function of the airspaces that it traverses. The advantage of airpsaces is that we can also select the granularity, from ES to CS to ACC and since airspaces have certain dimensions we can avoid creating edges for slightly different Flight Levels or for any intermediate variation that bears no consequence on the entry or occupancy counts.

A node based graph on points could also be simplified by only considering the co-ordination points (COP). In a FRA context we could consider to use the transition points only (at NAS boundary or whatever boundary is defined).

Fach node can have conditions. One could attach:

- Time conditions: at some given time the use of an edge is prohibited or enforced
  - o when a certain ARES is active
  - o when there is a different path for weekends/busy fridays versus week periods
  - o ...
- Aircraft property conditions:
  - o an edge cannot be selected for a certain aircraft type
  - o an edge is preferred for a certain aircraft operator
  - O ...
- Measure conditions
  - o How likely it is there will be a regulation or STAM



- How likely it is a flight will get a DCT
- o How likely it is the flight will be FL-capped
- 0 ...

We can also add properties to an edge:

- The minimum/maximum/typical flown distance
- The minimum/maximum/typical elapsed time
- Route Charges
- ...

## Note:

- The likelihood of the itinerary to be close to the choice the Airspace User will make is determined by applying conditions to the data that correspond to the current context. The first factor to consider is to eliminate those itiniraries that are impossible (or quasi impossible i.e. the cost is far outside the acceptable range)
- These conditions are compared to historical data that either embeds or correlates to the state and events of the past, the historical context (as far as predictions go, new airspace designs cannot be related to a historical context)
- It is assumed that when the conditions at present are similar or identical to the conditions in the past, that the Airspace User response will be similar and result in the same itinerary to be followed. The extent to which the conditions are similar can be expressed as a 'condition correlation coefficient'. The extent to which the traffic corresponds to the correlated itineraries can be expressed as a 'prediction correlation coefficient'. Both factors have a value in the range 0 to 1, where 1 indicates an absolute correlation.
- In this context discrimination, the Preferences and Priorities determined by the Airspace User will also be included.<sup>1</sup>

All attributes collected are represented as statistical distributions incuding buffer times and uncertainties(probability) that are reflecting the context and intentions of all the stakeholders.

Finally, after the traffic has been re-processed to reflect the highest correlation 'forecast trajectories', the forecast network impact allows a probabilistic demand prediction.

ATFCM measures could be adapted to the new information structures.

Optimising ATFCM measures is allowed to deal with new imbalances that could result from traffic avoiding the measure altogether, or from traffic implementing the desired changes as required by the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> How this is achieved is to be elaborated in a future version of the OSED.









measure. Additionally pre-agreed scenarios have to be applied to the Traffic Forecast so the forecast trajectory that is affected by the scenario is updated to conform to it.

The Predicted Demand will be qualified by a Prediction Quality Index to indicate how likely it is that the real traffic situation will match with the predicted traffic situation. In this way we can see the variation in function of the time horizon. A word of caution is needed. The PQI can be very high when there are no flights predicted and there are actually no flights at all. The PQI value can be very volatile, this could be due to pop-up and pop-out traffic.

- Pop-up traffic: traffic for which we could not make a prediction as there was no flight data available at the time of the prediction, or it entered the observed location and period
- Pop-out traffic: traffic for which we had a prediction, but that is no longer within the observed period and/or location

## **Goal in Context**

PJ09.01 aims at improving the Traffic Demand Forecast by:

- Introducing a Forecast Business Trajectory
- To enhance the prediction of Flight Intentions
- With itineraries that are selected by similar or identical context or provided by PFP in an FF-ICE context
- Adjusted by statistical information on buffer and time variability; and
- Reflecting the pre-agreed ATFCM scenario's;
- Including most likely Airspace User responses to the traffic situation
- Using forecasted Airspace Configuration and Capacity data
- To detect demand vs. capacity imbalances
- That lead to further adjustments of the trajectory and forecast solutions to solve these imbalances
- Resulting in a Network Impact Forecast



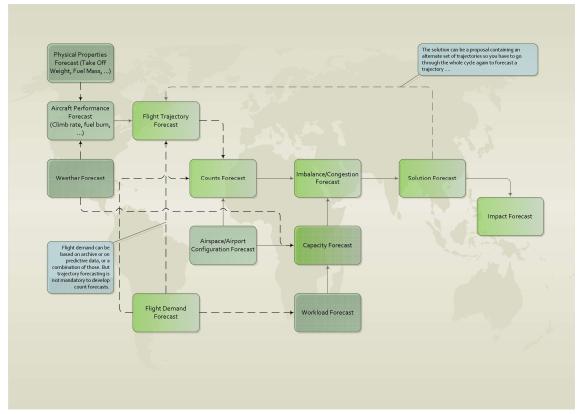


Figure 9: Full cycle of predictive demand

The term 'full cycle' refers to the fact that all forecasting activities are executed as a loop until a satisfactory outcome (impact) has been achieved through continuous refinement of solutions and their impact on flight trajectories.

The targeted time horizon is potentially from D-6 to 00H10 minutes before the reference time of sector entry.

## The Predictive Demand Model

## **Flight Demand Forecast**

The flight intentions are gathered in a Demand Forecast Repository. This is a collection of PFP, airport slots, historical data, and DDR providing the most likely approximation







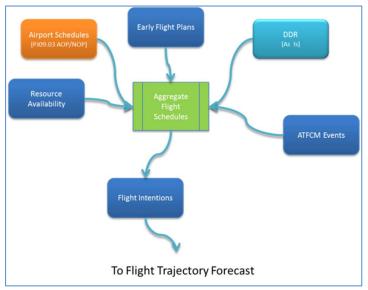


Figure 10: Flight Demand forecast model

Historical data is not used directly in terms of adding flight intentions but to act as a diagnostic and a trend indicator. Trends allow to determine if the predicted number of flights is within a certain range (depending on growth estimates, seasonal variation, etc.) and diagnostics allow to detect sudden and unpredictable numbers that fall outside a range of confidence (to detect missing sources of data, software problems, etc).

The state-of-the-art implementation is called the DDR Demand Data Repository. This implementation is missing short-term ATM information updates.

The preliminary plans in DDR are provided by:

- AU Airline Scheduling Information from INNOVATA (weekly)
- AU RPL
- SSIM participating AU
- Airport Airport Slot List EUACA (daily)
- Airport Airport plans from non-EUACA
- ICAO/IATA flight ID mapping Traffic Growth Rate (seasonal)
- Russian Federation outbound traffic from the Russion ATM Center (daily)

The preliminary plans in DDR will be amended or replaced by the trajectory data coming from FF-ICE planning services amended with:

- a probabilistic view on ATFCM constraints (PTR, Sectorisation, ...), and



trajectory adjustment that results from foreseen predefined scenarios

Flight intention is usually composed of the following data fields:

- Flight ID,
- departure date,
- departing and destination airports,
- EOBT (Estimated Off Block Time),
- ETA (Estimated Time of Arrival in block time),
- aircraft operator,
- aircraft type,
- type of flight,
- and date of last information update.

Several thousands of intentions are received, stored, updated daily. This information is useful to anticipate as early as possible what will be further defined and communicated through flight plans.

PJ09.01 shall deliver a Demand Forecast model that enhances the DDR with up-to-date ATM information on flight schedules, including:

- ATFCM events (special events, military exercises, ...) leading to additional or reduced demand;
- Airport schedules identifying flight cancellation or early progress information;
- Resource Availability (infrastructure, ...) as a consequence of maintenance, incidents;
- Early Flight Plans which can be filed up to 6 days in advance, although not distributed until EOBT - 20h.

## **Forecast Business Trajectory**

Based on the flight intention and the context contained in the Demand Forecast, PJ09.01 shall introduce a Forecast Business Trajectory [FBT] to model the 4D profiles of the flights using the forecasted Aircraft Performance.







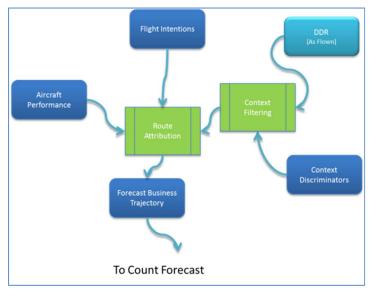


Figure 11: Trajectory Demand forecast model

This initial FBT will be populated with PFP data if/when available, otherwise substituted by an appropriate flight plan derived from a past flight plan or generated trying to match the circumstances of the forecasted situation for that flight. The context may include:

- Airspace Reservations as per AUP/UUP;
- Applicable ATFCM Scenarios and Measures already planned.
- Weather

Additionally, the route will be completed with:

- Appropriate terminal procedures according to the forecasted weather conditions and runway configuration;
- Appropriate Track System information according to the forecasted weather conditions for North or South Atlantic tracks.

Should there be no suitable result from the filtering; the route attribution will generate a FBT itself based on the Shortest Constrained Route model.

The FBT at this stage is compliant with the flight plan validation rules

The FBT differs from the SBT in that initially it is not provided by the Airspace User, it is either derived from historical data or calculated. And once a PFP or SBT is provided, this will or may be modified to reflect the impact of forecasted solutions.

#### **Count Forecast**

Based on the FBT, the Count Forecast will compute the Traffic Demand for each relevant location. The relevant locations are determined by the active Traffic Volumes. Traffic Volumes can be activated by static definition of their TV Activation Plan, or dynamically in response to specific sector opening times that are input through the Airspace Configuration Plan.

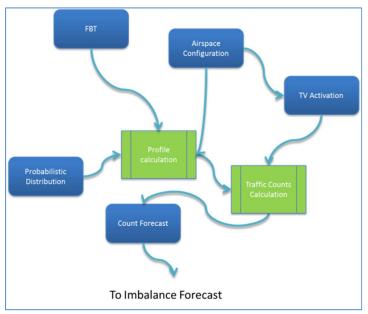


Figure 12: Count forecast model

The Count Forecast can be based on deterministic time of entry in the reference location or on a probabilistic distribution.

PJ09.01 will add a probabilistic distribution based on:

- The aircraft operator category (Main, LCC, Charter, Military, Business)
- The airport of departure (CDM or non-CDM)
- The past performance history:
  - o TOT Punctuality
  - o FlyTime variability
- 'Affected by' Measure
- Time of operations
  - o Departure time
  - Weekday
  - o Month







The probability of the count will be indicated by a bracket indicating the 90% range probability of the count minimum and maximum values. This indicator is the Prediction Quality Indicator<sup>2</sup> [PreQI]

The usability of the PreQI for operational decision making has not been proven and the validation of this concept will clarify the usefulness to decision making.

Probability distributions average the behaviour of the measurements under all kind of disturbances. Exceptional events which occur too infrequently to predict pose another level of uncertainty. If a critical situation occurs, the systems' response follows varying distributions. Moreover, complex interdependencies between probabilistic variables are considered.

#### **Imbalance Forecast**

The Count Forecast is that basis for the Traffic Demand Forecast, but a realistic forecast takes into account the capacity limitations of the Airspace Configuration. The airspace configuration contains all

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See "Assessing Prediction Systems " by Kitchenham , MacDonell, Pickard, Shepperd <a href="https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Martin Shepperd/publication/228862557">https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Martin Shepperd/publication/228862557</a> Assessing Predicti on Systems/links/0fcfd50c6512fcc9a5000000.pdf



\_

relevant information regarding the capacity, activation, and timing of the sectors, traffic volumes, aerodromes, etc.

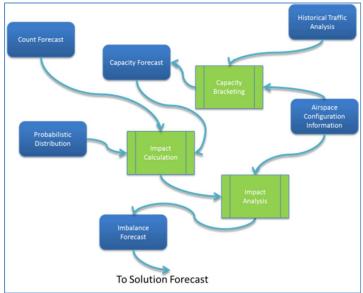


Figure 13: Imbalance forecast model

A Capacity Forecast model is introduced that provides the thresholds and ranges of acceptable, manageable, or problematic traffic density. This allows to determine together with the count forecast whether an imbalance may occur.<sup>3</sup>

The capacity forecast is driven by the different system implementations at ANSP level be it ATC, Airport, and other levels of responsibility; and the traffic density thresholds will vary greatly by context and depend on these implementations.

The Imbalance Forecast requires a capacity forecast that integrates the local and network views to provide a network wide capacity view.

This model should allow for traffic density thresholds to be defined from a very local to a network level at different time horizons corresponding to the different views that the different actors have on the traffic situation; and shared with the ATM community in real time.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> For this edition of the OSED, the capacity values are considered to be correct, complete, and accurate. This means that the probability of the capacity being correct equals '1'. The implication of this is that an imbalance forecast is predictable purely based on the probability of the demand forecast and does not require a probabilistic capacity. It is recommended that we improve the concept to reflect also complexity to for imbalance detection (even if we don't have a final answer to how to measure complexity, the trade-off with complexity is important to consider in the definition with pure numerical capacity).







The resulting imbalances are considered as input for the Imbalance Repository.<sup>4</sup>

The imbalance and probability of occurrence are subsequently evaluated as to the impact they have on the network performance and the Imbalance Forecast results.

Traffic Density is proposed to be used as a term instead of "count" because it allows to express it as a fraction, a probability, a statistical property, a function, ... whatever is appropriate. It doesn't have to be a numeric value.

The density calculation could be a complex function or a simple function; whatever is deemed appropriate but it steers away from using 'count' which often is seen as a discrete value that is a natural number.

Traffic Density could be expressed as a number, a range of values e.g. [0;1[, a number of well defined states, a stochastic number with mean value and standard deviation, ...etc.

#### **Solution Forecast**

The purpose of the Solution Forecast is to update the FBTs with alternative routes (in 4D, a delay is considered to be an alternate route in terms of time) where imbalances (or congestions) are determined as disruptive by the Imbalance Forecast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The function of the Imbalance Repository is not defined here. How the Imbalance Forecast can be absorbed or used in conjunction with the Imbalance Repository remains to be elaborated.



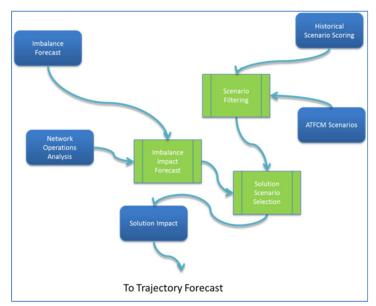


Figure 14: Solution forecast model

The solution of the imbalance is a decision based approach that can be governed by business rules but that requires additional intelligence to be gathered – as in a self-learning solution – monitoring and analysing past operator activity – and eventually leading to concrete advice for the LTM.

Solutions may be known as ATFCM Scenarios from a scenario repository that already includes the conditions in which the scenario has been applied and with an indicator of its relative success such that selecting solutions to be applied is facilitated.

All the scenarios that are determined to be effective are applied and the affected flights are recalculated starting from the Forecast Business Trajectory.

# **Network Impact Forecast**

The Network Impact Forecast re-uses the Network Performance KPAs/KPIs applicable to the DCB solution space. In view of assessing the quality of the forecast, the network impact is expressed in the same way as for network monitoring activities; there should not be any difference in the KPI/KPA definition apart from the fact that a forecast has a margin of credibility that has to be expressed as an index. This index reflects the likelihood that the forecasted network impact will be as specified for the given circumstances and conditions.

A multiple pass of applying the solutions and recalculating the forecasted trajectories that are affected by the forecasted measures can result in further optimisations of the forecasted solution measures. At the last pass the Impact Forecast is concluded to be optimal and acceptable. The stability of the system needs to be guaranteed such that multiple passes stop when the improvements are insufficient or when a deterioration is detected.







A multiple pass is not mandatory but can contribute to further improvements of the forecast when the Traffic Demand is expected to change significantly. This will reflect, for instance, a pro-active avoidance of the consequences of the ATFCM measures by the Airspace Users.

We could describe this approach as "tuning". It attempts to close the feedback loop by anticipating the Airspace User response to the forecast solution. We may for instance apply a factor of active avoidance where for instance AU react to delays by refiling a flight plan that reroutes the flight around the problem area. Or in case of a rerouting, we apply a 'most likely' itinerary to update the Forecast Business Trajectory. In either case the Count Forecast will change and may change the Imbalance Forecast requiring updates to the chosen Solution Forecast.

Of course we must apply this re-iteration with care because there is variability in the traffic that makes very accurate forecasts impossible and it is costly in terms of effort and time. A single re-iteration is often required because of the unclear interaction of all the measures, but unless this leads to major changes in counts and imbalances, we should not re-iterate.

The forecast is done for the collection of all solutions rather than optimising solution per solution. This stems from the fact that if solution A solves problem X and solution B solves problem Y, it cannot be assumed that solutions A+B solve the problem X+Y (see most penalising concept of regulations for instance).

At the last pass the Network Impact Forecast is concluded to be optimal and acceptable.<sup>5</sup> How to achieve a collaborative agreement with all the stakeholders that this Network Impact is acceptable is not defined in a Demand Forecast related use case. It is a function of the Collaborative NOP.

#### Other Models

The weather forecast model, the aircraft performance model, and the workload model are not elaborated as part of DCB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The interfaces with the systems and tools used by the NM the LTM/EAP, and other actors still need to be elaborated. In the current NM System implementation there is no integrated view that allows to mix FBT with SBT and RBT. The interface with INAP and the integration of the local systems to provide data to and consume data from the Demand Forecast will be subject to a separate use case still to be provided in a future version of the OSED. Also, how the AOP will use the probabilistic Traffic Forecast information needs to be elaborated in a future version of the OSED.



# 3.5.2.1.3 Preliminary flight prediction

Flight count and preliminary flight trajectory predictions are already addressed above.

In order to complement, we will address some specific characteristics:

- Comparison of historical file pairs internal to the Network Manager, from the planning phase (PREDICT) and from the initiation of the tactical phase (TACT)
- Use of a PREDICT flight data file generated at "any time" during the planning phase, extending the actual last PREDICT flight data file beyond D-1.
- Application of the prediction to the full en-route trajectory/flight profile. The prediction model and prediction engine shall be scalable to match ECAC-wide predictions.
- Going to Flight demand predictions to become probabilistic.
- Side information made available to drive the prediction beyond PREDICT flight data as input and (PREDICT, TACT) historical pairs. Explicit information on the environment to be made available to the prediction engine. Explicit side information on airspace structuresto be also made available, route availabilities or airspace restrictions or any aeronautical information during the related AIRAC cycle. The assumption is made that the traffic volumes are static. Impact of a regulation to be taken into account directly. Occurrence of any unusual circumstances is made explicit. The environment and context will be guessed by the prediction engine.







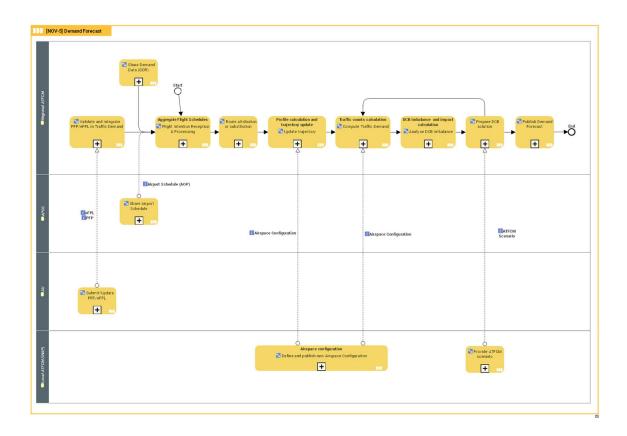


Figure 15: EATMA Model Demand Forecast

Activity	Description		
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the		
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in		
	order to foresee the resulting problems.		
Compute Traffic Demand	Computes a 4D view of the demand from all flights in the network.		
Define and publish new	Airspace configuration is published		
Airspace Configuration			
Flight Intention Reception &	This activity involves receiving and processing flight intentions from		
Processing	the AU's FOC. Flight intention processing consists of checking the		
	nominal preferred route (s) syntactically and for consistency against		
	the ATM Environment and Constraints as maintained by Network		
	Management systems. Also this activity includes generating trajectory		
	information, using as input the nominal preferred route information,		

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.

	as well as information on airport slots, historical flights, traffic forecasts and published ATM Constraints, for the purpose of generating consolidated early flight information . Any nominal preferred route errors found are sent back to the FOC. The consolidated early flight information is then sent to the activities that maintain the Network Management flight database, compute traffic demand, and elaborate DCB measures.
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.
Provide ATFCM scenario	ATFCM scenario is provided
Publish Demand Forecast  Route attribution or	Demande Forecast is published  Route is allocated
Route attribution or substitution	Route is allocated
Share Airport Schedule	Airport schedule is disseminated to Collaborative NOP
Share Demand Data (DDR)	DDR is shared
Submit/Update PFP/eFPL	The AU generates a PFP/eFPL or updates a PFP/eFPL with changes to the previous one. The AU submits the PFP/eFPL to the NMF for operational acceptability.
Update trajectory	ATS unit updates the trajectory estimates in the Flight Object using the latest actual progress of the flight.  Note This may be performed automatically or may be triggered by the controller depending upon the local implementation.
Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand	Validate the submitted PFP/eFPL against the Airspace Constraints and integrate the PFP/eFPL in traffic demand. If the submitted PFP/eFPL violates Static Airspace Constraints, set the Planning Status indicating that the PFP/eFPL is not operationally acceptable, including the violated Static Airspace Constraints.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Provide ATFCM scenario o> Prepare DCB solution	Regional ATFCM	ATFCM Scenario	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Airspace configuration o> Traffic counts calculation	Regional ATFCM	Airspace Configuration	AIRM_Change_Request







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Submit/Update PFP/eFPL o> Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	
AU	Submit/Update PFP/eFPL o> Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	PFP	
APOC	Share Airport Schedule o> Aggregate Flight Schedules	Regional ATFCM	Airport Schedule (AOP)	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Airspace configuration o> Profile calculation and trajectory update	Regional ATFCM	Airspace Configuration	AIRM_Change_Request

# 3.5.2.2 Predicted Workload

INAP function timeframe is being considered [6h-20min]. This timeframe corresponds to the entry time in the controlled area. It has been agreed as follows:

- Timeframe of operation for LTM [6h-20min]
- Timeframe of operation for EAP [2h-15min] Operational Work
- Timeframe of operation for ATC Sector Planner [15-real-time]

For the following tools/functions to be able to work with enough data quality, this is the timeframe agreed:

SPECIFIC CASES	TIMEFRAME
Airspace configuration change needed	[6h-2h]
The imbalance is so strong that it cannot be solved by STAM Measures	[3h]

STAM//CORSE Measure	[3h-20 min]
Timeframe before TTOT (to allow CDM aiport to generate their sequence)	[3h-40 min]

Table 11: Timeframe for some INAP-related tools/functions/methodologies

Depending of the timeframe and related uncertainties, different imbalance methodologies are proposed to manage different granularities of issues:

- Traffic density management aiming at managing that there are not too many flights in a traffic volume.
- Traffic complexity management aiming at managing that there is not too much complexity induced by flights in a traffic volume. Complexity management shall act in the 3h-20min time horizon. Complexity should be calculated as soon as quality data is available.
- Traffic interaction management aiming at managing that there are not too many interactions of a certain type (adapted to the local specificities of the TV/ flows under analysis)

For each filter, there are dedicated methodologies to detect at the right level of granularity the predicted imbalance problems.

- Traffic density detection: count methodologies (Entry count, Occupancy count).
- Traffic complexity detection: complexity methodologies (specific local indicators, e.g. nb of climbing flights, % airborne flights, ....).
- o Traffic interaction detection: Extended Interaction Detection.

These methodologies constitute the Imbalance Prediction Service which is an important building block to monitor current and assess future network imbalances.

It should be noted that MTCD (Medium-Term Conflict Detection) and STCA (Short-Term Conflict Alert) are not part of the 'Imbalance Prediction Service' and represents finer methodologies for the ATC layers.

These different methodologies covering a 6hrs - 20 min timeframe are integrated in a seamless process to offer a continuous predicted imbalance capability. Each methodology is offering:

- An Imbalance Confidence Index indicating the level of certainty of the prediction in order to trigger the best methodology at the right time. This Imbalance Confidence Index will be obtained from the processing of the traffic demand prediction and its associated uncertainties.
- Monitoring values aiming at detecting the deviation between the measured traffic imbalance and a reference of an acceptable predicted workload. That reference would depend on :
  - The thresholds set on per sector basis
  - o A reference regards to the sustain/peak complexity/difficulty ATCO can accept
  - Experience (expert judgment of ATCOs), Human Factors, complexity simulations and historical data

These imbalance methodologies reflect with different granularities the ATC controller workload that represents the main functional limitation on the capacity of the ATM system.

82 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





Concerning the complexity methodology, it is important to define the granularity level requested to work with. Complexity Granularity is defined as "the level of detail (volume or division) with which complexity can be predicted, measured and evaluated, which is directly related to the confidence index of the demand data available. The closer to the execution phase, the more accurate the complexity prediction will be".

Granularity relates to the number of factors or elements that the user or system considers when determining complexity, considering both airspace and time horizon. Additional elements will lead to finer resolution of the complexity model: the coarser the model, the coarser the result obtained.

At ATC level working within INAP, Complexity should be defined at Traffic Volume (TV) level. When a complexity situation is predicted, the Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) will support the decision-making process as it will be displayed at sector level in the ATCOs systems showing individual contributions to workload per flight and giving an indication of how efficient a measure is. It will only appear on request, to avoid an excess of information. ICI should be provided by the EAP on demand from the ATCOs, especially complexity evolution on the next 15-30 minutes in order to anticipate debanding In any case, ATCOs would also need to be trained to read and understand such data.

This ICI is defined as "a measure of how certain the prediction (calculated value of complexity in terms of a probability) is and what is the likelihood that it will change". Decision making will be more efficient knowing the Imbalance Confidence Index: either there is the right level of information to fulfil the objective, either there is not, and in that case, the decision will be postponed or an another strategy will be used. If the Imbalance Confidence Index is high, then the user can have more confidence in their decision making, and maybe concentrate their efforts on elements where the Imbalance Confidence Index is lower.

An innovative HMI (generic HMI that can be applied to local/sub-regional/regional) to represent the imbalance information is developed aiming at providing an efficient and user-friendly front-end system to operators in order to visualize:

- Local Complexity & Network consolidated complexity;
- Combination of several methodologies (density, complexity, interferences);
- Imbalance Confidence Index and uncertainty figures in a probabilistic environment;
- Zoom on complexity factors;
- Zone of complexity & interactions (radar-like position);
- Flight-list related imbalances.

The detailed operating method is focused to the description of the local complexity methodology and the network consolidated imabalance. In addition the visualization of information provided to the front-end actors is described.

#### **IMPORTANT:**

- Count methodologies are still existing and are integrated in the global frame;
- Extended Interaction Detection methodologies will be described in Wave 2.

## 3.5.2.2.1 Local Complexity

SESAR has defined complexity as "...measure of the difficulty that a particular traffic situation will present to an air traffic controller..." [SESAR JU. "STEP1 V3 Final Complexity Management OSED," October 10, 2016]. Altogether, the characterization of complexity is a combination of features, and functionalities that describes what complexity is, but not what it means and how it could be used. This document does not elaborate on the features and functionalities of complexity, but rather on its meaning and its usage. This approach will provide the information required to use complexity within DCB at both local and network levels.

Even though complexity looks deceivingly easy to define, it is not. Complexity does not only depend on a fixed set of parameters, it also depends on a set of application scenarios. This implies that the definition of complexity should be flexible enough as to be able to be applied in several application scenarios and consequently should also be usable by other conceptual elements as an enabler. From this discussion, it ensures that complexity is not in itself a conceptual element; it is rather a methodology that describes how the impact of a particular traffic situation is estimated and used within DCB. Thus, to use complexity within a DCB environment, we need to characterise and scope it.

Local complexity characterization

To characterise complexity, we need to establish a timeframe, identify the factors that contribute to it and provide procedures to its estimation within several different environments. We also need to identify what we can do with it, providing scenarios for manual and automatic assessment, and differentiate between future complexity values (defined as "estimations" in this document) and past or actual complexity values (defined as "calculations" within this document).

Local complexity usage

Regarding its usage, there are three elementary things that can be done with complexity: (a) manage it (to reduce or distribute it); (b) Get an indication of the required level of granularity required for decision-making to implement specific solution scenario (assuming that higher levels of complexity, require higher levels of granularity and reduced levels of uncertainty); and (c) Monitor the system, raising the required alarms and alerts and increasing resiliency.

Local complexity scope

The last element pertaining to the definition of complexity is its application scope. The local complexity scope addresses an ANSP area of operation, and it is concerned with the productivity and efficiency, focusing on safety and workload. Its main aim is to optimise local network performance through the identification and implementation of DCB solutions at the local level.

This scope is completed with the granularity or level of detail required to integrate the different complexity assessment and calculation methodologies that will need to coexist. Granularity ensures a common understanding of the complexity levels that enables a consistent and fair process to select and implement solutions. It also supports the early deconfliction process in a seamless, efficient and consistent manner.

## 3.5.2.2.1.1 Local complexity assessment methodology







Even though the concept of operations document is not strictly concerned with the specific calculation and estimation methods, currently there are three approaches to estimate / calculate complexity:

- Dynamic Density. This is a formula based calculation method that is based on the summation
  of a series of predefined factors with associated weights, this is a good method to provide
  estimations into well-known situations (e.g. trajectories with low uncertainty levels) and not
  so good when confronted with new operational concepts, high-uncertainty or when there is
  no operational experience available.
- Cognitive workload. This estimation and calculation method consists of a set of formulas that
  consider the cognitive workload associated to the performance of the specific atomic
  controller actions, effectively measuring a person's ability to perceive and respond to variables
  based on prior experience and prior developed personal constructs. This method is built
  around the detection of events associated with the control of a flight. It is good to provide
  estimations into high-uncertainty situations and with new concepts. Additionally, it provides
  an excellent calculation of the complexity of already flown flights (for which there is a complete
  radar track). This method is not so good in short-term situations that do not have a reliable
  statistical description.
- Systems engineering. Included in this category are all those methods (such as social graph network theory or Lyapunov's coefficients) that provide a representation of the complexity. The majority of these methods are computational intensive and are considered (in general) as long-term research items.

## 3.5.2.2.1.2 Synthetic local complexity levels

The use of Local Complexity should not be considered in complete isolation. Independently of their calculation method, local Complexity values should ensure the same understanding of the issues by all involved actors, including neighbouring ANSPs. In order to identify and share the impact of local complexity onto the network and the local scopes in a harmonized and unambiguous way, a synthetic indicator for local complexity should be designed. As such, it would consist of four colours / levels that have a predefined set of criteria that provide a clear indication of its impact. The proposal is to use:

- Level 1 or "green": This level indicates that the complexity is lower than established local or network thresholds. A Level 1 or Green value indicates that more aircraft are welcome into the area of measurement (although with each new aircraft, the complexity level will be recalculated).
- Level 2 or "yellow": At this level, complexity is close to the established local and network thresholds. A level 2 or yellow value indicates that the addition of aircraft to the area of measurement should be analysed with care.
- Level 3 or "orange": This level indicates that complexity is at the established local and network thresholds. A level 3 or orange value indicates that no additional aircraft should be sent into the area of measurement.
- Level 4 or "red" This level indicates that the complexity value is over the established threshold. Aircraft planned through this volume should be removed and sent elsewhere.



This approach will ensure that Complexity can be understood and used at the different scopes (network and local) without having to consider the equivalence between different calculation or estimation methods. In the Local scope, synthetic complexity levels will be used to identify hotspots (situations in which complexity is above a certain local threshold), and to distribute the complexity across a set of sectors using dynamic sectorisation.

Use Case "hotspot identification" describes how a local operator identifies a hotspot, and communicates with the network manager and other local operators to identify an optimum solution.

Use Case "distribution of complexity using dynamic sectorisation" describes how a local operator assesses and distributes complexity over a specific airspace to ensure that all estimation areas have a Level 2 or lower complexity level.







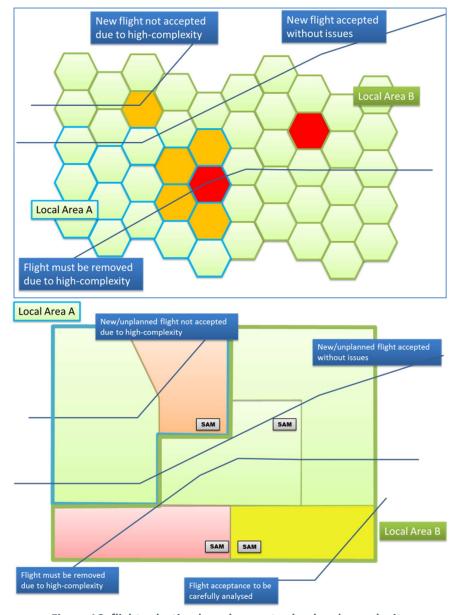


Figure 16: flight selection based on sector load and complexity



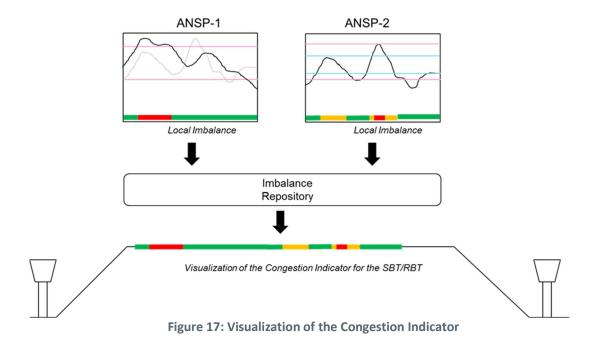
#### 3.5.2.2.2 Consolidated Network Imbalances

ANSPs/INAPs identify local imbalances based on their local methodologies (entry/occupancy counts, complexity,...). These local imbalances are shared with NM and need consolidation to assess the imbalance situation at network level.

To ensure the interoperability of the local methodologies, it is proposed to consider the severity value of the imbalances as elements to be shared in the form of {Green, yellow, Orange and Red} values.

To support such a capability, an imbalance repository is developed to collect all the local imbalances figures from ANSPs. This Imbalance Repository Service aggregates the local imbalance figures in order to provide a consolidated network imbalance view.

The Congestion Indicator (CI) represents the visualization of the consolidated Network Imbalance for a RBT/SBT (PFP or flight plan) (cf. figure below). It enables a view of all the imbalances that are affecting a SBT/RBT. This helps in understanding the trajectories that can be targeted for solution and also allows for efficient selection and implementation of measures.



The Congestion Indicator allows to compare different SBT/RBT alternatives and different DCB constraint alternatives. For example (figure below) NM, INAP, APT or AU can compare the Congestion Indicator figures values between two alternatives (SBT1, SBT2) in order to optimise the DCB constraints and flight trajectories.







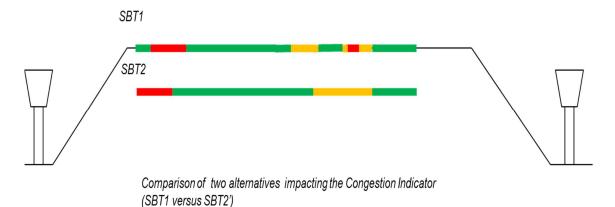


Figure 18: Network imbalance consolidation

**IMPORTANT:** In wave 1, the Congestion Indicator (CI) takes into account either entry count, occupancy count or both and is provided as part of the 'Enriched DCB information' in solution PJ07.01.

#### [NOV-5] Predicted Imbalance Provides a service to be used by NMF actors Demand Count, Complexity, Interference Share Network FBT Consolidate Network Imbalances Compute Congestion Indicator Apply Imbalance Methodologies + Capacity + + + FBT Safety, Optimisation + Confidence Index Imbalance Severity Value Confidence Index Imbalance Severity Value Traffic Monitoring Value Capacity Plan + NOP TMV Plan LTM Time Horizon (Local HS) [NOV-5] EAP Resolution of Local Hotspot with LTM delegation Enriched Local FBT Evaluate Imbalance Severities + + + + + LTM Time Horizon (Downstream HS) [NOV-5] EAP Resolution of wnstream Hotspot with LTM delegation Count, Complexity, Interference Evaluate Confidence Indexes + + Applicable Methodology Time Horizon Select adequate Imbalance Methodology [NOV-5] EAP Hotspot Management in Full Autonomy + EAP Time Horizon + Ŏ End

## 3.5.2.2.3 EATMA Model of the Predicted Workload

Figure 19: EATMA Model - Predicted Imbalance

Activity Description		Description		
Apply	Imbalance	The NMf actor selects an imbalance methodology (Entry Count,		
Methodologies		Occupancy Count, Complexity,) to translate traffic demand into a		
		'traffic load' information that represents the value of the anticipated		
		ATCO mental workload.		
Compute	Congestion	It builds the consolidated imbalance figure for a SBT/RBT providing the		
Indicator		severity of the congestion (green, orange, red)		
Consolidate	Network	It collects the local imbalance figures to build an imbalance		
Imbalances		consolidated network view.		
Daily Operation F	Daily Operation Plan			
EAP Hotspot Management in		The resolution of the imbalance is performed by the EAP actor in full		
Full Autonomy	autonomy, it means that this actor manages the hotspot from			
		problem identification to the implementation of the solutions.		







	1	
EAP Resolution of Downstream Hotspot with LTM coordination	The LTM actor identifies the hotspot, and shares their analysis with downstream ATSU, leading to the allocation of the responsibility for the hotspot resolution to the downstream EAP, for sake of flight efficiency.	
EAP Resolution of Local	The LTM actor identifies the hotspot, and shares their analysis with the	
Hotspot with LTM	EAP leading to the allocation of the responsibility for the hotspot	
coordination	resolution to the EAP, for sake of flight efficiency.	
Enriched Local FBT	The NMf actor aggregates local traffic situation and FBT to build a	
	traffic demand.	
Evaluate Confidence Indexes	The NMf actor evaluates the confidence index that quantifies the	
	imbalance uncertainties in order to determine how likely is the	
	problem to occur and evaluate the need to trigger actions to resolve	
	it.	
Evaluate Imbalance	The NMf actor evaluates the imbalance severities in order to	
Severities	determine the type of actions needed to resolve the imbalance.	
Local Traffic Situation	It concerns the local Flight Data Processing System providing SBT/RBT.	
Select adequate Imbalance	The NMf actor selects an imbalance methodology (Entry Count,	
Methodology	Occupancy Count, Complexity,) to translate traffic demand into a	
	'traffic load' information that represents the value of the anticipated	
	ATCO mental workload.	
Share Network FBT	The NM system provides the FBT information to NMf actors	
Traffic Monitoring Value	Traffic Monitoring Value represents thresholds to characterize	
	different types and severities of imbalances (safety, rate optimisation,	
	critical & crisis situation)	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Apply Imbalance Methodologies o > Consolidate Network Imbalances	Regional ATFCM	Confidence Index	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Apply Imbalance Methodologies o > Consolidate Network Imbalances	Regional ATFCM	Imbalance Severity Value	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Apply Imbalance Methodologies o > Evaluate Imbalance Severities	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Confidence Index	
Regional ATFCM	Apply Imbalance Methodologies o > Evaluate Imbalance Severities	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Imbalance Severity Value	
Regional ATFCM	Share Network FBT o> Enriched Local FBT	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FBT	
Regional ATFCM	Traffic Monitoring Value o> Apply Imbalance Methodologies	Local ATFCM (INAP)	OTMV Plan	
Regional ATFCM	Daily Operation Plan o> Apply Imbalance Methodologies	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Capacity Plan	

## 3.5.2.2.4 Visualization of Predicted Imbalance with a Confidence Index

The predicted Imbalance is generated using the probabilistic count and defined thresholds. It categorises the imbalance severity (Congestion Indicator) and provides an Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI). The Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) quantifies the probability of the imbalance occurrence. It is a key element in order to support more clearly the stakeholders in the decision-making process and allow them to trigger the right decision at the right moment.

It is proposed to value the Imbalance Confidence Index as the following:

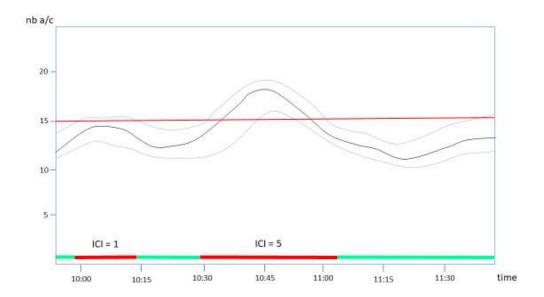
Probability	Confidence Index	Level of probability
Very High	5	>86 %
High	4	85% - 70%
Medium	3	69% - 55%
Low	2	54% - 30%
Very Low	1	< 30%







It is proposed to vizualize the imbalance severity (green, orange, red) with Confidence Index value (ICI : 5,4,3,2,1) as the following :



#### 3.5.2.3 Network Performance

The Enhanced DCB provides capabilities to support a collaborative decision-making under consideration of the different stakeholders perspectives from Airspace Users, Airports, ANSPs and NM.

Compared to the current process, it creates a paradigm shift with all stakeholders expressing dynamically and precisely to the performance framework their individual needs to accommodate. It moves the performance to a quantitative approach.

This management of collaborative local solutions requires new Network Performance mechanisms based on specific DCB-related Performance indicators :

- Visible and shareable Network Performance Indicators reflecting the stakeholders individual performance criteria (ANSP, APT, AU, NM) that others actors can unambiguously interpret and accommodate
- Defined thresholds for network state (nominal, critical, crisis) management and trade-offs during nominal state guiding the solution decision-making, respecting acceptable limits to declare different network states.



In wave 1, the scope of the Network Performance addresses the management of Performance Indicators in the short-term and execution phases:

- To guide the NMf decision-making to resolve the hotspots in nominal situations
- To guide the NMf decision-making to recover critical situations at the network level (Resilience)

## 3.5.2.3.1 Nominal Situations

## 3.5.2.3.1.1 Performance Indicators

The challenge is to identify visible and shareable Performance Indicators for each individual stakeholder, that other actors can accommodate, while taking into account their own constraints.

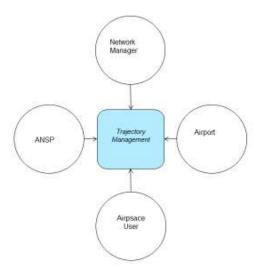


Figure 20: Identification of Shareable Performance Indicators

#### PI FOR ANSP

The main issue for INAP is to manage and resolve the DCB imbalances. It is proposed to provide and to share with the other stakeholders a simplified view of imbalance figures in the form of a 'Congestion Indicator' representation. It represents the 'ATCO Load Indicator' which is applicable using any imbalance methodology: Entry Count, Occupancy Count, complexity, .... The Congestion Indicator (CI) expresses the severity of the imbalance:

Founding Members





- Green: no imbalance (no severity)

- Orange: medium imbalance (medium severity)

- Red : severe imbalance (high severity)

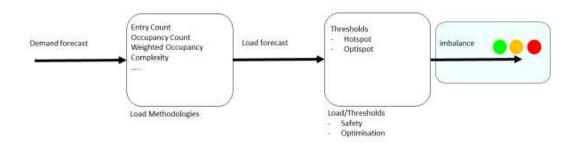


Figure 21: Provision of the Congestion Indicator

The Congestion Indicator colored the segments of the SBT/RBT according to the imbalance severity. It allows external actors (e.g. AU) to take decisions for alternate trajectories taking into account the imbalance context in order to avoid crossing high severity imbalance areas and de facto minimizing the INAP impact.

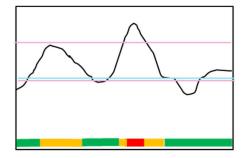


Figure 22 : Congestion Indicator

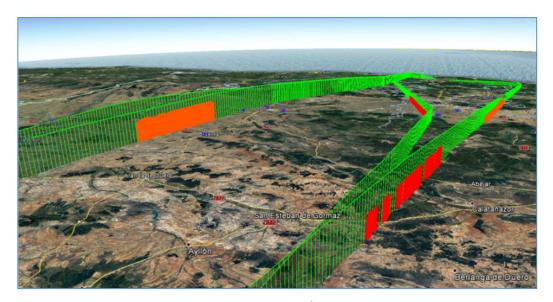


Figure 23: What-if assessing the SBT/RBT Congestion Indicator

## PI FOR AU

Since SESAR1, two mechanisms have been investigated to express the AU business needs through AU preference and AU priority. However, these mechanisms have not yet demonstrated their feasibility.

- AU Preference: PJ07.01 was not able to identify a use-case demonstrating added-value/benefits/feasibility to manage AU Preference.
- AU Priority: PJ07.02 manages priority at the local level for departure/arrival only. But there is no mechanism to propagate AU Priority in the INAP environment in an unified/standardised approach

In consequence, PJ09 proposes a simple solution to express the critical-cost of a flight: It is about a generic mechanism based on margin of manoeuvres disclosed by the AUs to help INAP and APT and minimise the impact of DCB measures in their operations. It allows AU to indicate the critical-cost threshold (i.e. Curfew, reactionary delay, airspace closure, ...). It is admitted that this approach is not

Founding Members





perfect because it allows to reflect only partially the AU cost without equity mechanisms, however, it seems very simple and feasible.

This AU cost can be translated into a simplified view using margins of manoeuvre to express

- Green: the situation is OK
- Orange: the situation is not ok in term of cost but acceptable
- Red: the situation is not ok in term of cost and not acceptable

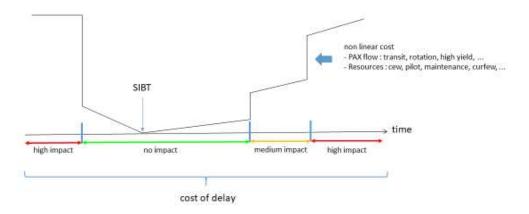


Figure 24: AU non-linear cost



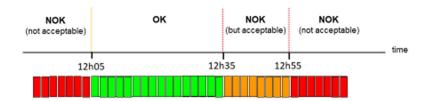


Figure 25: AU Margins of Manoeuvre

PJ09 proposes to use the information about the impact on visible time-constraint as a proxy of the impact of AU cost. Some visible time-constraints could be generated by automatic systems:

- From ANSPs (and military): sectors and routes that will be available or closed
  - E.g.: some flights are sometimes cancelled because they receive an ATFCM slot that push them into a period of time in which some sectors or routes are closed
- From Airports: curfews, rotation periods, good part of the reactionary delay, airport capacity constraints, airport preferences...
- From AUs: AUs could override/update the margins of manoeuvre if need it (via "shared" time-constraints)
  - Automation is expected to work well for a large number of flights; for specific needs not covered by automation, the flight dispatcher could update the timeconstraints manually (e.g., for crew management needs, aircraft changes due to unexpected maintenance, or other schedule-protecting strategies).

If time-constraints using margins of manoeuvre are visible to INAP and APT, a DCB solution could be found with the overall performance.







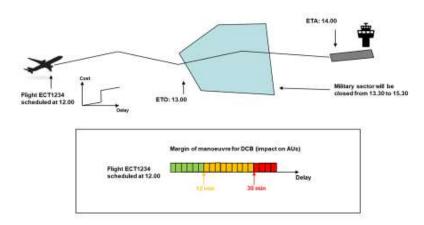


Figure 26: AU margins of manoeuvre to guide INAP and APT assigning DCB constraints

# PI FOR AIRPORT

In SESAR1, Airports manage arrival hotspot performing an Airport Impact Assessment (AIMA) in order to assign assign TTA to flights to smooth the arrival. This AIMA model reflects the margins of



manoeuvre that supports the airport turnaround operation. This implies that an on-time arrival flight with a wide margin for delay could be sacrificed for a more needy flight.







AIMA- turnaround	Airport	Airport Impact Assessment Feedback	Network Manager
On time Arrival (no impact)	-tolerance for arrival ≤ Arrival Deviation ≤ +tolerance for arrival → arrival on time, no impact on AOP and severity "0 + Airline contribution", no proposal for improvement window.	<ul> <li>AIMA message</li> <li>Severity=0</li> <li>Deviation=No</li> <li>Improvement window=0 min</li> </ul>	No action
Early Arrival (no impact)	Arrival Deviation < -tolerance for arrival → early arrival, no impact on AOP and severity=0 ", no proposal for improvement window.	<ul> <li>AIMA message</li> <li>Severity=0</li> <li>Improvement window [TTA; TTA+Arrival Deviation]</li> </ul>	There is no request to allocate a new TTA but this flight is a potential candidate for swapping or shifting to improve the TTA of any other arrival flight at the destination airport.
Late Arrival (no impact)	Arrival Deviation > +tolerance for arrival → late arrival Next Departure Deviation <+tolerance for departure → no departure delay , impact on AOP and severity=1".  The proposal for improvement is – X minutes (X represents the Arrival Deviation)	AIMA message  • Severity=1  • Improvement window [TTA-Arrival Deviation; TTA]	Action to try to allocate a new TTA
Early Arrival (with impact)	Arrival Deviation < -tolerance for arrival → early arrival, impact on AOP and severity=1,2 or 3.  The Impact Assessment model proposes a window improvement of X minutes.	AIMA message  • Severity=1,2 or 3  • Improvement window [TTA; TTA+X]	Action to try to allocate a new TTA

Late Arrival	Arrival Deviation > +tolerance	AIMA message	Action to try to
(with impact)	for arrival→ late arrival	<ul> <li>Severity=2 or 3</li> </ul>	allocate a new TTA
	Next Departure Deviation	<ul> <li>Improvement</li> </ul>	
	>+tolerance for departure 🛨	window [TTA-	
	departure delay	Arrival Deviation;	
	, impact on AOP and	TTA]	
	severity=2 or 3".		
	The proposal for improvement		
	is – X minutes (X represents		
	the Arrival Deviation)		

**Table 12 : Airport Impact Assessment** 

This information defines values for the margins of manoeuvre :

Case	Turnaround Assessment	Sev	Margin (Min,Max)	NMOC action interpretation
C1	Late arrival with <b>impact</b>	2,3	[-XX,-YY]	Reduce C1 delay
C2a	Late arrival no impact	1	[0,-YY]	Reduce C2a delay
C2b	Late arrival no impact	0	[0,-YY]	Reduce C2b delay to improve C6 and C5a
C3	On time arrival no impact	0	[-XX,+YY]	Increase C3 delay to improve C1, C2a, or
				Reduce C3 delay to improve C6 and C5a
C4	On time arrival no impact	0	[0,0]	Ignore
C5b	Early arrival no impact	0	[0,+YY]	Increase C5b delay to improve C1 and C2a
C5a	Early arrival no impact	1	[0,+YY]	Increase C5a delay
C6	Early arrival with <b>impact</b>	<mark>4,</mark> 2,3	[+XX,+YY]	Increase C6 delay

**Table 13: Airport Margins of Manoeuvre** 







It is proposed to propagate this information to others stakeholders so that they can take it into account and accommodate actions, in particular upstream INAPs if they have to assign additional DCB constraints to flights to manage their own ACC overloads.

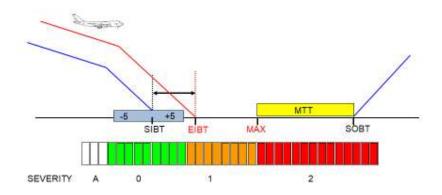


Table 14: Margins of Manoeuvre reflecting the Airport needs

The Airport and Airspace User can establish a collaboration to update/overwrite the margins of manoeuvre to reflect the performance needs from different perspectives.

#### PI FOR NM

It is proposed to focus on the NM need to maintain the nominal state and recoverfrom critical and crisis states in the best optimal performance scheme. It is proposed to provide and to share with the others stakeholders the resilience figures. It shows the Network state prediction

Green : Nominal areaOrange : Critical areaRed : Crisis area

It allows the others stakeholders to anticipate the network situation and to perform what-if to assess the impact of DCB actions and to understand how DCB solutions is contributing to the Network Resilience. This resilience part is described in the chapter below.

Founding Members

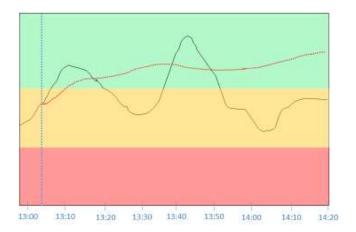


Figure 27: Network State Prediction

#### 3.5.2.3.1.2 Performance Thresholds

In the frame of performance management, thresholds are generally applied to indicate the state of a system or a sub-system. During nominal situations, thersholds can be defined for a multitude of layers.

Locally, individual stakeholders need an indication, if their intended decision will support their performance. This constitutes a pro-active performance paradigm. On the regional level, KPIs are needed to indicate the impact of local decisions to the network.

104 © -2017-EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







It is not necessarily needed to distinguish between local, sub regional and regional indicators but rather to allow to communicate how local decisions can affect performance at another local area in the network in a more transparent way. This is covered by the collaborative definition of PI related thresholds.

An intuitive definition of two thresholds is planned to define:

- Nominal performance state (green)
- Critical performance state (orange)
- Crisis performance state (red)

Thresholds shall be defined collaboratively and relatively, which means that indicators need to be specified so that a relative comparison to a pre-defined reference can be performed. The reference may be adapted according to specific operational situations, like e.g. peak- and low-peak times.

Thresholds shall represent operational stakeholder "margins of manoeuvre", which are dynamic in time and related to individual flights or processes. Therefore, they do not necessarily represent an objective network status, for which an evaluation of a DCB reference dataset is applied. This reference is provided by regulation data. The number and duration of regulations provides an information base to identify individual PI thresholds and therefore a specific network state with an associated basic proceedural attitude to remain in maintaining individual business needs or to recover from nonnominal network states.

#### 3.5.2.3.1.3 Trade-off

Compared to defined PI thresholds, trade-offs between indicators are applied to project local performance indication to the network layer. This means to compare and balance the operational states of e.g. different ACCs. To guarantee a comparability, only equal PIs at different network areas shall be compared.

It is intended to increase transparency/understanding throughout the network by

- showing the PI trades of different areas,
- to raise awareness of undesirable effects within other network areas,
- to understand causal relations of performance increase and undesirable effects along the timeline (meaning that a positive performance impact now can lead to a negative impact within the same airspace/airport at a later time)

To guide a trade-off process between performance PIs among the whole network, the NM function needs to steer the sharing of information by emphasing/selecting/prioritizing which KPIs at which locations are considered to be compared and arbitrated against each other.

Related to different network states, PI trade-offs shall provide transparency during the nominal network state to assess the consequences of activities. This means, that to reduce delay or to resolve one hotspot, imbalances and delay may arise as a consequence elsewhere.



During crisis state, trade-offs between resilience PIs representing different ways for network state recovery can help to select between different recovery options.

#### 3.5.2.3.2 Network State Determination

The major KPI for understanding and measuring the network performance and determine the network state is ATFCM delay. While the importance of measuring and monitoring ATFCM delay is inevitable, the new approach is to include the concept of network resilience.

Despite the fact that network operations consider a huge number of flight operations together with a vast dispersion of regulations, it should also be noted that ATM operations are to a high share driven by recursive events.

It is therefore highly important to provide a mutual understanding of the network state to understand whether the network is in a nominal situation or if it is facing adverse impacts leading to a critical network state.

The proposed network resilience perspective improves network situational awareness by monitoring network performance indicators of the current network states.

To understand the evolution from nominal to critical network states, an evaluation of historic regulation data is performed to identify trend and patterns of network states transformation. In a first approach, this is based on the evolution of network regulations.

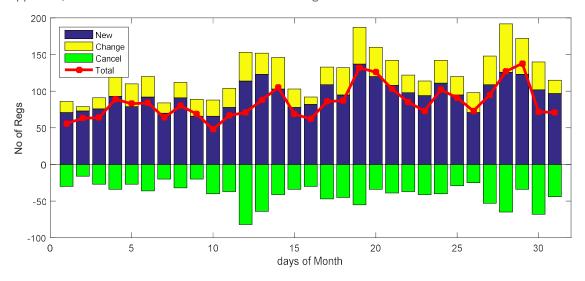


Figure 28: Number of new, changed and cancelled regulations throughout May 2017

To include multiple DCB actors, it is important to notice that new indicators have to be introduced to avoid total dependency on delay. If for example the performance criterion for an AU is only delay, the first priority for delay minimization will likely be short-haul flights to avoid reactionary delay. However







if further cost types are considered AUs will more likely also prefer long-haul flight at higher priority levels.

Based on the statistics of network behaviour, it is important to identify acceptable tolerances/thresholds of disruptions in network operations. This allows also for quantifying features like confidence levels, which may serve as input for threshold identification.

Figure 28 shows the evolution of two regulation types in May 2017, namely ATC capacity and ATC routing. The figure provides different ranges of 25 and 75 percentiles. These percentiles may serve as supportive data for thresholds of network state definition by evaluating regulation data of active regulations in the network based on historic regulation datasets.

In fact, following the initial survey on ATFCM, another set of evaluations on each regulation type is done that is illustrated by figure 28 (evolution of two regulation types in the same data span as figure 27). Such figures are plotted to understand different types of disruptions. Box-plots are used to identify outliers in each graph. Based on estimated distributions, each blue box separates data points that happen to be in the interval for 25% above and below mean values (25 and 75 percentiles). In figure 28 a red plus is a day in May 2017 that is considered to be an outlier regarding the estimated whiskers (dotted lines in box plots). These days are captured for further analysis to verify the relationship between Network events or major weather conditions and use of specific regulation type (bottom-up approach). The idea of these percentiles serve as supportive thresholds for network state definition, which are related to the DCB network function to improve network situational awareness.

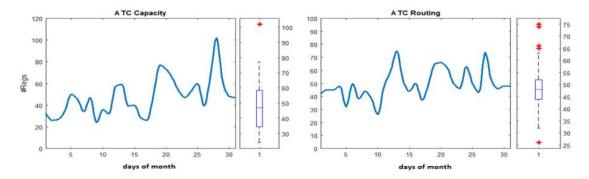


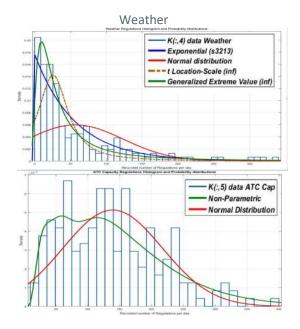
Figure 29: Regulation statistics for network state identification

Characteristics of each regulation type is proved to be an asset in understanding the type of network disruptions. Therefore a detailed analysis is performed to cluster different regulation types (ATFCM regulation are categorized to 14 types based on different causes).

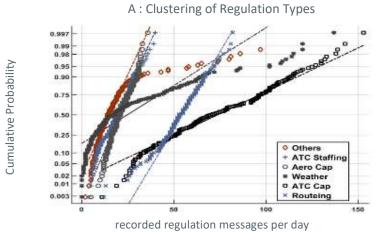
Figure 29A is showing different distributions of published Weather regulations and ATC Capacity regulations for 6 months of 2017 (May to end of Oct.). For each regulation type, different probability distributions are fitted on the data as colored curves. As expected each regulation type has its own



characteristics in comparison to others. However, some regulation types can be categorized in a cluster with general chracteristics.



ATC capacity



B: Simultaneous comparison of ANM data against Normal distribution Figure 29 Comparison of different ATFCM regulation types







Figure 29B gives a better impression over general similarities between different regulation types. For example the dispersion similarities between probability distributions of Aerodrome capacity and ATC staffing regulation are evident.

Conducted survey on two characters of ANM messages (different message and regulation types) proved their contribution to network state definition. The third characteristic that cannot be ignored is the reference time scale. To support DCB decision making, making, different time scales (daily, monthly and seasonal) have to be considered in parallel to identify abnormal trends that can be fed into specific network impact scenarios. Those impacting events may have recognizable statistical patterns, which can be identified by matching statistical ATFCM data with network impact scenarios.

**3.5.2.3.3** As proposed, it is essential to gain more levels of control over network operations. Therefore, on top of the ATFCM delay as a network metric for network performance, it is proposed to introduce new indicators, so that other consequences of DCB decisions (i.e. regulations) become clearer. **Network Resilience** 

The concept of network resilience not only covers the nominal network states but explicitly the critical network states. When the network state degraded to critical or even crisis mode, the **common** agenda for **all stakeholders** is to immediately support action for network recovery.

The resilience concept can be distributed in four main steps, in which different network states F(t) are shown over time. Those steps relate to network states:

- **Stable undisturbed nominal network state:** This network states represents a reference mode of network operations. No disruptive impacts on network performance.
- Slight network disruptions: disruptive event occured. Threats are beginning to cause stress in the system, e.g. by initiating secondary stage network reactions. This phase is characterized by Robustness, which describes network stability and resistance against disruptive events. The term Robustness hints that these scenarios can be predicted to happen frequently during the short-term planning/execution phase and consequently this reflects the Robustness of network operations.
- Critical network state: Minor disruptions and lacks of performance manifested throughout the network. Performance indications decreased to the critical network states. The conditions are severe enough to cause critical levels for performance indicators. This means that based on the proposed features of KPIs (magnitude and time to recover) the network situation is called critical as the first level of threshold has been crossed. Moreover, in case of a critical situation the NM function is considered as the actor with the highest priority in decision making.



Crisis network state: Major disruptions and network failures exist. Network performance decreases to the crisis status. The acceptable response time is more limited than in a critical or nominal situation. The recovery from a crisis is considered to be a 2 step procedure: first to quickly improve network operations at higher costs to push the situation into a critical mode (in fact the major safety loss is handled by The European Aviation Crisis Coordination Cell (EACCC)) and secondly to revive the network from the critical state with solutions which are more beneficiary of *trade-offs* between DCB actors.

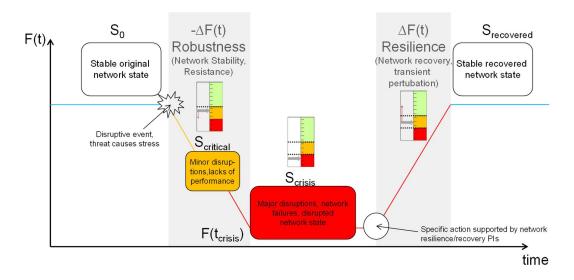


Figure 30: Network resilience concept

During a network crisis, the most important network characteristic is performance-based **Resilience**. This type of resilience is the ability of a network to absorb restrictive impacts by reorganizing or changing the operational mode to get back onto a recovery path to stable network operations.

Thereby, network recovery is guided by specific indicators to find the most effective path back to nominal operations. Those indicators are based on selected nominal PIs and focus on their individual features during the resilience process, which are mainly

- the magnitude of the disruption to be measured on the PI profile, and
- the time to recover also based on the PI profile.

Both features are most likely important to be measured on DCB related PIs, which provide information on the status and the resilience of a broader region of the network. The investments to minimize e.g. the time to recover may be traded with the duration of the recovery path itself. However, it shall be of interest of all stakeholders to find an effective resilience path. Therefore, this process is guided by the NM function, which needs to have the needed information on the resilience behaviour of the whole







network. Individual priorities can only be considered, as long as they are in line with the set of actions representing the defined resilience path.

While delay represents the temporal aspect of disruptions, performance based resilience is capable of showing the behaviour of the network actors facing a disruption in the network. This perspective helps decision makers to gain a better knowledge of how their proposed recovery actions affect network operations. As an example Fig. 31 illustrates the temporal dimension of disruption and recovery action along with the magnitude of occurred disruptions. The magnitude is given to enable the realization of disruption severity and recovery action.

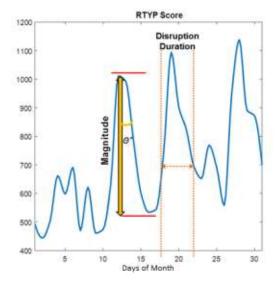


Figure 31: Performance-based resilience described by disruption magnitude and duration



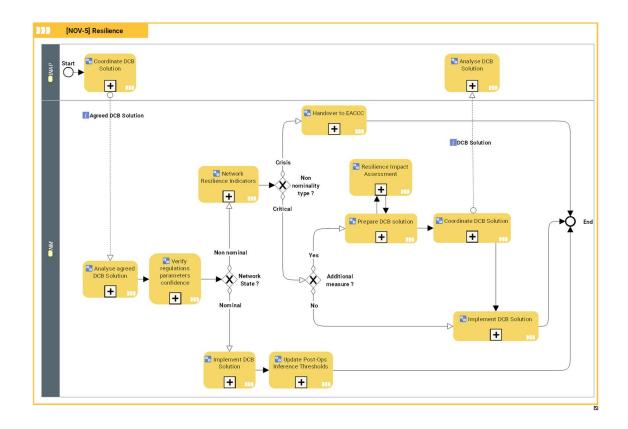


Figure 32: EATMA Model: Network Resilience

Activity	Description		
Analyse agreed DCB Solution	Parameters are collected from the list of requested regulations from		
	NMVP (Proposed ANM list)		
Analyse DCB Solution	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyses the DCB		
	solution.		
Coordinate DCB Solution	The Flow Manager (INAP) coordinates the DCB solution with		
	concerned actors.		
Handover to EACCC	In case of network crisis.		
(European Aviation Crisis			
Coordination Cell)			
Implement DCB Solution	Local actor implements the agreed DCB solution.		
Network Resilience	Provide situational awareness by providing values of resilience		
Indicators	indicators and clarify the type of network state with general verbal		
	expressions.		
Prepare DCB solution	The NM local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.		
Resilience Impact	Prepared set of modified DCB measures by NM will be fed into the		
Assessment	same process to enable comparison between different proposed sets		
	of measures (ATFCM regulations).		

112 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.





Update Post-Ops Inference Thresholds	Once the network state is regarded as nominal, the list of regulations will be regarded as referenced post-ops data for future days.
Verify regulations parameters confidence	Verify regulations parameters against statistical inferences of Post-Ops (include lag-time, duration thresholds). In other words, the deviation of regulation parameters between current list of regulations and previous records for each regulation type per FMP is measured (comparing the behaviour of each FMP).

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
NM	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	INAP	DCB Solution	
INAP	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse agreed DCB Solution	NM	Agreed DCB Solution	

### 3.5.2.3.4 Network Performance Monitoring

The new Network Monitoring process needs to take into account that the new ATM processes will be based on Trajectory Based Operations, on 4D Trajectory Management, with focus on planning and intervention by exception.

The focus will be progressively moved away from airspace-oriented problem detection and solving to individual trajectories within the context of the whole. This move will need to be progressive and the supporting tools may need to be compatible with both operating ways.

The new Network Monitoring process will be one of the Optimised ATM Network Services that combine dynamic Demand and Capacity balancing (incorporating Advanced Airspace Management) with optimised airspace user operations (incorporating preference criterias). This Optimised ATM Network Services rely on a dynamic collaborative NOP/AOP elaboration that provides a seamless view of the network stats integrating the enroute and airport perspectives from the planning phases to the execution and post-ops analysis. This collaborative NOP/AOP can be also at the core of the Network Monitoring process.

Starting from the planning phases, the new Network Monitoring process provides access to demand data as available including FF-ICE data from its earlier instances in the form of a PFP. This demand data together with the improved PFD (including better route information), historical data and flight plan, and the confirmation of demand by the AOP forms the network predicted demand picture.



This demand picture is available via SWIM to the different actors that present it in their local and individual tools specifically design to perform planning at regional, subregional and local level.

The demand data can be then be globally characterised with some probabilistic/uncertainty parameters and individually and locally with some complexity/workload attributes and an initial Dynamic Airspace configuration management can be performed and the first advanced DCB results can be available for all actors.

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, the consolidated network states view that results from assembling all ANSPs planning processes can be used by the Airspace User, that could look at/and receive the results of the What-if capabilities in the known DCB/network situation for PFP/flight plan.

The following figure provides an intitial view of some of the tasks from the NM perspective:

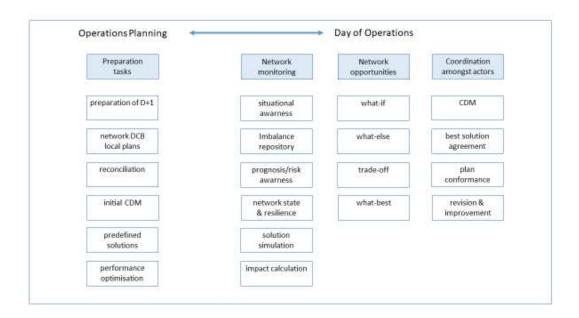


Figure 33: Tasks/activities towards a Network Performance driven ATM

The Network monitoring tool will have its role within a shared responsibility ATM service providing visibility and access to all the actors.

The Network monitoring tool uses SWIM technology to build customised HMIs according to the different user needs at different moments for different processes.

The new Trajectory-based ATM Network Operation Performance monitoring includes the ability to:

 Carry out Holistic Network Planning Management at different timeframes on a seamless manner for the reconciliation of key planning processes across all network levels Airspace Management; DCB; Airport Sequencing; and Flight Operations Planning;







- Through DCB and impact assessment accurately anticipate the potential imbalances and simulate its solutions including the need for traffic constraints, looking for managing measures in such a way that impact the affected trajectories to the minimum extent;
- Monitor at the Regional Level that the overall Network capacity provision meets as efficiently as possible the quantified demand, through the observation of the forecasted and actual capability and traffic balance and its effect on selected performance indicators;
- Monitor the outcome of local assessment of workload/complexity and its resolution by INAP, and the related impact on network performance and safety;
- Monitor the execution of the Network Operations Plan and arbitrate/integrate subsequent change requests, with the aim of minimising any adverse impact.

### 3.5.2.3.4.1 Flight Trajectory centric view

The Network Monitoring process is based on an extended trajectory view. The trajectory view is progressively and continuously built. It reflects the planned and confirmed trajectory for an airframe in a seamless way.

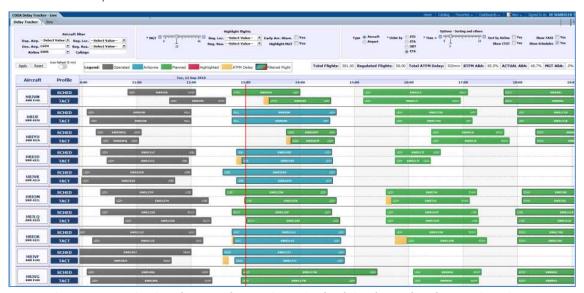


Figure 34: Monitoring the complete trajectories both in planned and execution views

The trajectory view builds upon the planned and actual demand. When the timeframe requires, the view can be enriched with the integration of confidence index that improves the demand prediction.

This trajectory view reflects as well in some graphical way the impact that it has for different actors.

## For example:

- AUs can provide some trajectories a preference/prority attribute.
- Airports can provide some trajectories and a criticality factor.



ANSPs can provide their complexity/workload attributes.

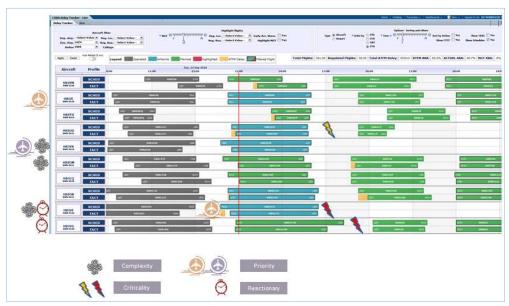


Figure 35: Introducing ATM actors attributes into trajectories

Further information can be added to a trajectory, in relation to its consolidated complexity.



Figure 36: Integrating ANSPs consolidated imbalances

And further information can be added to a trajectory, to display that it is subject to eDPI in extended horizon or to TTA.



Figure 37: Integrating Airport eDPI and TTA

## 3.5.2.3.4.2 CDM role – Collaborative Framework

The ATM actors role is fundamental in achieving the target Network Performance and to ensure individual needs.

The Network Monitoring may highlight to all actors issues where a collaborative response is needed.





#### 3.5.2.3.4.3 Network Performance Monitoring Tool

The Network Performance Monitoring Tool

- Provides meaningful awareness of network situation to achieve transparency and trust in CDM:
- Provides meaningful performance indicators variations as part of the "what-if" resulting of any actor applying a given solution or action;
- Provides meaningful performance indicators variations as part of the "what-else" resulting of any actor looking for alternative solutions to a proposed one;
- Supports monitoring the efficiency of the implemented initiatives and comparison with the targets assigned as part of the ATM Performance framework.
- Provides access to predefined scenarios performance indications.

### 3.5.2.3.4.3.1 Characteristics/functionalities:

The characteristics and functionalities of the Network Performance Monitoring Tool are:

- Customisable / able to provide different views, filtered views.
- Provides alarms.
- Rolling picture at different timeframes (from short-term planning to execution) of the performance moderated by the necessary uncertainty parameters.
- Relation to targets
- Trade-offs.
- Thresholds.
- Network states & resilience
- Compatibility of roles and responsibilities
- Overall goal of achieving maximum performance
- Facilitating the local performance
- Facilitating the achievement of SBT/RBT trajectory objectives
- Making the most of other services and improvements
- Interoperability of tools: regional, subregional and local and different actors and for different activities.
- Easy monitoring of areas with constraints and potential constraints
- Easy access to what-if, what-else and what-best tools
- KPIs as the common reference for all actors
- Crisis Management
- Needs to integrate the planning, execution and post OPS particularities:
- SWIM based

### 3.5.2.3.4.3.2 HMI

The following images are based on existing ideas and/or tools being explored or under operation today.

They are just used to provide illustration to the activities and views that can be provided.





**Figure 38: Network Performance Monitoring** 

There are three main areas that are part of the ATM Network performance Monitoring.

#### 3.5.2.3.4.3.2.1 Network Overview

- Provides the basis for the monitoring.
- Trajectories are in the core, there is an alert/notification mechanism.
- There is a representation of airspace situation (Network situation display).
- There is a representation of complexity.
- There is a follow up of active measures (regulations, STAM, etc.)
- There is an indication of real time performance both in graphical and textual way.

### 3.5.2.3.4.3.2.2 Improvement - Simulations

- Provides visibility to NM selected and agreed ongoing actions aiming at improving the network performance.
- Opportunities.
- What-if, what-else
- Solution repositories (scenario, etc.)
- There is an indication of impact through performance recalculation and visibility

Within monitoring service, a what-if and a what-else functions are included to allow a full analysis of the proposed solutions:

- What-if to evaluate the efficiency of the solution selected for example by the INAP actors;
- What-else to confront the solutions with their environment, e.g.: constraints, network states and performance;







• and What-best to look for solutions that have less impact on their environment, e.g.: less constraints, less cases affected, improved network states and improved performance. When possible, catalogue of solutions.

Catalogue of solutions (application of scenarios) will have identified performance impact for affected actors amongst its attributes.

#### 3.5.2.3.4.3.2.3 Collaboration - CDM

- Shared ATM network.
- Common view of issue under resolution
- Views of local impact through local tools
- There is an indication of impact in different actors and trade-offs needs.

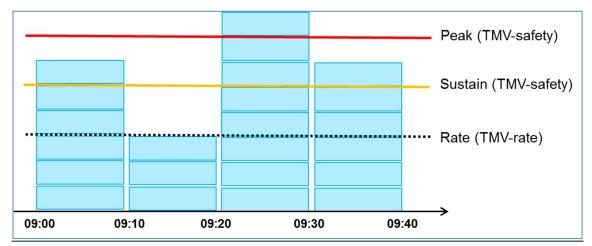
## 3.5.2.4 Hotspot Management

## 3.5.2.4.1 Type of Traffic Monitoring Values

Regardless the methodology used (EC, OC, weighted complexity, complexity...), the imbalances are characterized with Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV). These thresholds represent different objectives (safety, rate optimisation, critical & crisis situation ....) and are related to different meanings. In wave 1, several TMV features are addressed and correspond to different types of spot:

- TMV-safety: Initially introduced in SESAR1 with the peak and sustain thresholds. It aims at preventing excessive ATC workload and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in the safe limits of workload. It represents potential indications in term of controller workload, and implicitly potential safety risks. Today, TMV-safety are defined with two thresholds (peak, sustain). It defines the context of a safety potential issue in nominal situations marked out by a Hotspot. Thus, a hotspot is triggered by TMV (safety marks) violation.
- TMV-resilience: It aims at detecting the change of the state of the system from nominal to critical and crisis states. TMV-resilience is defined with two thresholds (critical, crisis) It defines the context of critical or crisis issues marked out by a CriticalSpot or a CrisisSpot. Thus, an CriticalSpot is triggered by TMV (critical marks) violation and a CrisisSpot is triggered by TMV (crisis marks) violation
- TMV-rate: It aims at preventing bunch (without safety issue) and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in an organised and smoothed way. It aims also at providing room for better use of spare capacity. It defines the context of an optimisation issue marked out by an **Optispot**. Thus, an Optispot is triggered by TMV (rate marks) violation.





**Figure 39: TMV for Hotspot Management** 

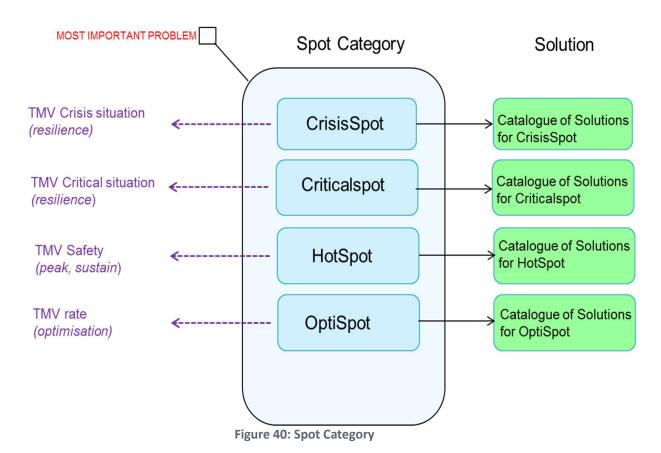
Thus, we consider different categories of spots. A spot attribute categorizes the problem to be managed: CrisisSpot, CriticalSpot, Hotspot and Optispot. This new feature allows introducing different levels of priority amongst the spot to be managed and allow determining the Most Important Problem (MIP).

For each spot category, there is a corresponding Catalogue of Solutions. It means that each solution and DCB measure inherits of the spot category.









### 3.5.2.4.2 Spot-centric Management

The objective of the DCB actors is to identify the area of spot. It must be distinguished between the initial spot and the final spot including the initial period and the recovery period (when is managed by delay measures).



The initial spot corresponds to the initial imbalance identified:

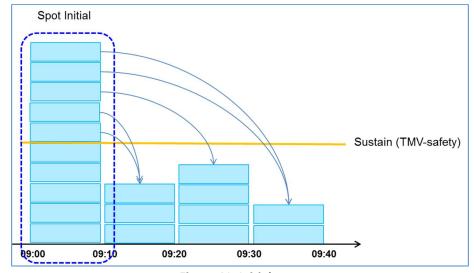


Figure 41: Initial spot

The final hotspot includes the recovery period and corresponds to the traffic initially contained in the Initial Spot and smoothed in the available TFV capacity.

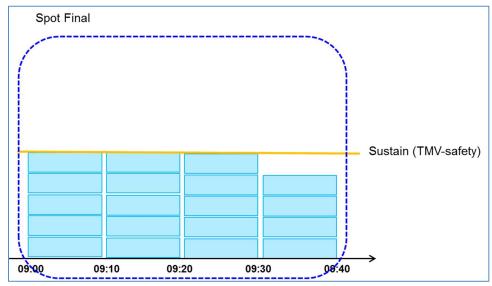


Figure 42: Final spot = Initial spot and Recovery Period

Once the solution has been prepared and implemented, the Spot Final is monitored to ensure that the DCB solution is properly executed and is not deviating. In order to support this monitoring, a TMVmonitoring is set. It will trigger an automatic alert in case of deviations. Such monitoring mainly aims at ensuring that the spot resolution is progressing correctly and to take additional corrective actions if necessary.







Note: The flight Target Time deviation is not monitored at the individual level but this information is processed for the purpose of the automatic hotspot deviation alert.

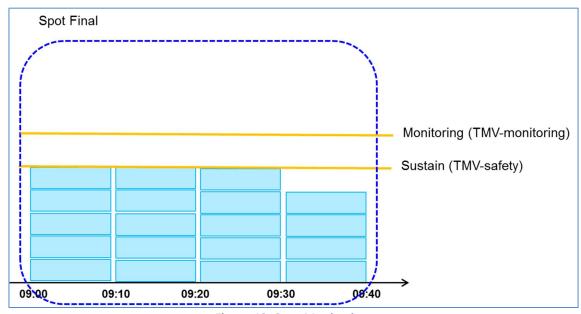


Figure 43: Spot Monitoring



# 3.5.2.4.3 EATMA Model of the Hotspot Management

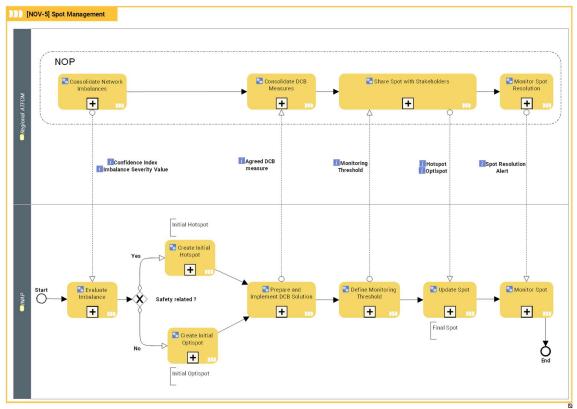


Figure 44: EATMA Model – Hotspot Management

Activity	Description	
Consolidate DCB Measures	This function collects all the proposed DCB constraints from local NMf	
	actors.	
Consolidate Network	This function collects all the local and regional imbalances in order to	
Imbalances	provide a network consolidated view	
Create Initial Hotspot	This function allows INAP to create a hotspot	
Create Initial Optispot	This function allows INAP to create an optispot	
Define Monitoring Threshold	This function allows INAP to define the TV Monitoring Threshold	
Evaluate Imbalance	The NMf actor evaluates the imbalance in order to determine the type	
	of actions to trigger to resolve the imbalance.	
Update Spot	This function update automatically the hotspot duration to include the	
	recovery period due to the smoothing effect of the proposed DCB	
	solutions	







Monitor Spot Resolution	This function allows INAP to monitor the proper resolution of the
	hotspot
Prepare and Implement DCB	This function allows INAP to prepare and implement a DCB solution
Solution	
Share Spot with Stakeholders	This function allows the Regional ATFCM to distribute the Spot
	information to stakeholders
Update Spot	This function allows the Regional ATFCM to update automatically the
	hotspot duration in including the recovery period due to the
	smoothing effect of the DCB solution

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP	Define Monitoring Threshold o> Share Spot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Monitoring Threshold	
Regional ATFCM	Share Spot with Stakeholders o> Update Spot	INAP	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Share Spot with Stakeholders o> Update Spot	INAP	Optispot	
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate Network Imbalances o> Evaluate Imbalance	INAP	Confidence Index	
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate Network Imbalances o> Evaluate Imbalance	INAP	Imbalance Severity Value	
Regional ATFCM	Monitor Spot Resolution o> Monitor Spot	INAP	Spot Resolution Alert	
INAP	Prepare and Implement DCB Solution o> Consolidate DCB Measures	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP	Prepare and Implement DCB Solution o> Consolidate DCB Measures	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure

#### 3.5.2.5 INAP Function

The INAP function encompasses some of the activities of the LTM in short-term to execution, the activities of the EAP(s) and the activities linked to decomplexification managed by PC on CWPs, in a seamless and closely intertwined manner. These local ATM actors, working on different timeframes and associated levels of uncertainty and granularity, will render better service to Airspace Users, in close connection with NM, thanks to shared situational awareness regarding the problems identification, solution means and performance objectives.

EAP role has been introduced in SESAR 1: solution 09.02 will further investigate and validate this role, together with associated responsibilities, working methods and toolset, towards full integration with local Network Management function and ATC within INAP. LTM (Local Traffic Manager) replaces the FMP with additional responsibilities and tools, working in close collaboration with the EAP and sharing the same situation awareness, based on common information sources and extensive means of communication. CWPs are also involved in the INAP process, notably the PC through new interactions with the EAP, extending the PC's situation awareness beyond the scope of his/her Area of Interest.

It is important to note that EAP is a role, and not necessarily a dedicated actor: depending on local management of staff, EAP and LTM roles could very well be ensured by a single person.







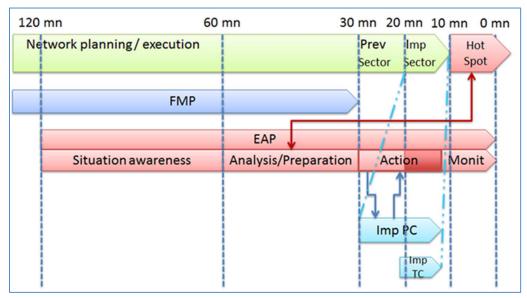


Figure 45 EATMA Model - INAP with EAP role

Note: In the figure above, "Prev" stands for Previous sector (upstream from the 'Implementing sector', in charge of the implementation of the measure, in order to off-load the sector where the hotspot has been identified.

'Imp PC' stands for Implementing Planning Controller 'Imp TC' stands for Implementing Tactical Controller

### 3.5.2.5.1 Extended ATC Planning (EAP)

The EAP role alleviates the LTM workload by working with him/her on flows.

The EAP acts in their given EAP Area (which can cover several ATC areas of responsibility within the ATSU), under close coordination with the LTM, as the LTM has a global view over the whole ATSU's area.

The primary characteristic of EAP role is to work in close contact with ATCOs on CWP, anticipating and solving as much as practicable complexity imbalances that might arise or remain in very short timeframe before entry of traffic in ATCOs AoR, thanks to analysis and resolution capabilities with finer level of granularity (high certainty and real time update of traffic prediction). To reach this objective, specific EAP training and/ or rating scheme could be applied to satisfy local organization needs.

Depending on the expected level of traffic complexity and local procedures, EAP position can either be collapsed with LTM position, or be ensured by a specific EAP actor (when needed). The EAP is indeed not systematically an additional staff in the ATSU, it is a role, which covers a set of services/functions

and which can be assumed by different people (like Planning Controller, Multi Sector Planner or LTM) in the ATSU, as a standalone role or in combination with another INAP role.

It is also important to note that any dDCB measure initiated by EAP will have to remain fully coherent with the wider Network Management view, highlighting the need for continuous coordination with the LTM and the neighbouring ATSUs in order to allow for global Network optimization.

The main responsibilities and tasks of the EAP role are depicted here below:

- EAP works in the short-term planning/execution ATFCM phase in cooperation with the LTM function and under the authority of the Supervisor, acting on flights (until approximately 30 min before the effective problem to solve), co-monitoring hot spots evolution and elaborating measures to be applied through a CDM process with the LTM. Is in charge of identifying all possible improvements to the traffic situation at ATSU level, in order to comply with the real time operational situation.
- Once an optimized scenario has been decided by LTM, the EAP selects the individual flights on which to perform the predefined ATFCM or ATC actions and propose them to the relevant sector team planner controller (PC).
- The EAP role is responsible for the mitigation of the real time complexity by inter alia managing number of potential strategic conflicts through a dedicated tool.
- EAP is responsible for selecting accurate actions through a list of pre-defined scenarios in coordination with the LTM, which will provide better use of actual capacity, by balancing capacity/workload to the benefit of its multi sector area of responsibility (EAP Area):
  - Cherry picking in case of bunch phenomenon to redistribute the traffic to less loaded sectors or to solve complexity inside the Hotspot
  - o Early descent, late descent, or delayed climb to avoid a specific sector (in its EAP Area)
  - o FL balancing to adjust traffic load between layers of airspace
  - Use of flexible division of Flight level, which can be associated with the dynamic FL allocation scheme
  - Rerouting, in order to balance the workload between sectors in nominal situations or taking in consideration specific weather conditions or unexpected military activity (or non-activity). This implies a coordination with LTM, as it has a network effect beyond the EAP Area.
- EAP can contribute to the implementation of miles in trail procedures. This also implies coordination with the LTM, as it has a network effect beyond the EAP Area.
- (reserved/restricted areas, CDR ...); Within their time horizon of work and their multi-sectors overview in their area of interest, EAP takes into account the existing TTA/TTO instructions);
- EAP role has the ability to interact with the control sectors via a communication tool. This tool
  allows transferring to the sectors the clearances requested, and sharing any kind of
  information in a bidirectional way, for shared situation awareness between CWPs and INAP
  Working Position.
- EAP is responsible to act on request from any sector in its given EAP Area when a specific sector
  or area encounters adverse weather situation (CBs building up, turbulence appearing) the EAP
  help may be asked to act to facilitate the transition towards a situation where accurate ATFCM
  measures will come into effect. When En-route holding patterns are activated, the EAP may
  be asked to assist to coordinate speed reduction with upstream sectors and further to
  coordinate stack exit levels especially in case of multiple layers.

128 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

FOUNDING Members

FURDING MEMBERS

FURDA MEMBERS

FURDA





- The EAP will be able to answer specific and real time requests from users, expressed either by the Flight Crew through RT or through any other communication tool by the FOC Operations.
- Some innovative tasks devoted to EAP should pop up with the application of Dynamic Airspace Configurations, for instance, in the context of activation of Free Route Airspace:
- The EAP will need a tool which gives a probability of strategic conflicts based on the uncertainty (of the trajectory prediction at least). (this is also useful in fixed route environment but deemed mandatory in free route)
- Moreover, as it is more complex to solve conflicts for a sector team in a Free Route environment, the EAP could in some cases, choose to make a strategic deconfliction with a slight change on the trajectory in a smoother way thanks to a trajectory editor at the ATSU level
- Similarly to the Planning Controller and Tactical Controller tasks, EAP activities will need to cope with:
  - Free Route operations: in case of Short crossings at boundaries of sectors in FRA, EAP should pay a particular attention to these areas, up to circa 30' before they become complex.
  - Conflicts identified (with or without a conflict detection tool) at the boundary of two sectors: this ambiguous situation can become a safety issue if the responsibility for solving the conflict is not clearly allocated early enough. Thanks to its view of the traffic extended at the ATSU level, the EAP will be in the best position to determine the most suitable sector team for resolution of the conflict. A dedicated tool may be used to share information about the conflicts with the most suitable sector team(s).
  - Intricate conflicts which share the same crossing point or interfere with one another in the same area, with sufficient level of anticipation and certainty: as the EAP is not subject to the same time pressure as the sector team, they can have more time to think about a resolution. The EAP will be able to analyse and share relevant information about the conflicts well in advance, also choosing relevant recipients for this information, allowing sector team(s) to better anticipate and potentially coordinate their analysis when several sectors are involved. Anticipated resolution of complex conflicts involving several sectors will also be facilitated, with more time for coordination and fewer last minute actions.

### 3.5.2.5.2 The Local Traffic Manager (LTM)

Within INAP, he LTM is involved in dDCB processes for all phases. The present section will focus on the short-term planning/execution phases. (S)he ensures consistency between the whole ATFCM measures. The LTM uses traffic load monitoring tools, to compare demand with declared capacity in the Network Operations Plan and to assess sectors workloads and/or complexity compared with predefined thresholds.

The Local Traffic Manager's responsibilities within INAP function refer to the Airspace Management and the dynamic Demand and Capacity Balancing.

The Local Traffic Manager is responsible for:

- Monitoring the demand and the capacity
  - o Monitor forecast demand against declared capacity.
  - Assess the impact of different sector configurations on the traffic flows.
  - Assess sectors workloads.
- Providing information about predicted imbalance
  - o Provide advance notice of demand that peaks above capacity.
  - o Provide advance notice of sector workloads.
  - o Provide advance notice of peaks in traffic complexity.
  - o Provide messaging if required.
- Designing, assessing and Coordinating actions with others actors to manage imbalances
  - Notify the ATSU Supervisor of any reduction in declared capacity.
  - o Advise the ATSU Supervisor on sector opening/closing and staffing to meet the demand
  - o Devise and coordinate appropriate action to resolve any imbalances in co-ordination with the ATSU Supervisor.
  - o Optimise ATC/ATFM system performance including the instigation and coordination of remedial action with any ATS provider, aircraft operator or aerodrome to ensure maximum system performance
- Monitoring in real time the local consequences of measures applied in adjacent airspace
  - o Monitor the impact of departure, en-route and arrival management systems on traffic in the area of interest.
  - o Monitor the impact of traffic in neighbouring areas on his area of interest.
- Managing unusual situations
  - o Manage demand when impacted by weather or following an incident or unusual occurrence.
  - o Provide information on, and solutions for unexpected increases in demand.

#### The LTM:

- The Local Traffic Manager (LTM) is functionally located between the Flow Manager (subregional level) and multi-sector planning actors. (S)he is responsible for a group of sectors (potentially a complete ATSU) and for any airfield located within its area of responsibility.
- The LTM is a major actor of DCB processes both for the Medium- to Short-Term phases and the ATFCM short-term planning/execution phases. In case of imbalance, (s)he is responsible for identifying the adequate measures to be taken, in coordination with the appropriate partners (that could include NM (Network Manager), FM, (Flow Manager) other LTM and AU).
- The LTM provides a bridge in understanding between operational perceptions of complexity, workload & demand and how that translates into ATFCM requirements as deliverable occupancy & workload values.
- In short-term to execution phase, the LTM works closely with Supervisors and Extended ATC Planning. The LTM is also likely to be either a Supervisor, or report to one, and as such will retain local safety accountability. Any ATFCM initiatives will have to be approved by him/her.
- Tasks included in the scope of the LTM (Local traffic Manager):







- Day of execution
- Monitor the balance of sector configuration and ensure consistency with the Count Forecast (potentially enriched with flight lists and profiles)
- Identify complexity situation
- Find solutions to solve imbalances between demand and capacity thanks to:
  - 1: Airspace organization and management
    - Negotiation with military partners to shift or cancel reservation of airspace
    - alternative sector configuration
    - Use of the flexible division of flight level
  - 2: ATFCM measures (CDM with AU, FM, other LTMs, NM...)
    - ATFCM scenarios
    - Regulations (CTOT)
    - Increase of the potential regulation rate thanks to a complexity assessment performed through flight lists analysis.
    - .Short term ATFCM (on ground or on airborne flights)
      - FL Capping
      - Rerouting
      - Minimum Departure Interval
  - 3: Assessment and improvement of the ATFCM measures:
    - Assess network effects
    - Monitor the impact and the efficiency of the measures
    - Exclude non pertinent A/C from regulation
    - Force A/C to average delay in case of high delay identification
    - Elaborate through a CDM process with the EAP function DCB measures to be applied on airborne a/c, ...

### 3.5.2.5.3 Full INAP Function

The sector planning role plans the air traffic situation within an applicable horizon directly dependent on the quality of Trajectory Prediction and on the available controller support tools. In SESAR 2020 the need to apply DCB measures and re-negotiate the RBT/RMT is considered as an exception, thanks to the use of Trajectory Based Operations. ATM systems should result in a higher incidence of traffic being conformant with the published NOP.

To further enhance ATC safety and optimisation, resolving workload imbalances at the lowest possible level is a key element. The full integration of Network Management and extended ATC planning tasks (INAP function) will allow the development of Network Management techniques to take place at a more granular level, resulting in proactive solution led initiatives which are then coordinated and integrated at an increasingly higher level: current regulations with unnecessary level of constraints for sake of safety (due to high uncertainty), will be replaced by a smarter and more adapted combination of measures, from a wide catalogue, tailored to the operational needs and objectives of the ATSU, with the final aim to best accommodate AUs needs. .



INAP actors will be provided with the capability to identify and resolve local hotspots in a fully integrated way. They will be able to assess potential actions to resolve these hotspots within the context of an evolving traffic picture close to execution, and evaluate the impact of such actions in terms of performance, , both at local level and at Network level, thanks to Network impact Assessment functionality made available via CORSE toolset.

Full INAP capability will provide the INAP Actors with a common view for situation analysis and decision support towards optimised solution and its implementation. The solution will be selected from a palette of options, including DAC, traffic flow management measures and, where appropriate, trajectory measures - encompassing decomplexification and accommodating ATC needs for synchronization/sequencing. The use of predefined resolution scenarios ensures integrated action, and reduces the need for subsequent coordination between INAP actors.

Together with those tools capabilities, automated interfaces and related procedures between Local NMf and ATC Planning improve the ATM resource management efficiency and improve the complexity resolution effectiveness. The interactions and respective responsibilities between all the actors involved will be clearly defined and organized.

In a general way, the synchronization process between NMf and ATC planning relies on common situation awareness and on collaborative approach for rules and decision that ensure synchronized actions and reduces the need for time-consuming coordination between actors.

Coordination will be reduced to minimum thanks to the availability of appropriate information and harmonised procedures for decision making. The sharing of a common vision between actors, which is essential for network-performance-based decision making, is achieved by availability of consistent workload information to all the involved actors through SWIM. The common vision does not come in contradiction with the basic CDM principles, but on the contrary it will enable the automation and simplification of CDM processes. In SESAR 2020 target concept, any intervention on the trajectory should be by exception and this intervention has to be performed in organized manner, where CDM relies on commonly agreed procedures and accepted predefined resolution scenarios rather than current negotiations.

The actor responsible for the implementation of the measure is the Tactical Controller and the coordination is with Planning Controller, Extended ATC Planner, MSP, Local Traffic Manager, etc..., according to the local procedures and working methods.

## 3.5.2.5.4 EATMA Model of INAP

Use case	EAP Hotspot Management in Full Autonomy	
Use case	EAP Resolution of Downstream Hotspot with LTM coordination	
Use case	EAP Resolution of Local Hotspot with LTM coordination	







## 3.5.2.5.4.1 EAP Hotspot Management in Full Autonomy

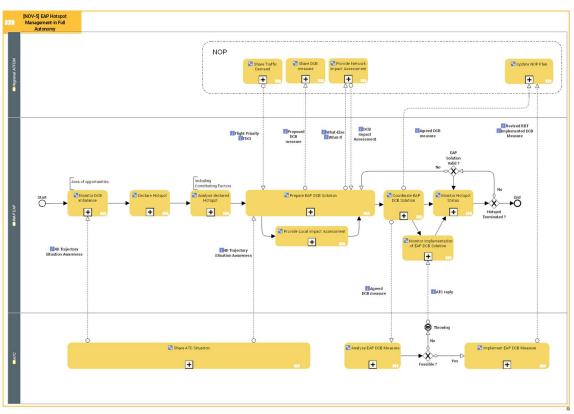


Figure 46: EATMA Model – EAP Hotspot Management in Full Autonomy

Activity	Description			
Analyse declared Hotspot	EAP has a short leadtime to perform a quick analysis of the hotspot			
	and the factors responsible for the excess of complexity, identifying			
	specific traffic flows and/ or individual flights.			
Analyse EAP DCB Measure	After the Proposed EAP DCB Measure has been successfully			
	coordinated, it is sent to ATC for implementation. On reception, ATC			
	Planning role analyses the request and its feasibility, in regards to the			
	operational context in their Area of Responsibility.			
Coordinate EAP DCB Solution	Depending on the leadtime before the occurrence of the hotspot, EAP			
	will coordinate the proposed EAP DCB Solution with the relevant			



	partners. Due to the short timeframe of EAP horizon, this coordination
	mostly lies on pre-coordinated options and agreement by default from
	impacted partners in specific situations. It could involve INAP actors
	from neighbouring ATSUs, airports, ATCOs
Declare Hotspot	When specific conditions are met, EAP declares hotspot and shares it
	with partners via the NOP.
Implement EAP DCB Measure	After assessing the feasibility and impact of the EAP DCB Solution, ATC
	Planning and Executive Roles implement the measure(s) in their Area
	of Responsibility, via timely instructions to Flight Crew(s).
Monitor DCB Imbalance	EAP continuously monitors the local situation in their area of
	responsibility, either in coordination with LTM after initial detection by
	LTM, or in full autonomy, on a more tactical timeframe closer to ATC,
	based on finer input parameters, such as complexity elements
	computed from 4D Trajectories, or ATC situation.
Monitor Hotspot Status	Starting with the declaration of the hotspot and all along their analysis
	until the hotspot is solved, the EAP will continuously monitor the
	Hotspot Status, in order to refine and/or update their solution. As long
	as the hotspot is not solved, the EAP will have to design, coordinate
	and propose solution to ATC for implementation.
Monitor Implementation of	After ATC has agreed to implement EAP DCB Solution, EAP remains in
EAP DCB Solution	charge of the monitoring of the implementation of the measure and
	its efficiency to actually solve the hotspot. However, the
	implementation of the solution is not an objective in itself, as it could
	happen that the hotspot is solved or disappears even before the
	solution has been implemented. In this case, and if the instruction has
	not yet been given to Flight Crew, the EAP will cancel the request to
	implement the solution, to avoid unnecessary constraints.
Prepare EAP DCB Solution	After analysis of the nature and cause for the complexity, EAP targets
Trepare EAT Deb Solution	traffic flows and/or individual flights as candidates for DCB measures,
	to build a solution. EAP DCB solution can be made of one or several
	measure(s), impacting flows and/or individual flights, mostly airborne
	or shortly to be airborne, among which:
	- Time-based measures (delay absorption in the form of Target
	Times, TTL/TTG, Speed assignment proposal)
	- Tactical Reroutings (no modification of Flight Plan), either
Drovido Local Imprasat	geographical rerouting, or vertical rerouting.
Provide Local Impact	EAP Working Position will provide a what-if functionality in order to
Assessment	assess the efficiency and the impact of the proposed EAP DCB Solution
	On:
	- The efficiency to solve the hotspot locally,
	- The impact on performance at local level, for their own ATSU.
	The impact on neighbouring ATSUs, and on the Network more
	globally, will be provided by the NOP through the Network Impact
	Assessment.
Provide Network Impact Assessment	Assessment.  This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network level.

134 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

EUROPEAN HINION EUROCONTE





Share ATC Situation	ATC instantaneous workload could be made continuously visible to supervisor(s) and local INAP (and EAP more specifically), to be used as an input parameter: - for the detection and analysis of the imbalance by INAP, - and during the elaboration of the EAP DCB Solution. This would improve the acceptability of the Solution by ATC and facilitates its implementation.
Share DCB measure	After initial local impact assessment, and before implementation whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed EAP DCB Measure with Regional ATFCM via the NOP.
Share Traffic Demand	The NM system provides the FBT information to NMf actors
Update NOP Plan	Once the EAP DCB Solution has been successfully coordinated, it becomes an Agreed Solution, and EAP sends it to the NOP, to feed and update the NOP Plan, to be shared with partners.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
ATC	Throwing o> Monitor Implementation of EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	ATC reply	
ATC	Share ATC Situation o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	4D Trajectory Situation Awareness	
Regional ATFCM	Share Traffic Demand o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	Flight Priority	
Regional ATFCM	Share Traffic Demand o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	FDCI	



Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Measure	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Measure	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
INAP EAP	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
INAP EAP	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
ATC	Implement EAP DCB Measure o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Revised RBT	
ATC	Implement EAP DCB Measure o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Implemented DCB Measure	
ATC	Share ATC Situation o> Monitor DCB Imbalance	INAP EAP	4D Trajectory Situation Awareness	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	DCB Impact Assessment	

# 3.5.2.5.4.2 EAP Resolution of Downstream Hotspot with LTM coordination







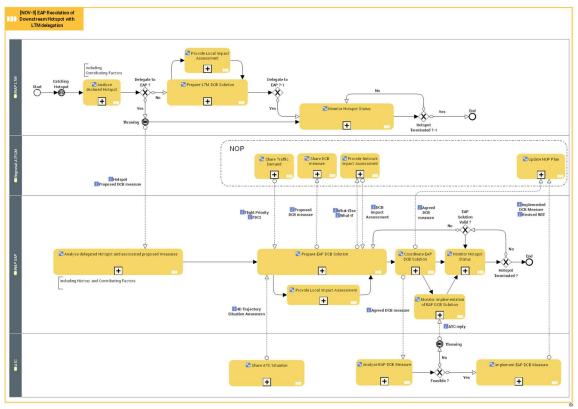


Figure 47: EATMA Model – EAP Resolution of Downstream Hotspot

Activity	Description
Analyse declared Hotspot	LTM analyses the declared hotspot in details: assessment of the nature and duration of the hotspot, contributing factors (internal to the hotspot, but also the operational context) and potential impact.  Depending on the outcome of this analysis, LTM will either decide to prepare a LTM DCB solution, or to coordinate with EAP for elaboration of an EAP DCB Solution.
Analyse declared Hotspot and associated analysis and/or envisaged measures	Coordination with LTM to share their initial analysis and if relevant, potential measures envisaged by LTM, provides EAP with a basis for their own analysis. EAP specific timeframe and granularity will allow finer analysis, based on more predictable data and a shared ATC situation awareness.

Analyse EAP DCB Measure	After the Proposed EAP DCB Measure has been successfully coordinated, it is sent to ATC for implementation. On reception, ATC Planning role analyses the request and its feasibility, in regards to the operational context in their Area of Responsibility.
Coordinate EAP DCB Solution	Depending on the lead-time before the occurrence of the hotspot, EAP will coordinate the proposed EAP DCB Solution with the relevant partners. Due to the short timeframe of EAP horizon, this coordination mostly lies on pre-coordinated options and agreement by default from impacted partners in specific situations. It shall involve the implementing ATCOs, and it could involve INAP actors from neighbouring ATSUs, airports,
Implement EAP DCB Measure	After assessing the feasibility and impact of the EAP DCB Solution, ATC Planning and Executive Roles implement the measure(s) in their Area of Responsibility, via timely instructions to Flight Crew(s).
Monitor Hotspot Status	Starting with the declaration of the hotspot and all along their analysis until the hotspot is solved, the INAP actor will continuously monitor the Hotspot Status, in order to refine and/or update their solution. As long as the hotspot is not solved, the INAP actor will have to design, coordinate and propose solution for implementation.
Monitor Implementation of EAP DCB Solution	After ATC has agreed to implement EAP DCB Solution, EAP remains in charge of the monitoring of the implementation of the measure and its efficiency to actually solve the hotspot. However, the implementation of the solution is not an objective in itself, as it could happen that the hotspot is solved or disappears even before the solution has been implemented. In this case, and if the instruction has not yet been given to Flight Crew, the EAP will cancel the request to implement the solution, to avoid unnecessary constraints.
Prepare EAP DCB Solution	After analysis of the nature and cause for the complexity, EAP targets traffic flows and/or individual flights as candidates for DCB measures, to build a solution. EAP DCB solution can be made of one or several measure(s), impacting flows and/or individual flights, mostly airborne or shortly to be airborne, among which:  - Time-based measures (delay absorption in the form of Target Times, TTL/TTG, Speed assignment proposal)  - Tactical Reroutings (no modification of Flight Plan), either geographical rerouting, or vertical rerouting.  Based on the following inputs (non-exhaustive list):
	<ul> <li>Traffic Demand from the NOP, including additional elements such as AUs Business Needs,</li> <li>ATC situation in their ATSU (workload/ situation awareness, 4D Trajectories through revised RBTs),</li> <li>Initial LTM analysis and proposal,</li> <li>EAP will design a set of STAMs aiming at:         <ul> <li>Reducing complexity imbalances</li> <li>Smoothing traffic sequences</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

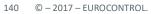






	- Optimizing use of resources and AUs flight profiles
Prepare LTM DCB Solution	When LTM identifies the need to solve the hotspot with a LTM DCB solution, he starts designing a set of DCB measure(s) aiming at:  - improving Capacity (change in airspace/ sector configuration,)  - acting on Demand to remove excessive workload, for a smoother traffic distribution  Measures on Demand could be time-based (such as regulations) or geographical reroutings, impacting traffic flows most of the time, and individual flights if relevant.
Provide Local Impact Assessment	During the elaboration of a DCB solution, INAP working Position offers 'what-if' functionalities to allow LTM and/or EAP to assess the efficiency/ impact of candidate measures:  - the efficiency to solve the declared hotspot (i.e. impact on the contributing factors identified as the cause for the imbalance)  - the impact on performance at the local level (side effects that could either improve or worsen the situation elsewhere in the ATSU). The impact on neighbouring ATSUs, and on the Network more globally, will be provided by the NOP through the Network Impact Assessment.  LTM/EAP will refine their solution until the local impact assessment is satisfactory for them (in coordination with Supervisor).
Provide Network Impact Assessment	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network level.
Share ATC Situation	ATC instantaneous workload could be made continuously visible to supervisor(s) and local INAP (and EAP more specifically), to be used as an input parameter: - for the detection and analysis of the imbalance by INAP, - and during the elaboration of the EAP DCB Solution. This would improve the acceptability of the Solution by ATC and facilitates its implementation.
Share Draft DCB measure	After initial local impact assessment and before implementation whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed/draft EAP DCB Measure with Regional ATFCM via the NOP, for partners' visibility and feedback, according to CDM process.
Share Traffic Demand	The NM system provides the FBT information to NMf actors
Update NOP Plan	Once the EAP DCB Solution has been successfully coordinated, it becomes an Agreed Solution, and EAP sends it to the NOP, to feed and update the NOP Plan, to be shared with partners.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
ATC	Throwing o> Monitor Implementation of EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	ATC reply	
INAP LTM	Throwing o> Analyse delegated Hotspot and associated proposed measures	INAP EAP	Proposed DCB measure	
INAP LTM	Throwing o> Analyse delegated Hotspot and associated proposed measures	INAP EAP	Hotspot	
ATC	Share ATC Situation o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	4D Trajectory Situation Awareness	
Regional ATFCM	Share Traffic Demand o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	Flight Priority	
Regional ATFCM	Share Traffic Demand o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	FDCI	
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Measure	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Measure	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure











Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP EAP	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
INAP EAP	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
INAP EAP	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
ATC	Implement EAP DCB Measure o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Revised RBT	
ATC	Implement EAP DCB Measure o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Implemented DCB Measure	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP	DCB Impact Assessment	

## 3.5.2.5.4.3 EAP Resolution of Local Hotspot with LTM coordination



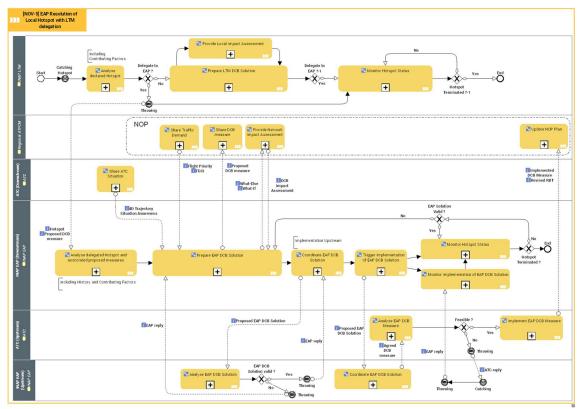


Figure 48: EATMA Model - EAP Resolution of Local Hotspot

Activity	Description
Analyse declared Hotspot	LTM analyses the declared hotspot in details: assessment of the nature and duration of the hotspot, contributing factors (internal to the hotspot, but also the operational context) and potential impact.  Depending on the outcome of this analysis, LTM will either decide to prepare a LTM DCB solution, or to coordinate with EAP for elaboration of an EAP DCB Solution.
Analyse declared Hotspot and associated analysis and/or proposed measures	Coordination with LTM to share their initial analysis and if relevant, potential measures envisaged by LTM, provides EAP with a basis for their own analysis. EAP specific timeframe and granularity will allow finer analysis, based on more predictable data and a shared ATC situation awareness.
Analyse EAP DCB Measure	After the Proposed EAP DCB Measure has been successfully coordinated, it is sent to ATC for implementation. On reception, ATC Planning role analyses the request and its feasibility, in regards to the operational context in their Area of Responsibility.







Analyse EAP DCB Solution	Upstream INAP (implementing ATSU) receives the request for coordination to agree on the solution prepared by downstream ATSU, to be implemented by upstream ATSU, in order to solve hotspot declared in downstream ATSU. Upstream INAP assesses the validity of the solution in relation to their own constraints and objectives.
Coordinate EAP DCB Solution	Depending on the lead-time before the occurrence of the hotspot, EAP will coordinate the proposed EAP DCB Solution with the relevant partners. Due to the short timeframe of EAP horizon, this coordination mostly lies on pre-coordinated options and agreement by default from impacted partners in specific situations. It shall involve the implementing ATCOs, and it could involve INAP actors from neighbouring ATSUs, airports, In case the DCB solution needs to be implemented by an upstream ATSU, the coordination shall involve this ATSU before any other partner, to ensure acceptability and feasibility.
Implement EAP DCB Measure	After assessing the feasibility and impact of the EAP DCB Solution, ATC Planning and Executive Roles implement the measure(s) in their Area of Responsibility, via timely instructions to Flight Crew(s).
Monitor Hotspot Status	Starting with the declaration of the hotspot and all along their analysis until the hotspot is solved, the INAP actor will continuously monitor the Hotspot Status, in order to refine and/or update their solution. As long as the hotspot is not solved, the INAP actor will have to design, coordinate and propose solution for implementation.
Monitor Implementation of EAP DCB Solution	After ATC has agreed to implement EAP DCB Solution, EAP remains in charge of the monitoring of the implementation of the measure and its efficiency to actually solve the hotspot. However, the implementation of the solution is not an objective in itself, as it could happen that the hotspot is solved or disappears even before the solution has been implemented. In this case, and if the instruction has not yet been given to Flight Crew, the EAP will cancel the request to implement the solution, to avoid unnecessary constraints.
Prepare EAP DCB Solution	After analysis of the nature and cause for the complexity, EAP targets traffic flows and/or individual flights as candidates for DCB measures, to build a solution. EAP DCB solution can be made of one or several measure(s), impacting flows and/or individual flights, mostly airborne or shortly to be airborne, among which:  - Time-based measures (delay absorption in the form of Target Times, TTL/TTG, Speed assignment proposal)  - Tactical Reroutings (no modification of Flight Plan), either geographical rerouting, or vertical rerouting.  Based on the following inputs (non-exhaustive list):

<ul> <li>Traffic Demand from the NOP, including additional eless</li> <li>such as AUs Business Needs,</li> <li>ATC situation in their ATSU (workload/ situation away)</li> </ul>	
	ements
ATC cituation in their ATSII (workload) cituation away	
	reness,
4D Trajectories through revised RBTs),	
- Initial LTM analysis and proposal,	
EAP will design a set of STAMs aiming at:	
- Reducing complexity imbalances	
- Smoothing traffic sequences	
- Optimizing use of resources and AUs flight profiles	
Prepare LTM DCB Solution When LTM identifies the need to solve the hotspot with a LTM	
solution , he starts designing a set of DCB measure(s) aiming at	:
- improving Capacity (change in airspace/ sector configuration,.	)
- acting on Demand to remove excessive workload, for a sm	oother
traffic distribution	
Measures on Demand could be time-based (such as regulation	ons) or
geographical reroutings, impacting traffic flows most of the time	ne, and
individual flights if relevant.	
Provide Local Impact During the elaboration of a DCB solution, INAP working Position	offers
Assessment 'what-if' functionalities to allow LTM and/or EAP to asse	
efficiency/ impact of candidate measures:	
- the efficiency to solve the declared hotspot (i.e. impact	on the
contributing factors identified as the cause for the imbalance)	
- the impact on performance at the local level (side effect	ts that
could either improve or worsen the situation elsewhere in the	
The impact on neighbouring ATSUs, and on the Network more gl	-
will be provided by the NOP through the Network Impact Asses	-
LTM/EAP will refine their solution until the local impact assessr	
satisfactory for them (in coordination with Supervisor).	11011013
Provide Network Impact This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the no	etwork
Assessment level.	COVOIR
Share ATC Situation ATC instantaneous workload could be made continuously vis	iblo to
supervisor(s) and local INAP (and EAP more specifically), to be u	
an input parameter:	iseu as
·	
- for the detection and analysis of the imbalance by INAP,	امليوس
- and during the elaboration of the EAP DCB Solution. This	
improve the acceptability of the Solution by ATC and facilita	ites its
incolore entation	
implementation.	
Share Draft DCB measure After initial local impact assessment and before implement	
Share Draft DCB measure  After initial local impact assessment and before implement whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed/draft EAP DCB M	easure
Share Draft DCB measure  After initial local impact assessment and before implement whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed/draft EAP DCB M with Regional ATFCM via the NOP, for partners' visibility and fee	easure
Share Draft DCB measure  After initial local impact assessment and before implement whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed/draft EAP DCB M with Regional ATFCM via the NOP, for partners' visibility and fee according to CDM process.	easure
Share Draft DCB measure  After initial local impact assessment and before implement whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed/draft EAP DCB M with Regional ATFCM via the NOP, for partners' visibility and fee according to CDM process.  Share Traffic Demand  The NM system provides the FBT information to NMf actors	easure
Share Draft DCB measure  After initial local impact assessment and before implement whenever possible, EAP shares the proposed/draft EAP DCB M with Regional ATFCM via the NOP, for partners' visibility and fee according to CDM process.	easure







Update NOP Plan	Once the EAP DCB Solution has been successfully coordinated, it
	becomes an Agreed Solution, and EAP sends it to the NOP, to feed and
	update the NOP Plan, to be shared with partners.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
INAP EAP (Upstream)	Throwing o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	EAP reply	
INAP EAP (Downstream)	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Upstream)	Proposed EAP DCB Solution	
INAP EAP (Upstream)	Throwing o> Coordinate EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	EAP reply	
INAP EAP (Upstream)	Throwing o> Monitor Implementation of EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	EAP reply	
INAP LTM	Throwing o> Analyse delegated Hotspot and associated proposed measures	INAP EAP (Downstream)	Proposed DCB measure	
INAP LTM	Throwing o> Analyse delegated Hotspot and associated proposed measures	INAP EAP (Downstream)	Hotspot	
INAP EAP (Downstream)	Trigger Implementation of EAP DCB Solution o> Coordinate EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Upstream)	Proposed EAP DCB Solution	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
ATC (Upstream)	Throwing o> Catching	INAP EAP (Upstream)	ATC reply	
ATC (Downstream)	Share ATC Situation o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	4D Trajectory Situation Awareness	
Regional ATFCM	Share Traffic Demand o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	Flight Priority	
Regional ATFCM	Share Traffic Demand o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	FDCI	
INAP EAP (Upstream)	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Measure	ATC (Upstream)	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP (Upstream)	Coordinate EAP DCB Solution o> Analyse EAP DCB Measure	ATC (Upstream)	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
INAP EAP (Downstream)	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
INAP EAP (Downstream)	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
INAP EAP (Downstream)	Prepare EAP DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
ATC (Upstream)	Implement EAP DCB Measure o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Revised RBT	
ATC (Upstream)	Implement EAP DCB Measure o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Implemented DCB Measure	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare EAP DCB Solution	INAP EAP (Downstream)	DCB Impact Assessment	

# 3.5.2.6 CORSE Catalogue

CORSE stands for Complexity Resolution SErvice. It is a local/ subregional automated functionality to support INAP actors (LTM, EAP and/or Planning Controller(s)) in the resolution of local complexity situations, identified as Hotspots and OptiSpots, thanks to the integration of various tools within a single interface.

# 3.5.2.6.1 How CORSE fits into the full picture

After detection of hotspot and/ or optispot based on local complexity assessment, INAP actors are supported by CORSE toolset for the elaboration of measures to manage complexity whilst achieving specific Performance objectives.

The INAP process associated with CORSE attempt to re-balance the air traffic situations within their particular look-ahead time horizon. System supported facilities (e.g. traffic complexity assessment tool) provide an indication of the predicted workload/complexity levels (cf. Error! Reference source n ot found.) and associated workload/complexity characteristics. The list of factors contributing to the complexity is also made available. The decision concerning which type of workload-balancing measures should be applied will then be made by the appropriate actor ((Extended) ATC Planner or Local Traffic Manager) and executed in line with appropriate procedures, specific to the operational situation at that time (timeframe, stakeholders involved, nature of the problem and the objectives...)

CORSE toolbox will encompass a hybrid set of functions (mixing current ATFCM functions and innovative Extended ATC Planning functions), adapted to the local needs (no "one-size-fits all" tool, but a selection of those of the functions that are considered relevant at the level of the ATSU). This set of functions will provide complexity resolution support, not only for the EAP or the Planning Controller, but also for the LTM, using common toolset but with a different level of action, associated with different levels of granularity.

Sharing the same toolset is required to ensure the targeted integration between the ATFCM and the ATC worlds, where LTM, EAP or PC will work on different timeframes, making decisions to solve



complexity on different levels of granularity, based on information sources with different levels of uncertainty, but with a common vision and coordinated strategy, in a seamless process.

Allowing different levels of action and efficiency all along the INAP Timeframe, CORSE can provide support for resolution for each of the following actors<sup>6</sup>. Below are depicted the main tasks related to CORSE process for each actor / role<sup>7</sup>:

#### The LTM:

- Takes into account low granularity information with a relatively high uncertainty (linked to viewing demand in terms of probabilistic)
  - Macro Analysis through CORSE: analysis and support to decision with timely resolution proposals, tailored to the nature and scale of the problem and its associated uncertainty
  - Takes actions whenever capacity / complexity issues exceed the uncertainty values
- Coordinates with EAP to improve efficiency of the INAP measures and avoid the risk to takes action too early (when uncertainty is too high for instance) which finally turn out to be unnecessarily penalizing
- LTM/ EAP task-sharing in the frame of CORSE:
  - LTM macro-analysis is the first basis shared at local ATFCM level, on which local DCB strategy will be progressively built, under the authority of the Supervisor, leading to collaborative decision making:
  - Either the LTM (in close coordination with Supervisor and/ or EAP) decides to initiate
    resolution the basis of their macro-analysis, because nature and scale of the
    imbalance justify it, and CORSE I provides support for initial resolution. EAP can then
    try to refine these measures if and when the timeframe, granularity and certainty
    make it relevant for him to do so,
  - Either the LTM (in close coordination with Supervisor and/ or EAP) decides to postpone
    action and EAP will take the responsibility for deeper analysis and resolution, witha
    better view of the situation thanks to more reliable / accurate data.

In both cases, CORSE support for resolution will provide LTM with the relevant level of information to make the most appropriate decision.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See §**Error! Reference source not found.** for complete information on roles and activities of each a ctor.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> LTM, EAP and PC are INAP actors, but depending on local implementations and working methods, they will not necessarily be deployed as such. The EAP and LTM roles could very well be handled by the same person, for example.





Even if strict categorization of the problems to be addressed by either LTM or EAP is desirable (adaptability to the various natures of imbalances requires full complementarity and flexibility of the roles between LTM and EAP), it is anticipated that the LTM would address more "structural" or plannable issues, leaving the 'ad-hoc', smaller scale or unplannable occurrences to be solved by EAP.

#### • The EAP:

- Builds on LTM analysis and initiated actions with a finer analysis of specific issue(s), involving mostly aircraft already airborne, with reduced uncertainty. This microanalysis allows a finerlevel of granularity in the use of information and resolution action.
- EAP actions are triggered after LTM macro-analysis, along the strategy agreed locally (following CDM principles) and CORSE will provide support for resolution, building on preliminary analysis and action performed by LTM, in a seamless coordination.
   Following the LTM decisions, EAP will either:
  - finetune measures initiated by LTM (this could very well consist in improvement of the measures),
  - or deal with unexpected/ ad-hoc imbalances which arise shortly before the problem needs to be handled by ATC.

The fine level of granularity and short-term timeframe (really close to occurrence of the imbalance) which characterize EAP analysis and actions, require significant automated system support.

# • The PC (could also be a MSP):

 The could use CORSE to anticipate the resolution of complexity situations in its AoR, with extended situation awareness on the strategy which has already been initiated with upstream sectors, and the potential impact of his/ her actions on downstream sectors.

Coordination will be reduced to minimum thanks to the availability of appropriate information and harmonised procedures for decision making. The sharing of a common vision between actors, which is essential for network-performance-based decision making, is achieved by availability of consistent workload information to all the involved actors through SWIM. The common vision does not come in contradiction with the basic CDM principles, but on the contrary it will enable the automation and simplification of CDM processes. In SESAR 2020 target concept, any intervention on the trajectory should be by exception and this intervention has to be performed in extremely organized manner, where CDM relies on commonly agreed procedures and accepted predefined resolution scenarios rather than classic negotiations.

The actor responsible for the implementation of the measure is the Tactical Controller and the coordination will be made with Planning Controller, Extended ATC Planner, MSP, Local Traffic Manager, etc., according to the local procedures and working methods.



The added value of CORSE lies in the following aspects:

- to avoid the human actor having to compare and interpret a disparate set of information coming from different sources, with various levels of enrichment and references, potentially displayed on two screens or more,
- To facilitate the elaboration of a consistent strategy at ATSU level, compliant with local and/ or regional network objectives
- To ease collaborative decision making thanks to the combination of predefined and pre-agreed strategies, with ad-hoc measures that clearly contribute to the targeted result,
- To facilitate the dissemination of the strategy to the relevant actors for implementation and contribution of all towards a common objective (or at least no counter-productive actions being taken for lack of awareness).

## 3.5.2.6.2 CORSE Basic principles

Based on various inputs (e.g. complexity/ performance indicators, tools analysis, Trajectory Predictions,..), CORSE can also take into account objectives given by the user (LTM/EAP/PC), which can be linked to safety (no overload or excessive complexity) and/or flow optimization, and propose a set of solutions based on a pre-defined and agreed catalogue of measures.

Within CORSE service, "what-if" and a "what-else" function are included to allow a full analysis of the

- What-if to evaluate the efficiency of the solution selected by the INAP actors,
- What-else to confront the solutions with their environment, e.g.: constraints, network status and performance.

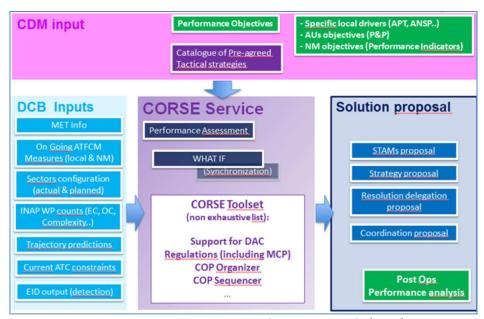


Figure 49: initial CORSE principle (CDM)







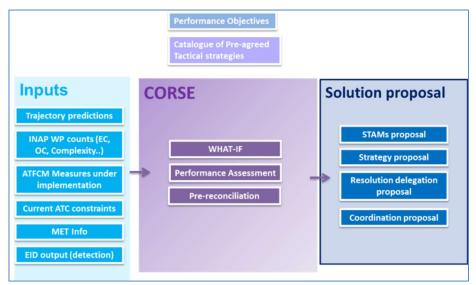


Figure 50: initial CORSE principle

CORSE catalogue includes the following measures, which might be triggered according to the operational needs, in isolation or in combination with other measures, some of them belonging to the standard toolset, such as regulations, if ever required:

- First objective is to maximize the available capacity to best accommodate the proposed resolution through Airspace Management and Dynamic Airspace configuration
- If this first level of action is not sufficient to reduce complexity to an acceptable level, mechanisms will be triggered to smooth the traffic demand<sup>8</sup> in the En-Route and Arrival, thanks to a variety of tools, tailored to local needs:
  - Very short Term ATFCM Measures will be designed by tools like COP Organizer, COP-Sequencer for En Route, encompassing proposals for adjustement in all 4 dimensions (vertical, lateral, and longitudinal plans), aiming at minimizing the impact on flight efficiency,
  - Integration with AU and APT methodologies will be ensured through CORSE: UDPP,
  - Other measures in lateral plan could also be envisaged, such as lateral offsets

<sup>8</sup> The demand measures will consist in RBT revisions requests, as FL capping, horizontal rerouting, Target Time allocation, or a combination of all.



The balancing methods used within the ATSU, are applicable to several ATC sectors along with their executive control teams (executive and planning controllers). They are aimed first at utilising all of the available ATC capacity and then at adjusting the air traffic. They include:

- Capacity measures, to be first considered, among which:
  - o flexible re-deployment of human resources,
  - o dynamic sectorisation based on predefined sector configurations,
- Demand measures, coming as a complementary option if capacity measures described above are not sufficient. These include:
  - o redistribution of individual RBTs within the multi-sector (ATSU),
  - o re-direction of air traffic flows to ensure that high levels of efficiency are sustained, and
  - o adjustments to RBT parameters (target times and/or levels)

Integrated workflow and new tools will be designated for the iNWP (integrated Network Working Position) to support the LTM in this process. In addition to the current functionalities to support the hotspot and STAM management, and the DCB/CDM process, it will count additional major improvements to:

- support the management of many local DCB solutions
- support a what-if and the Network Performance assessment
- support the Dynamic Airspace Configuration and interface with military AUs or authorities
- support the accommodation of AU preferences and priorities (UDPP)
- support the DCB plan monitoring and revision

In essence, the ATM actions in the SBT elaboration and RBT revision phases deal with similar problems, the main differences lie in their scope in time and methods of action related to accuracy of prediction, and extent of the CDM process (notably timeframe and number of actors involved).

The Controlling Sector will still inherit all the tasks from earlier planning layers that are still to be implemented and is therefore involved in complexity, queue management application of dynamic constraints like CTO/CTA, monitoring and facilitating TTO/TTA application, in addition to their own task, prevention of losses of separation.

## 3.5.2.6.3 CORSE Main Workflow

The workflow presents the nominal flow for use of CORSE within INAP in the situation when EAP<sup>9</sup> is in charge of the hotspot resolution. However, the LTM can decide to ensure early and full resolution of the hotspot, in which case they will perform all tasks described.

During ATM Execution phase, a continuous monitoring of air traffic situations will be performed. If an "event" is detected, a specific ATM management "process" will be evoked. An "actor" responsible for

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> As described in 3.5.2.5.1, EAP **role** can be ensured by any of the following **actors**; LTM, EAP or PC. This is valid for the whole section **Error! Reference source not found.** 







this process will make a "decision", which will be communicated to the process that will trigger an action changing an environment (airspace, trajectory constraints), as required.

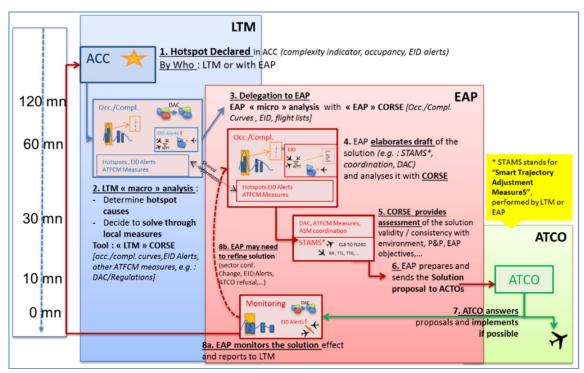


Figure 51: initial CORSE main workflow

## 3.5.2.6.4 Capacity Measures

The full process as regards Dynamic Airspace Configuration (DAC) is defined in PJ08 Solution 08.01 OSED and makes use of following components: ATS Route Network/DCTs, Free Route Airspaces volumes, airspace volumes linked to significant flows, major events or infrastructure, Airspace reservation/restrictions (ARES) ... The objective of the DAC process is to identify an optimised configuration for a defined airspace based on the forecast workload/complexity level and ATCO availability in respect of defined performance targets to be achieved or examined (e.g. airspace configuration aiming to improve flight efficiency or capacity).

The concept presented hereafter pertains to how DAC is enabled via the incorporation of complexity into the DCB process to provide automated support regarding the adjustment/refinement of capacity in the short-term planning/execution time framework.

Founding Members

Before proceeding with the specific PJ09 concept, it seems relevant to explain the relationship between DCB and Airspace Configuration Management. To this end, some descriptions have been extracted from previous SESAR activities<sup>10</sup>:

- Elementary Sector (ES) is a section of modularized airspace within which a Tactical Air Traffic
  Controller can perform his controlling function, defined as a result of sector design process. It
  is composed of two types of airspace components: a sector building block (SBB) is the basic
  constituent of an elementary sector and sharable airspace modules (SAM) which delineate
  unstructured demand or low complexity areas that can be re-combined within the sector
  configuration process
- Airspace Configuration Management): The management of airspace configuration is integrated with Demand and Capacity Balancing activities and aims to define, in an inclusive, synchronised and flexible way, an optimised airspace configuration that is relevant for local, sub-regional and regional level activity to meet users' requirements in line with relevant performance metrics.

The primary objective of Airspace configuration Management is to optimise the use of available airspace, in response to the users demands, by dynamic time-sharing and, at times, by the segregation of airspace among various airspace users on the basis of short-term needs.

It aims at defining and refining, in a synchronised and a flexible way, the most optimum airspace configuration at local, sub-regional and regional levels in a given airspace volume and within a particular timeframe, to meet users requirements while ensuring the best performance of the European Network and avoiding as much as possible any disruption. Airspace Management in conjunction with AFUA is an enabler to improve civil-military co-operation and to increase capacity for the benefit of all users.

PJ09 aims to achieve a fully integration of DAC into DCB to optimally adapt the capacity to the demand and minimise demand adjustments. Integrated airspace solutions are obtained through an iterative optimisation and CDM processes involving local, sub-regional and regional levels. ATM resource (including airspace and ground resources) management efficiency will be improved through a seamless integration of DAC into the advanced DCB and ATC planning process. The process will require the development of a new timeline to adjust the capacity with a better anticipation based on new operating method, role and responsibility. [DCB-0210]

The first assumption regarding DAC as addressed in PJ09, is that there is an initial airspace sectorisation (based on a set of elementary sectors) that supports the capacity requirements. This sectorisation has been defined and implemented through the DAC process described in PJ08.01. The responsibility of the DCB process is to refine / adjust this capacity using the available complexity information. The full integration of ASM/DCB/ATS processes within the Dynamic Airspace Configuration concept contributes to the Network performance through closer interaction between ATM operating phases, with consolidated and harmonised solutions integrated in the Planning and Execution phases at local, sub-regional and regional levels. Whilst the ATM operating phases remain intact, the processes of



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> PJ08.01 OSED, SWP07.02 DOD and SWP04.02 DOD





which they are comprised are no longer restricted to particular times, but rather are driven by data (e.g. demand forecast) uncertainty/confidence parameters. (D106 – TCONOPS S2020)

Within the PJ09 context, DAC is integrated and the process to select and apply the airspace options that meet the needs of the ATM community (decision-making criteria to support DCB and ASM actions) takes place in the short-term / execution phase, and is about providing the most adapted environment for the complexity resolution strategy to be implemented (once the capacity aspect has been ensured by LTM).

Sectors configurations are arranged according an initial set of decision criteria (among which confidence indices, capacity load and stability, granularity versus uncertainties, or local parameters – staffing, capacity level calculation or stability parameters). The assessment and optimisation of the criteria, results on an airspace configuration that is negotiated with the ATM Actors based on automated airspace allocation (ARES) tools to validate the new Airspace plan (required Civil and Military actors will negotiate through the DCB Collaborative Decision Making Process -CDM). The final configuration is made available to the LTM / EAP and to the Control room supervisor.

As the time of operation arrives, the system automatically and periodically reviews the proposed sectorisation using complexity. To do so, the system estimates the complexity values over the proposed sectors as described in section 3.5.2.2.1. If the complexity levels reach Level 3 (orange), then the system produces a Hotspot alert which is displayed to the LTM.

At this moment, the LTM analyses the situation and considers the application of Hotspot solution measures. If the time framework allows for the implementation of a refined sectorisation (XX minutes before occurrence of the Hotspot), then the LTM is provided with the option of implementing a refinement to the sectorisation.

It must be pointed out, that the implementation of DAC refinement will be one of the different options available to the LTM and EAP, to solve the complexity issues. The resulting configuration should provide the most efficient environment for the implementation of the locally-defined strategy and further hotspot solutions based on STAM.

 At LTM level: The refined sectorisation will modify the current airspace plan to reduce the number of hotspots due to complexity. The decision criteria that used consider the available ATCO roster, the time required to implement the new sectorisation, and the complexity levels. Using these criteria, the optimisation algorithm will aim to distribute evenly the complexity, to ensure that all sectors have a manageable level of complexity.

The LTM will be presented with the available options, and they will select one. This selection will be sent to the Supervisor for review and approval.

Optimization will be reached through the LTM analysis and detection of under-used available capacity (suggestion to reduce the number of split sectors...)

At EAP level: The sectorisation defined and refined on a continuous basis will also need to
provide the best possible support for the strategy locally defined and agreed within INAP. EAP
will have the possibility to further refine the configuration whenever (s)he considers that a



different combination would offer better result to accommodate the objectives (AUs Margins of Manoeuvre, NM or local DCB objectives) when solving hotspots and/ or optispots.

Once the EAP has performed their micro analysis on the basis of the analysis and sector configuration prepared by LTM, (s)he might decide that a change in sector configuration would be needed to best support the local strategy – allocating a bigger part of the resource to a flow/ set of flights, identified as critical to meet the objectives linked to complexity and/ or optimization aspects.

#### 3.5.2.6.5 Demand Measures

Once the capacity has been fully optimized to best accommodate the predicted complexity in the ATSU, INAP actors (LTM and/ or EAP) will be provided with the assessment of the remaining complexity situation. Following this assessment, and if further action is required — be it to solve a hotspot or if there is an opportunity for optimization in the frame of an Optispot, the LTM and/ or the EAP will take the decision to trigger demand measures from the CORSE Catalogue.

Of course the objective of this new operating method is to get rid, or at least to minimize the need to apply regulations which are unnecessarily penalizing and affect a large number of lights, creating adverse side effects such as active avoidance, and subsequent volatility and unpredictability in the traffic prediction.

CORSE Toolset offers a wider variety of measures to solve complexity imbalances: some of which are presented below, as an example. The list of tools available and integrated in CORSE will be specific to each ATSU, in accordance with local needs and resources.

# 3.5.2.6.5.1 A finer type of STAMs: from Short Term ATFCM Measures to Very short Term ATFCM Measures

The new type of STAMs described in this section comes as a complementary set of options on top of those already described in SESAR 1, which might have been implemented in the frame of more anticipated analysis within DCB. Compared to already existing Short Term ATFCM Measures, the Very short-Term ATFCM Measures, are associated with a finer level of granularity and timeframe closer to the overload, and rely on a high level of certainty of the prediction, of both complexity and trajectories.

Very Short Term ATFCM Measures aim at saving and simplifying tasks/time for INAP in order to fine-tune local and very-short notice imbalance.

- INAP can select a flight for a Very Short Term ATFCM measure without being required to
  manually capture and notify a hotspot/optispot. However in such a case, the NM system
  identifies automatically the hotspot characteristics corresponding to the Very Short Term
  ATFCM measures proposed by INAP. This hotspot is automatically notified to the actors and is
  stored in the NOP for post-ops analysis and DCB activity traceability.
- INAP can directly, when selecting a flight for a Very Short Term ATFCM Measure, send it directly for implementation if no electronic coordination is needed (otherwise phone is recommended for a limited and simple coordination).







Very Short Term ATFCM measures will be designed with support of a variety of automated tools, specifically adapted to the local operational needs of the ATSU. The following sub-sections describe a non-exhaustive set of tools, which could be integrated within a CORSE Catalogue.

This section focuses on demand measures available for the LTM/EAP in the new operating method. Therefore, standard STAMS, understood as "Short Term ATFCM Measures", will not be addressed as this type of measure was already available in the previous operating method and so presented in the SESAR 1 related OSED.

# 3.5.2.6.5.2 Very Short Term ATFCM Measures proposed by COP SEQUENCER and COP ORGANIZER

COP Sequencer and COP Organizer are two similar tools, which both aim at bridging the current "Gap in action", between the current catalogue of measures (CASA regulations and current STAMs), and the ATC tactical sequencing/ separation provision in case of a hotspot, as shown in Fig below.

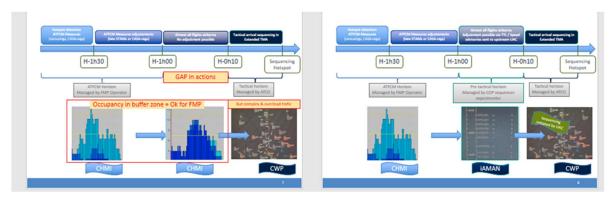


Figure 52: Very Short Term ATFCM Measures principle

In the current situation, ATCOs in charge of the terminal sequencing area sector (for COP Sequencer) or the sector where the bottleneck waypoint is located (for COP Organizer) are the only ones to get a full view of the situation, but with limited anticipation, leaving ATCOs with very short time and space for decision and resolution. This leads to late and penalizing actions on traffic in order to keep complexity at acceptable levels.

COP Sequencer and COP Organizer services embedded within CORSE will:

- Decrease complexity
- Decrease ATC workload
- Decrease unnecessary/ under-efficient ATFCM regulations (and subsequent delays)

FOUNDING Members

FURDPEAN UNION EUROCONTRO

- Increase confidence of actors (FMP, Supervisors, ATCO) towards ATM system
- Facilitate More efficient flight profiles
- Integrate airspace user flight profiles

COP sequencer service aims at smoothing traffic at the entry towards extended terminal sequencing area: it provides advisories (speed advisories, TTL) to initiate arrival sequencing while the aircraft are still in upstream en route sectors

COP Organizer service provides advisories (FL, TTL, speed advisories) to smooth traffic flying towards a waypoint in En Route with a bottleneck configuration, causing increased complexity, within an ATSU or across ATSUs/ ANSPs.

Both tools offer increased anticipation and better situation awareness to upstream ATSUs, hence the opportunity for them to contribute, or at least not compromise, the optimization proposal. COP Organizer and COP sequencer contribute to increased predictability, minimizing the need for lastminute actions from the 'receiving' sector, which has a positive effect on keeping safety at its highest level.

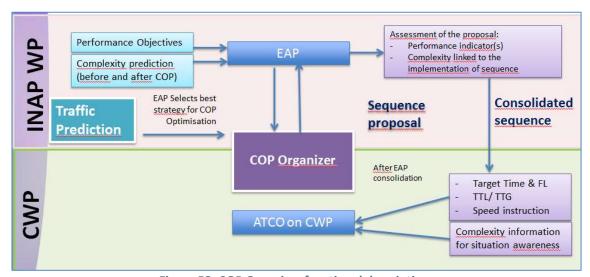


Figure 53: COP Organizer functional description

Regardless of the activation of a CASA-regulation, on detection of a hotspot on specific locations where COP Sequencer (for entry into extended-terminal sequencing area) and COP Organizer (for any En Route waypoint with a bottleneck configuration) services are available:

- 40-60 minutes before the hotspot, COP sequencer and COP organizer will provide advisories (FL, Time To Lose and/ or speed advisories) to the EAP,
- EAP will analyse and refine the proposal,
- EAP will then share the measure with CWPs for implementation.
- On CWPs, the COP sequencer/ Organizer advisories will be displayed on the same HMI as the other INAP advisories (e.g. requests for STAMs, XMAN, etc...).







# 3.5.2.7 Target Time Management

To manage the hotspot resolution, INAP or NM can constrain the Time of Entry of flights into the hotspot or the time on a specific waypoint (i.e.the COP, not necessarily being a coordination point between two sectors) with TTO (Target Time Over the congested E/R point) and TTA (Target Time of Arrival at congested Airport) in order to smooth the traffic.

Because Target Times (TTO/TTA) are managed in two different ways depending on whether they have been prepared during the SBT elaboration and refinement or during an RBT revision process, it is proposed to introduce the following distinction:

- TTO/TTA (Target Time Over/Target Time at the Arrival) for measures initiated in the SBT elaboration phase
- tTTO/tTTA (tactical Target Time Over/tactical Target Time at the Arrival) for measures initiated in the RBT revision phase
- TTO/TTA prepared in the Elaboration and refinement of the SBT
  - In the planning phase, TTO/TTA proposed by INAP or NM are disseminated to the NMF actors and mainly to the benefit of AUs that can re-plan in real time to adapt to a changing environment in order to maximise their flight cost efficiency and meet their business goal. Based on the last iteration of the Target Times (TTOT, TSAT, EET ...), the FOC updates the SBT and will contain Target Times (TTO/TTA). In this case there is no management of TTO/TTA as such by Flight Crew or ATC, as it is the management of the RBT (built on the basis of the SBT with TTO/TTA) that implicitly ensures the adherence to the TO/TTA.TTA/TTO is not distributed to ATC and Flight Crew as such, but only embedded in the RBT. The main objectives of the ATC and Flight Crew are to facilitate the RBT execution without any change. It is based on the reasonnable effort principle.
  - NM detects TTO/TTA deviation, calculates the impact on Hotspot Resolution and informed NMF actors about Hotspot resolution deviations. It supports the INAP activity re-assessing the progress of the hotspot resolution status. This may lead to an RBT revision process or additional DCB Measures. INAP does not monitor the individual TTO/TTA flight deviation.
- tTTO/tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision
  - In the execution phase, tTTO/tTTA proposed by INAP are disseminated to NMf and ATC actors. If agreed by implementing ATC, this leads to a RBT revision process incorporating the tTTO/tTTA in the RBT. At the ATC level the tTTO/tTTA are converted into speed instructions and ATC sends a Speed instruction clearance to the Flight Crew. Flight Crew has to comply with ATC clearances. ATC monitors the conformance of the speed instruction. The Target achievement is therefore mandatory and the level of adherence is high. NM detects tTTO/tTTA deviation based on Target Window and feedback from informed NMf actors. It supports the INAP activity re-assessing the



hotspot resolution status with updated progress of the flight. This may lead to an additional RBT revision process or additional DCB Measures.

# 3.5.2.7.1 TTO and TTA prepared in the Elaboration of the SBT

# 3.5.2.7.1.1 Preparation and Dissemination of TTO/TTA constraints in the pre-departure phase

In order to manage a hotspot resolution, INAP, APT or NM proposes Target-Time constraints. TTOs/TTAs are elaborated in the frame of the SBT and the information is disseminated to the NMf and AU actors. The AUs can re-plan the SBT in order to avoid the penalties avoiding the hotspot or they can re-file the EET.

The FOC/AU checks the route and verifies that the provided EET is still achievable.

- if the approved route is acceptable but it is no longer possible to comply with the EET provided in the SBT, the FOC/AU sends a CHG message to simply update this EET or to update its SBT.
- If FOC/AU wishes to update its CTOT but still keep its TTO/TTA, it modifies its EET over the concerned point of the SBT route or modifies its complete 4D profile by sending a CHG message to IFPS.
- If FOC/AU wants to depart on time (so earlier than the attributed CTOT) with a CTOT but still wants to maintain its TTO/TTA, it simply needs to update its EET or its 4D profile. NMf will issue a SRM with new CTOT + original TTO/TTA.
- If FOC/AU wants to depart later than the attributed CTOT, it needs to send a DLA message like in current operations. The FOC will also receive a later TTO/TTA for the flight.

Once an agreement is reached,

- The complete SBT is transmitted to NMf, AU and ATSU.
- The Target-Time information (CTOT/TTO/TTA) is transmitted to NMf and AU.

At this point, ATC and Flight Crew are not explicitly informed about the TTO/TTA providing an incomplete situational awareness. But TTO/TTA are implicitly part of the trajectory (4D targets and their target window are included in the Supporting Data of the RBT).







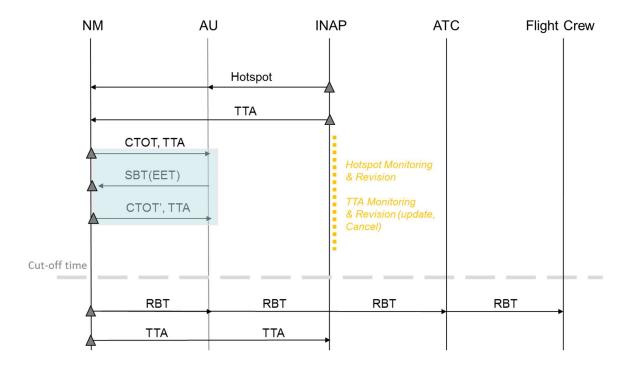


Figure 54: TTO/TTA in SBT elaboration

# 3.5.2.7.1.2 Management of DCB constraints in the execution phase

When flights are in execution phase, the objective for partners is to facilitate the RBTs, which represent the best trade-off for all. All along the flight progress, the revision process will allow to amend the RBT so as to keep it as close as possible to the flown trajectory.

DCB Constraint revision is the process of renegotiating the constraint between the NMf, ATC and Flight Crew. It can occur when a deviation has been detected and under some conditions the constraint must be adjusted, when a constraint is no longer needed, it is not achievable, and/or what is achievable does not contribute towards hotspot resolution. The constraint revision would be a continuous process over time, and should satisfy the following requirements:

- 1. The decision to revise the constraint should respect CDM principles as far as practicable and relevant, whether along pre-agreed scenarios, or tactical CDM if time and situation permits.
- 2. The constraint monitoring system shows information messages/alerts to humans in case it is needed (e.g. a flight is not compliant with the constraint), can suggest revisions or at least transmit to pilots-ATCO when a constraint is no longer valid.



3. The owner of the constraint should revise it and the system through which the constraint has been created must allow to monitor, collect data, revise it and communicate the change to the relevant partners.

#### TTO/TTA CONSTRAINT ADHERENCE:

Whereas the adherence of the CTOT is mandatory within the limits of the Target Window [-5 min, +10 min], the TTO/TTA adherence management in the execution phase is not explicitly mandatory. On the other side, TTO/TTAs are implicitly part of the RBT, the execution of which is to be facilitated by ATC and Flight Crew. It is based on the reasonable effort principle for which ATC and Flight Crew, apart from separation purposes, comply with RBT execution. In particular, ATC will consider the impact of any trajectory modification in regards to the RBT achievement.

## TTO/TTA ADHERENCE MONITORING BY ATC AND FLIGHT CREW:

TTO/TTA is not visualized and not monitored by ATC and Flight Crew..

# **HOTSPOT MONITORING BY NMF:**

For the hotspot monitoring purpose, a continuous process takes place to reassess the status of the TTO/TTA. It is based on the Target Deviation Indicator (TDI) measuring the difference between the Target-Time at the TT fix point and the Achievable Target-Time at the TT fix point. NM determines the ATT (ETO/ETA).

The calculation of the Target-Time deviation is:

• TDI = TT - ATT

In addition, a Target Window [-x min, +min] is associated with a Target Time. This Target Window (TW) corresponds to the margin of manoeuvre for the flight to achieve the Target Time without negatively impacting the hotspot resolution. The Target Window may depend on the status of the flight (e.g. +-10 min after TOBT, +- 5 min after TSAT, +- 3 min after ATOT...). TW is only valid for hotspot or constraint locations.

To be noted that TW is only used for Hotspot Monitoring by NMf and not by ATC or Flight Crew.







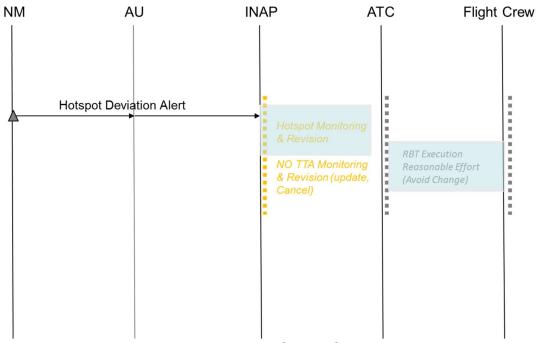
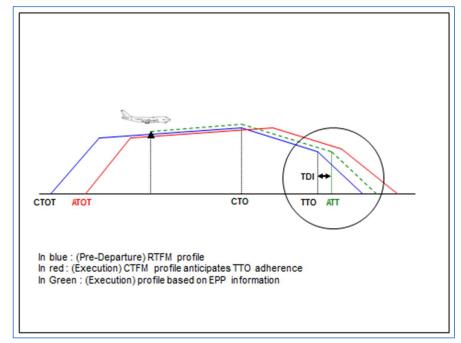


Figure 55: TDI from NMf



**Figure 56: Target Time Deviation** 



This hotspot resolution deviation is calculated taken into account

- The DCB Dynamic Target Window, i.e. [-min, +min], applied to each Target-Time.
- The Target Deviation Indicator (TDI), i.e. the difference between the Target-Time and the ATT (Achievement Target Time)

In case a deviation outside the Target Window is detected it triggers a warning to INAP that the set of DCB solutions are no longer efficient to resolve the hotspot. INAP analyses the situation to apply a DCB Re-Assessment Process.

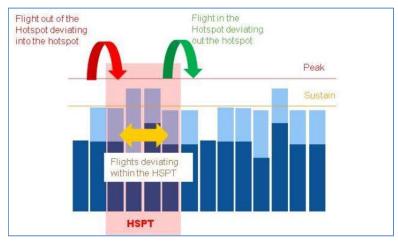


Figure 57: Monitoring of the Hotspot Resolution

## 3.5.2.7.1.3 DCB plan Recovery & TTO/TTA constraint revision

The DCB Re-Assessment Process is activated by the local DCB whenever

- A deviation of the hotspot resolution is detected by the system indicating that the hotspot is no more resolved
- A deviation of the hotspot resolution indicates that the hotspot is cleared
- A deviation has no effect on resolution of the hotspot. It may be the case that the sector at the time of the hotspot remains 'hot' and therefore the hotspot should remain as a protection mechanism and so that the situation is monitored.

With respect to changing conditions, the decision making-criteria triggers an INAP intervention to resolve the residual imbalance. This may lead to an RBT revision process or DCB measures in the planning phases.

#### 3.5.2.7.2 tTTO and tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process

# 3.5.2.7.2.1 Preparation and Dissemination of tTTO/tTTA in the execution phase

In order to manage a hotspot resolution, INAP proposes tTTO/tTTA to ATC for implementation. At the appropriate time, and whenever possible, ATC implement the INAP requests by issuing to the Flight Crew the necessary instructions related to the tTTO/tTTA.







The ATC tTTO/tTTA clearance sent to the Flight Crew is in the form of a speed instruction representing a linear absorption of delay to target a point of rendez-vous (tTTO/tTTA).

TTOs/TTAs are elaborated in the frame of the RBT revision process and the information is disseminated to the NMf and AU actors.

The distribution of tTTO/tTTA constraints is based on:

- B2B Services/Messaging from INAP to NMf, AU and ATC to communicate the tTTO/tTTA
- ATC clearance sent to the Flight Crew to communicate the corresponding speed instruction (tTTO/tTTA)

At this point, all actors are informed about the tTTO/tTTA providing a complete situational awareness.

## 3.5.2.7.2.2 Management of tTTO/tTTA in the execution phase

## TTTO/TTTA CONSTRAINT ADHERENCE:

Due to the mandatory aspect of the ATC clearance the tTTO/tTTA adherence management in the execution phase is mandatory. The tTTO/tTTA adherence is within the limits of the Target Window [-1, +1]. The Flight Crew complies with the clearance and execute the trajectory vis a vis the speed instructions.

#### TTTO/TTTA ADHERENCE MONITORING BY ATC AND FLIGHT CREW:

The tTTO/tTTA information is displayed on the ATC position. In addition, the translation of these tTTO/tTTA in the form of speed changes (mach number) is also displayed. The ATC monitors the proper execution of the speed instruction.

#### HOTSPOT MONITORING BY NMF:

A continuous process takes place to re-evaluate the achievement of the tTTO/tTTA. It is based on the Target Deviation Indicator (TDI) measuring the difference between the Target-Time at the TT\_fix point and the Achievable Target-Time at the TT\_fix point.

NM determines the ATT (ETO/ETA).

The calculation of the Target-Time deviation is:

TDI = TT - ATT

This hotspot resolution deviation is calculated taken into account

- The DCB Dynamic Target Window, i.e. [-min, +min], applied to each Target-Time.
- The Target Deviation Indicator (TDI), i.e. the difference between the Target-Time and the ATT (Achievable Target Time)



In case a deviation outside the Target Window is detected it triggers a warning to INAP that the set of DCB solutions are no longer efficient to resolve the hotspot. INAP analyses the situation to apply a DCB Re-Assessment Process.

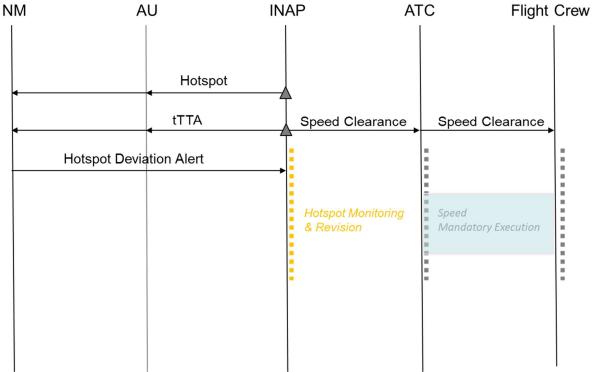


Figure 58: Hotspot and Speed measure

# DCB PLAN RECOVERY & CONSTRAINT REVISION:

The DCB Re-Assessment Process is activated by the local DCB whenever

- A deviation of the hotspot resolution is detected by the system indicating that the hotspot is no more resolved
- A deviation of the hotspot resolution indicates that the hotspot is cleared
- A deviation has not effect on resolution of the hotspot. It may be the case that the sector at the time of the hotspot remains 'hot' and therefore the hotspot should remain as a protection mechanism and so that the situation is monitored.

With respect to changing conditions, the decision making-criteria triggers an INAP intervention to resolve the residual imbalance. This may lead to a RBT revision process.

## 3.5.2.7.3 From CTOT to TTO/TTA

Target-Time Management has introduced TTA, TTO, tTTA, tTTO. The CTOT is calculated backward (only in case or TTA/TTO) and still managed as a departure contraint [-5,+10]. The question is whether the







CTOT is still relevant or whether it should be adapted or removed, depending of the safety severity and precision of the problem to manage?

Different type of problems have been introduced: Regulation, Hotspot, Optispot. The CTOT is the mechanism to guarantee the Quality of Service resolving a problem (Regulation, Hotspot). The CTOT is mandatory and appropriate for safety issues. The question is whether it is suitable for the optimisation (optispot)?

It should be replaced either by TSAT/departure time (CDM Airport/no CDM) or by a new TOBT?

- Option 1: Multi-APOC negotiation: The TTA for the arrival sequence (Optispot) is negotiated with the departure Airport. Then, the departure Airport manages the corresponding TSAT (CDM Airport) or the requested departure time (no CDM Airport). This option cannot be envisaged in wave1 because multi-APOC mechanims is not addressed.
- Option 2 : AU changing the flight plan : The TTA for the arrival sequence (Optispot) is negotiated with the AU. The AU refile the flight plan with the corresponding TOBT. This option cannot be envisaged because AUs do not want to refile the flight plan because TOBT is own by the AU for his own problem, the correct standard is TSAT, TTOT or CTOT. The AU should refile the flight plan only in case of new optimum trajectory decided to respect the TTA (new speed). The checking by AU that the TTA is manageable vs the CTOT (or TSAT) will be facilitated by the eFPL, but is supposed to be done today. On top of that, the necessary precision to solve optispot cannot be guaranteed only by AU, but only by departure airport management and all the ATC en route, so the only involvement of AU is not a solution to optispot at arrival airport.
- Option 3: AU requests departure time at not constrained ADEP to accommodate its optimum trajectory according to TTA.

As a result, in wave1 concept, there is no alternative to replace the CTOT

In addition, the Optispot is dedicated to optimise a capacity without any safety issue. An efficient optimisation requires a very high precision with probably an order of [-2, +2] magnitude. This precision can be obtained for airborne flights but not for flights in the pre-departure phase with a [-5, +10] CTOT precision. This implies that to handle optimisation problems, only airborne flights should be managed or that the departure time tolerance (CTOT, TSAT) should be reduced.

To face this new challenge, it should imply that the CTOT tolerance should be adaptive/dynamic to accommodate new needs (Optispot) but also to reflect the departure airport capabilities according to whether the airport is constrained or not. But for now in the context of wave1, it implies to consider Optispot Management only with airborne flights.

In conclusion,



- The CTOT remains the only vehicle to guarantee a controlled departure time according to the TTA. However it cannot guarantee that the TTA will be respected, whatever the precision at departure.
- The CTOT/departure time tolerance cannot provide the required high precision for an Optispot management, specially in arrival airport, and therefore Optispot should only be managed with airborne flights, so with a limited time horizon except for long haul-flights.

# 3.5.2.7.4 EATMA Mode of the Target-Time Management

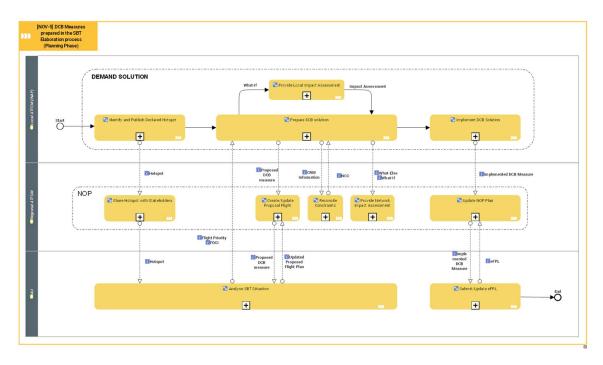


Figure 59: EATMA Model - DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration process (Planning Phase)







Activity	Description			
Analyse SBT Situation	The AU function analyse DCB events (imbalance, hotspot, DCB			
	Measures) impacting the the SBT.			
Create/Update Proposal	AU is informed about TTO/TTA elaborated in the SBT elaboration			
Flight	frame. The AUs can re-plan the SBT in order to avoid the penalties			
	avoiding the hotspot or they can re-fill the EET.			
Identify and Publish Declared	Identify DCB imbalances that need to be monitored and/or resolved			
Hotspot	by creating and publishing a corresponding hotspot.			
Implement DCB Solution	Local actor implements the agreed DCB solution.			
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.			
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local			
Assessment	level.			
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network			
Assessment	level.			
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMF			
	actors and provide the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)			
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.			
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and			
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors			
Submit/Update eFPL	The AU generates an eFPL or updates an eFPL with changes to the			
	previous one. The AU submits the eFPL to the NMF for operational			
	acceptability.			
Update NOP Plan	The dDCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are			
updated and published in the NOP.				

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Implemented DCB Measure	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Priority	

Founding Members



Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Regional ATFCM	Update NOP Plan o> Submit/Update eFPL	AU	Implemented DCB Measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Create/Update Proposal Flight	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	
AU	Submit/Update eFPL o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Create/Update Proposal Flight o > Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Create/Update Proposal Flight	Regional ATFCM	Updated Proposed Flight Plan	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	

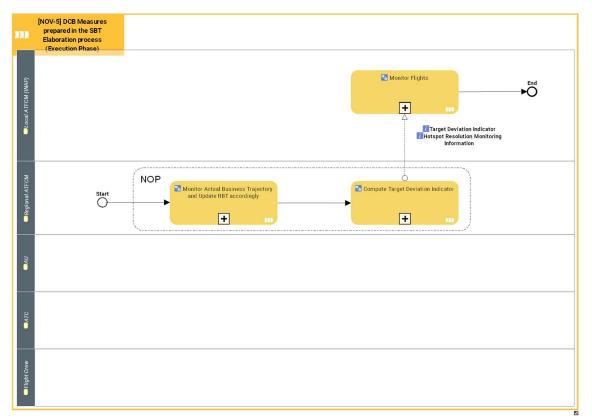


Figure 60: EATMA Model - DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration process (Execution Phase)



Activity	Description
Compute Target Deviation Indicator	The NM function computes the Target Time deviation (TDI : Target Time Deviation Indicator) and disseminates this information to the concerned NMf actors.
Monitor Actual Business Trajectory and Update RBT accordingly	NM function updates the Collaborative NOP with the the updated RBT.
Monitor Flights	INAP monitors the tTTO/tTTA adherence.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Compute Target Deviation Indicator o> Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Target Deviation Indicator	
Regional ATFCM	Compute Target Deviation Indicator o> Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Hotspot Resolution Monitoring Information	



All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





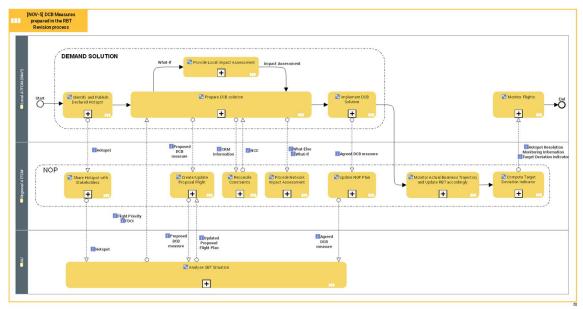


Figure 61: EATMA Model - DCB Measures prepared in the RBT Revision process

Activity	Description		
Analyse SBT Situation	The AU function analyse DCB events (imbalance, hotspot, DCB		
	Measures) impacting the the RBT.		
Compute Target Deviation	The NM function computes the Target Time deviation (TDI : Target		
Indicator	Time Deviation Indicator) and disseminates this information to the		
	concerned NMf actors.		
Create/Update Proposal	This function manage the creation and update of DCB Measures		
Flight			
Identify and Publish Declared	INAP function identifies and published an hotspot		
Hotspot			
Implement ATC Clearance	The Pilot Crew functions implements the ATC Clearance given by ATC		
Implement DCB measure	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB		
	measure for RBT.		
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB		
	measure for RBT.		

Monitor Actual Business Trajectory and Update RBT	NM function updates the Collaborative NOP with the the updated RBT.		
accordingly			
Monitor Flights	INAP monitors the tTTO/tTTA adherence.		
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.		
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local		
Assessment	level.		
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network		
Assessment	level.		
Reconcile Constraints	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and		
	accessible by NMf actors		
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and		
Stakeholders accessible by NMf actors			
Update NOP Plan	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are		
	updated and published in the NOP.		

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Priority	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Create/Update Proposal Flight	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Create/Update Proposal Flight o > Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Create/Update Proposal Flight	Regional ATFCM	Updated Proposed Flight Plan	
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Compute Target Deviation Indicator o> Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Target Deviation Indicator	
Regional ATFCM	Compute Target Deviation Indicator o> Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Hotspot Resolution Monitoring Information	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Update NOP Plan o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Update NOP Plan o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure

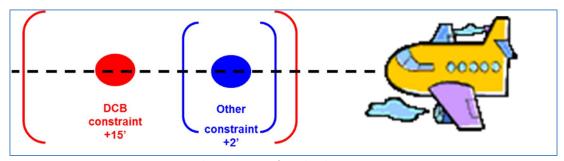
# 3.5.2.8 Synchronization

With the full INAP concept, a variety of local functions (EnRoute and Approach ATC, DCB, APT, AU) are now able to propose for the same flight and at the same time several corrective short-term measures with overlaying horizons which can be affected by concurrent strategies. For this reason, the interaction between DCB and the other En Route and Approach ATC and APT activities needs to be properly managed in order to avoid interfering concurrent actions.

Synchronization process encompasses the management of simultaneous concurrent corrective shortterm measures strategies resulting in compatible modifications, on SBT and RBT. Synchronization refers to the idea that competitive measures can co-exist without interfering with the respective DCB/ATC/APT/AU plans.

The process takes place when several ATM functions propose a corrective measure for the same flight(s):

- Intra DCB measures related to density, complexity, traffic organization
- DCB & Arrival management process (e.g. Extended-AMAN)
- DCB & Airport (TSAT, UDPP)



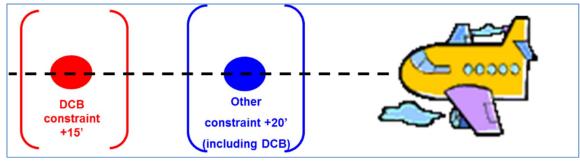
**Figure 62 Synchronization Process** 

It is important to keep in mind the main difference with the Constraint Reconciliation process which takes place when the corrective measures are NOT compatible, as shown on figure Y.









**Figure 63 Reconciliation Process** 

# Example of Synchronization

In the DCB process, flights crossing a declared hotspot – or optispot - (illustrated as the orange rectangle in figure below) will receive a (tactical) Target Time (entry in the hotspot/optispot) associated to a static Target Window (e.g. +/- 4 minutes), illustrated in red brackets in the figure below. That Target Window represents the room of margin available for the flights to achieve the Target Time without negatively impacting the hotspot/optispot resolution.

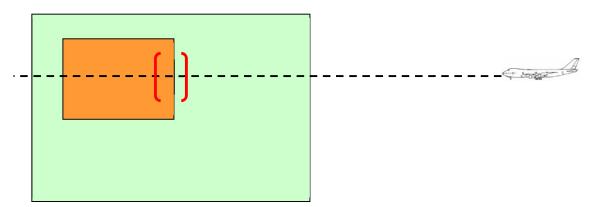


Figure 64: DCB Target Window for Hotspot / Optispot Resolution (1)

In this particular example, the synchronization consists in allowing the ATC, APT or LTM/ EAP to propose corrective actions on flights already subject to tTTO and crossing a declared hotspot/optispot in the limit of the DCB Target Window declared until the hotspot/optispot area is crossed.

In such a case, the concurrent constraint does not interfere with the DCB constraint.

In order to understand the principle, the following example is explained and illustrated. A flight (callsign FL123) has been given a DCB constraint of 15' delay to solve a detected hotspot (or optispot)



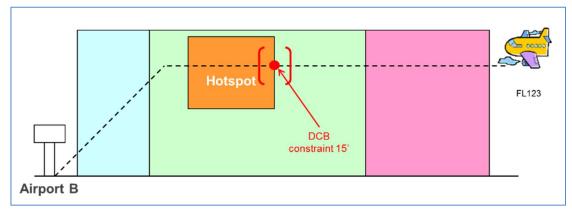


Figure 65: DCB Target Window for Hotspot / Optispot Resolution (2)

Arrival Airport (Airport B) expects a bunch at flight arrival planned time and needs FL123 to arrive with 3' of delay to reach a better sequencing (through tool Extended AMAN for example). Local DCB actors (INAP) are informed of the need and check the compatibility of the measures in regards with expressed plans and constraints. In case measures are compatible, the synchronisation process is successful and all actors are informed. Based on the MPC rule, dthe DCB constraint is applied translated for various actors and needs into TTG/TTL and/or tTTO/tTTA and a speed constraint for flight crew.

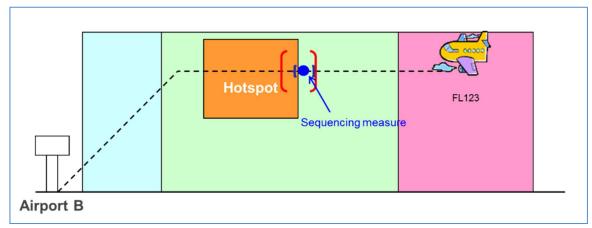


Figure 66: DCB Target Window for Hotspot / Optispot Resolution (3)

## **Synchronization Key Enablers**

To be implemented efficiently, the synchronization process needs the following key enablers:

- Solid information/data exchange mechanism between all partners INAP/ATC/APT/ AU/NM.
   The synchronization process can work only if DCB and ATFCM measures are shared to all actors involved in due time and with accurate information.
- Highly automated process to ease the workload (detection, notification alerts). The synchronization process shall be automated at least for:







- Analysis of a new ATFCM measure: when a new ATFCM measure is proposed by local actors, check if other measures are active on the same flight at the same time horizon and compute if the delays are compatible
- Notify if a synchronization case is detected and provide:
  - Information about the synchronization process in progress to INAP position (between which measures)
  - which information is displayed to CWP as synchronization final and definitive result
  - and which resulting measure will be applied and sent to Flight Crew.
- Alert if a synchronization is not possible and a need for reconciliation process is confirmed
- Identified limits for compatibility by means of margin of manoeuvres (e.g. DCB Target Window). To work properly, ATFCM measures need to be provided with homogenized target window computation.
- Clear process & procedures (e.g. interaction with AUs, safety issues). Synchronisation outputs shall be understood by all involved actors: how the measures are compared, how the resulting measure is provided and so on.

## **Operating Method**

The AMAN (Arrival Manager) horizon will be extended into En-Route sectors for a single TMA, enabling queuing times to be absorbed further upstream. With further extension of AMAN horizons, En-Route sectors are affected by concurrent arrival management strategies due to the overlapping AMAN horizons of several independent TMAs, and at the same time need to consider the impact on non-arrival traffic within the sector as well as DCB constraints/activities. It is proposed to synchronise the DCB and Extended AMAN constraints where appropriate, in order to minimise the residual interferences. Residual interferences will be managed differently depending if:

- The Flight is in the planning phase: DCB and Extended-AMAN constraints will be reconciled afterward according to NM priority rules
- The Flight is in the execution phase: DCB and Extended-AMAN constraints will be arbitrated and managed by the INAP actor.

In both cases, providing all stakeholders, and especially AUs (including flight deck when airborne), with timely and relevant information about Extended AMAN activity is key to ensure predictability and stability of the plan.



Extended AMAN enables optimization of arrival traffic management in the en-route phase. Once an aircraft enters the eligibility Horizon<sup>11</sup>, extended AMAN starts to prepare the sequence planning based on the latest Network Manager System data. With such a horizon, Extended AMAN will capture both ground and airborne flights, when required.

In the Eligibility Horizon, Extended AMAN will not request actions on the aircraft from upstream ATSUs, and it will use updated information from the Network Management system (e.g. ETFMS) to refresh the previewed sequence.

Once the aircraft enters the Active Advisory Horizon (AAH), and depending on the delay sharing strategy selected for Extended AMAN operations, the Extended AMAN may send time constraint for concerned flights in the form of CTA/CTO or time to lose (TTL) in upstream ATSUs.

Extended AMAN planning activity within the Active Advisory Horizon, even if of low magnitude, may result in creating unexpected peaks of traffic in upstream ATSUs that will facilitate the arrival management of the concerned airports. The multiplication of such bunch of traffic could create demand/capacity imbalances resulting into declared hotspot.

Therefore, it is necessary that Extended AMAN activity can be identified and presented to local-DCB actors in order to allow them to correctly monitor the traffic situation within their area of responsibility and to detect if Extended AMAN proposals disturb the current operations.

The Extended AMAN activity can be quantified and presented to the local-DCB actor in terms of:

- Number of Extended AMAN proposal per unit of time and or per aircraft
- Occupancy and or Entry load variation due to Extended AMAN

The quantification of the Extended AMAN level of activity has to be determined well in advance in order for FMPs and local-DCBs to plan the expected workload requested to them by the Extended AMAN.

Two different levels of analysis are considered:

- a macro level, with a go/ no go, based on the previous criteria (Number of Extended AMAN proposal per unit of time and or per aircraft and occupancy and or Entry load variation due to Extended AMAN)
- a micro level (EAP), where the EAP would decide on which advisories should be transmitted to which sectors (flight by flight basis), even If the macro analysis has stated for a 'go'. This would avoid bunching on CWPs, with too many requests that cannot be satisfied (the best effort principle would induce very little implementation ratio in this case)







## ATFCM Measures eligible to Synchronisation Process

The array below shows which measures can be subject to synchronisation, based mainly on their time horizon and purpose (in green: measures to be considered for synchronisation, in yellow: measures to be considered for synchronisation providing establishment of specific rules):

MEASURE	CASA	STAM	COP- ORG	SEQ/AIMA/ COP-SEQ	Extended AMAN
CASA					
STAM					
COP-ORG					
SEQ/AIMA/COP- SEQ					

**Table 15 ATFCM Measures eligible to Synchronisation Process** 

Use case	INAP Resolution of Optispot with En-Route (Cop-Organizer or Seq) and Extended	1
	AMAN	

# 3.5.2.8.1 EATMA Model of the Synchronization Process

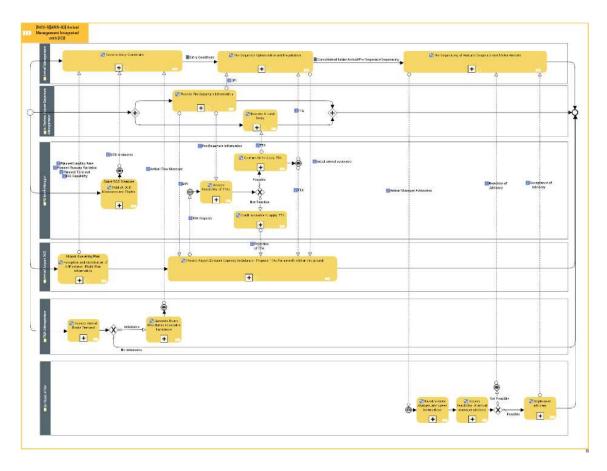


Figure 67: EATMA Model – Arrival Management Integrated with DCB

Diagram Id: 9B709E385B286C31

Ac	ctivity	Description
As	ssess Arrival Route Demand	The TMA Manager assesses the arrival route demand to determine if
		there is an imbalance
	ssess feasibility of arrival anager advisory	The En Route ATSU assesses the feasibility of the arrival manager advisory and sends the feasibility status (accept / reject) to the Arrival Manager.







Assess Feasibility of TTAs	The Network Manager receives proposed TTAs from the Airport DCB
	and assesses their feasibility within the wider context of the network.
Confirm OK to Apply TTA	The Network Manager confirms that the TTAs (proposed or updated) can be applied and forwards on the TTAs to the In Horizon Airport Departure Manager and Destination Arrival Manager and shares TTA
	information via the NOP.
Confirm unable to apply TTA	The Network Manager confirms UNABLE that the TTAs can be applied
	and sends an UNABLE confirmation to the Arrival Airport DCB.
Execute Ground Delay	The In Horizon Airport Departure Manager receives the TTAs and facilitates the TTAs in the departure sequence.
Generate Route Flow Rates	The TMA Manager calculates the route flow rates for the available
to resolve imbalance	arrival routes and sends this to the Destination Arrival Manager
Implement advisory	Provide Aircraft with TTL or Target time at IMP/MP
Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	The destination Sequence Manager receives updates for active flights within the Long Range Eligibility Horizon / Extended Eligibility Horizon. The Sequence Manager generates a consolidated initial arrival presequence that absorbs some predicted arrival delay at the destination airport and smooth"s the inbound arrival flows within the extended TMA.
	The Sequence Manager takes into consideration pre-departure information from in horizon departures and can also receive NM approved Target Times of Arrivals of pre-departure aircraft within the extended eligibility horizon; facilitating their times within the initial arrival sequence. The Sequence manager also adheres to the Arrival Flow Measures received from the Extended-TMA Manager.
Pre-Sequencing of	The Sequence Manager issues the arrival sequence and advisories that
Arrivals/Sequence and Meter	aim to absorb predicted arrival delay and smooth the presentation of
Arrivals	traffic inbound to the destination airport. To achieve the sequence
	times, the Arrival Manager can issue advisories to the upstream En
	Route ATSU(s) e.g; Speed change instructions, Time to Lose / Gain,
	CTAs within an aircraft ETA min/max window (for aircraft with 4D
Dradiet Airport Domand	capability)  The Airport DCR receives the initial arrival sequence from Arrival
Predict Airport Demand Capacity Imbalance - Propose	The Airport DCB receives the initial arrival sequence from Arrival Management and the Pre-Departure Information from the In Horizon
TTAs for aircraft still on the	Airport Departure Management and predicts an imbalance and
ground	proposes Target Times of Arrival to the Network Manager to alleviate
	the imbalance. The proposed TTA are consistent with Airport Demand
	Capacity and the Initial Arrival Sequence.
Provide Pre-Departure	The In Horizon Airport Departure Manager provides aircraft Pre-
Information	Departure Information to; the Arrival Manager, Network Manager and Arrival Airport DCB.

Publish DCB Measures and Flights	NOP shares the DCB measures and impacted flights with stakeholders.			
Receive Entry Conditions	The destination sequence manager receives the initial sequencing conditions including; Delay Absorption Strategy (from the Collaborative Platform), Arrival Flow Measures (from the Extended-TMA Manager), Airport Operating Plan preference information (from destination airport) prior to aircraft entering the Long Range Eligibility Horizon / Extended Eligibility Horizon.			
Receive route changes and	The En Route ATSU receives the Arrival Manager Advisories detailing			
speed instructions	the route changes and speed instructions / aircraft to be pre-			
	sequenced (on best effort basis).			
Reception and distribution of	This activity involves handling all data exchanges between the Airport			
AOP related Flight Plan	Operations Centre and Network Management. This consists of the			
information	AOC sending airports slot, TSAT,TTOT, SID, STAR and taxi time			
	information and receiving Extended and Reference Flight Plan			
	information.			

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Network Manager	Throwing o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	DCB measures	ATFCMMeasure
Network Manager	Throwing o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	DCB measures	ATFCMMeasure
TMA Management	Throwing o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	Arrival Flow Measure	
Arrival Airport DCB	Airport Operating Plan o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	Planned Landing Rate	RunwayLandingRate
Arrival Airport DCB	Airport Operating Plan o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	Planned Runway Variation	
Arrival Airport DCB	Airport Operating Plan o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	Planned Terminal	Terminal







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Arrival Airport DCB	Airport Operating Plan o> Receive Entry Conditions	Arrival Management	IPA Capability	
Arrival Airport DCB	Predict Airport Demand Capacity Imbalance - Propose TTAs for aircraft still on the ground o> Catching	Network Manager	TTA Request	
Network Manager	Throwing o> Predict Airport Demand Capacity Imbalance - Propose TTAs for aircraft still on the ground	Arrival Airport DCB	TTA	TargetTimeOfArrival
Network Manager	Confirm OK to Apply TTA o> Execute Ground Delay	In Horizon Airport Departure Management	TTA	TargetTimeOfArrival
Network Manager	Confirm unable to apply TTA o> Predict Airport Demand Capacity Imbalance - Propose TTAs for aircraft still on the ground	Arrival Airport DCB	Rejection of TTA	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Arrival Management	Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation o> Predict Airport Demand Capacity Imbalance - Propose TTAs for aircraft still on the ground	Arrival Airport DCB	Initial arrival sequence	InitialLandingSequen ce
In Horizon Airport Departure Management	Provide Pre- Departure Information o> Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	Arrival Management	DPI	DPI
In Horizon Airport Departure Management	Provide Pre- Departure Information o> Predict Airport Demand Capacity Imbalance - Propose TTAs for aircraft still on the ground	Arrival Airport DCB	DPI	DPI
En Route ATSU	Throwing o> Pre-Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequen ce and Meter Arrivals	Arrival Management	Rejection of Advisory	
En Route ATSU	Implement advisory o> Pre-Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequen ce and Meter Arrivals	Arrival Management	Acceptance of Advisory	ArrivalManagementA dvisory







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Arrival Management	Pre-Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequen ce and Meter Arrivals o> Catching	En Route ATSU	Arrival Manager Advisories	ArrivalManagementA dvisory
Network Manager	Throwing o> Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	Arrival Management	TTA	TargetTimeOfArrival
In Horizon Airport Departure Management	Provide Pre- Departure Information o> Assess Feasibility of TTAs	Network Manager	Pre-Departure Information	

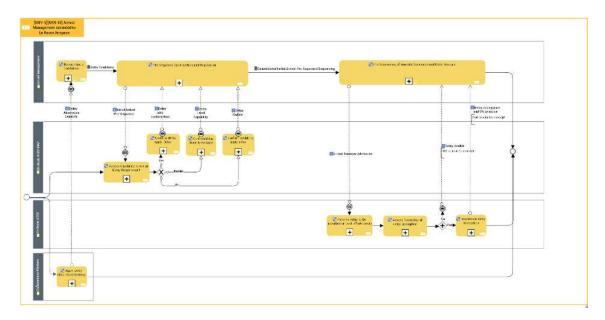


Figure 68 : EATMA Model : Arrival Management extended to En-Route Airspace

Diagram Id: B07BB6305B2743E2

Activity	Description
Assess Capability to act on	The INAP assesses the capability to act on the delay requirement and
Delay Requirement	provides a pre-agreed Delay Absorption Capacity pattern to the Arrival
	Manager.
Assess feasibility of delay	The En Route ATSU assesses the feasibility of the delay absorption
absorption	request in the advisories and sends the feasibility status (accept /
	reject) to the Arrival Manager
Confirm Delay Quantity to	The INAP confirms to the Arrival Manager that the delay absorption in
Apply	the Initial Arrival Sequence is partially acceptable and confirms the
	delay quantity to apply
Confirm OK to apply Delay	The INAP confirms to the Arrival Manager that the delay absorption in
	the Initial Arrival Sequence is acceptable
Confirm unable to apply	The INAP confirms to the Arrival Manager that the delay absorption in
delay	the Initial Arrival Sequence is not acceptable and rejects the Initial
	Arrival Sequence
Implement delay absorption	The ATSU implements feasible Arrival Manager advisories to absorb
	predicted holding delay and synchronise inbound traffic
Receive delay to be absorbed	The En Route ATSU receives the Arrival Manager Advisories detailing
on best efforts basis	the delay to be absorbed / traffic synchronised (on best effort basis)
Apply Delay Absorption	The Collaboration Platform pre-determines the delay absorption
Strategy	strategy taking into account the limited capability of the En route









	sectors to act on delay requirements. Multiple priorities could be considered e.g. network impact, airport priorities, flows, airline strategies.
Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	The destination Sequence Manager receives updates for active flights within the Long Range Eligibility Horizon / Extended Eligibility Horizon. The Sequence Manager generates a consolidated initial arrival presequence that absorbs some predicted arrival delay at the destination airport and smooth"s the inbound arrival flows within the extended TMA.  The Sequence Manager takes into consideration pre-departure information from in horizon departures and can also receive NM approved Target Times of Arrivals of pre-departure aircraft within the extended eligibility horizon; facilitating their times within the initial arrival sequence. The Sequence manager also adheres to the Arrival Flow Measures received from the Extended-TMA Manager.
Pre-Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequence and Meter Arrivals	The Sequence Manager issues the arrival sequence and advisories that aim to absorb predicted arrival delay and smooth the presentation of traffic inbound to the destination airport. To achieve the sequence times, the Arrival Manager can issue advisories to the upstream En Route ATSU(s) e.g; Speed change instructions, Time to Lose / Gain, CTAs within an aircraft ETA min/max window (for aircraft with 4D capability)
Receive Entry Conditions	The destination sequence manager receives the initial sequencing conditions including; Delay Absorption Strategy (from the Collaborative Platform), Arrival Flow Measures (from the Extended-TMA Manager), Airport Operating Plan preference information (from destination airport) prior to aircraft entering the Long Range Eligibility Horizon / Extended Eligibility Horizon.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Arrival Management	Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation o> Catching	En Route ATSU INAP	Initial Arrival Pre-Sequence	
Arrival Management	Pre-Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequen ce and Meter Arrivals o> Catching	En Route ATSU	Arrival Manager Advisories	ArrivalManagementA dvisory

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
En Route ATSU INAP	Throwing o> Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	Arrival Management	Delay able confirmation	FlightConfirmationM essage
En Route ATSU INAP	Throwing o> Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	Arrival Management	Delay Level Capability	DelayApportionment
Collaboration Platform	Apply Delay Absorption Strategy o> Catching	Arrival Management	Delay Absorption Capacity	DelayApportionment
En Route ATSU	Throwing o> Pre-Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequen ce and Meter Arrivals	Arrival Management	Delay Unable	
En Route ATSU INAP	Throwing o> Pre-Sequence Optimisation and Negotiation	Arrival Management	Delay Unable	
En Route ATSU	Implement delay absorption o> Pre- Sequencing of Arrivals/Sequen ce and Meter Arrivals	Arrival Management	Delay acceptance and OK to action	DelayMessage

## 3.5.2.9 Collaborative Framework

The Collaborative Framework supports:

• the Network Management function in which the local actors (INAP, Airports, AUs) will have significant roles and responsibilities to manage DCB solutions in the short-term planning/execution phases for daily nominal operations. NM plays also an important role, supporting CDM and consolidating local perspectives to share them via the NOP.







• the NM key role in Long- and Medium- term planning, as well as in the critical event and crisis management

The collaborative framework is part of the overall Collaborative NOP and it focuses on collaborative Decision-making mechanisms in support of DCB activities.

#### 3.5.2.9.1 The Collaborative Framework Process

It aims at describing the variety of options supporting the Collaborative Decision-Making DCB process between the regional (NM) and/or the sub-regional/local DCB (INAP) and/or the Airport (APOC) and/or AU (FOC) to manage a common agreement on the best accommodation of DCB solutions both for safety issues and areas of opportunities for optimization. The benefits of managing DCB solutions in a cooperative way are to reach a common agreement amongst stakeholders which will then incite them to execute the DCB plan.

The objective is to facilitate cooperation between NM, AU, APT and INAP and support the Collaborative Decision-making mechanisms providing transparency and feedback on the impact of DCB activities on their operations. To be noted that it must be considered as areas deserving validation and more detailed description in the OSED.

is the Collaborative Framework process is articulated around some major features:

- The provision of network consolidated imbalance figures
- The provision of Hotspot and Optispot information
- The provision of what-if capabilities to simulate alternate SBT/RBT based on Performance Indicators
- The provision of what-else capabilities to propose alternate SBT/RBT based on Performance Indicators
- The provision of the Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) generated by the Multiple Contraint Reconciliation.
- The management of Hotspot
- The management of DCB Measures
- Consolidated Imbalances figures

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, the consolidated imbalance figures are available to all actors to perform a network impact assessment evaluation. The Imbalance Confidence Index associated to the consolidated imbalance figures supports the actors to trigger the decision at the best moment according to the level of certainty of the prediction. Imbalances are consolidated at network level, but are not necessarily all generated at network level.

Hotspot information

As soon as a Hotspot is notified, the information is available to all actors allowing them to anticipate potential SBT/RBT penalties and minimise the SBT/RBT impact. Additional information like the Hotspot criticality can support the decision-making of stakeholders.

O What-if capabilities
Founding Members

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, the what-if capabilities are available to all actors. The what-if simulates the alternate SBT/RBT providing values concerning the targeted Performance Indicators (imbalances figures, reactionary delay ...). It allows comparing the local and networking performance impact comparing different status of the DCB activities.

### What-else capabilities

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, the what-else capabilities are available to all actors. The what-else proposes alternate SBT/RBT optimising targeted Performance Indicators (imbalances figures, reactionary delay ...).

o Multiple Target-Time Constraint Information

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, when local actors propose a Target-Time Measure (Flight Proposal), the NM system in a continuous re-assessment notifies to the concerned actors the Target-Time situation regards to the Most Penalizing Constraint or Priority Rules impacting the request.

#### Hotspot Management

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, NM and INAP actors can create, modify, cancel and delegate a hotspot (to elaborate and revise DCB Measures). The hotspot is notified with some attributes (reference location, status, start/end time, criticality...).

#### Measure Management

At any time in the D-1 to 20 min timeframe, NM and INAP actors can elaborate and revise DCB Measures. The DCB Measure is managed according to different status (draft, proposed, for coordination, coordinated, for implementation implemented, abandoned). The DCB measure is prepared in the frame of the SBT elaboration or RBT revision.

The DCB Collaborative mechanism identifies several generic modus operandi and workflow depending of:

- Location of the Spot
  - o En Route or Arrival
- ATM phases
  - o DCB solutions can be prepared mainly either in the SBT Elaboration process or in the RBT revision process
- Mode of Collaboration

The nature of the problem to be managed (Spot Category) implies different actors, roles and responsibilities. Several modes of collaboration and delegation are defined:

- o Full Autonomy: it concerns the full responsibility and authority to manage a Spot identification, resolution design and implementation. CDM is still applicable to take collaborative decision with others actors (coordination mechanism)
- Full Delegation: It concerns the full transfer of responsibility and authority of the Spot resolution from INAP to an other actor. The delegated actor in charge is accountable for the outcome and implements the DCB solution. The full delegation can concerns:







- Hotspot delegation : The delegated actor has the full choice to decide DCB solutions to be applied
- Hotspot resolution delegation and proposed flights candidates for DCB Measures: the delegated actor shall only apply DCB solutions on flight candidates proposed by INAP
- Hotspot resolution delegation and on-going related DCB Measures: the delegated actor shall manage on-going DCB solutions initiated by INAP
- Limited Delegation: It concerns the limited transfer of responsibility and authority, during a determined timeframe, of the Spot resolution from INAP to a delegated actor. At the end of the delegation, the delegated actor proposes a solution to INAP. INAP is accountable for the outcome and implementation of the DCB solution.
  - Hotspot resolution delegation : The delegated actor has the full choice to decide DCB solutions to be applied
  - Hotspot resolution delegation and proposed flights candidates for DCB Measures: the delegated actor shall only apply DCB solutions on flight candidates proposed by INAP
  - Hotspot resolution delegation and proposed related DCB Measures: the delegated actor shall manage on-going DCB solutions initiated by INAP

INAP can initiate a delegation mode, can update the delegation mode and can cancel the delegation if necessary for a take-over. The delegation period is specified with a time-out in the case of a limited delegation. INAP can delegate a hotspot and specify the candidate flights for DCB measures. Also, INAP can delegate a hotspot and on-going DCB measures.

INAP can specify a required performance objective (e.g. max delay) to be achieved in the delegation 'contract'.

The delegation mechanism requires a long anticipation to put all this in place which implies to manage SBT only in  $\sim$  [6 hrs – 2 hrs] timeframe.

In the figure below are described the different modes of collaboration depending the category of problems (CrisisSpot, CriticalSpot, Hotspot, OptiSpot) and actors (NM, INAP, APT, AU).



	DCB Actors (NM)	DCB Actors (INAP)	Others Actors (APT, AU,)
CrisisSpot	Full Autonomy	<ul><li>Full Delegation</li><li>Limited Delegation</li></ul>	
CriticalSpot	Full Autonomy	<ul><li>Full Delegation</li><li>Limited Delegation</li></ul>	Limited Delegation
HotSpot		Full Autonomy	<ul><li>Full Delegation</li><li>Limited Delegation</li></ul>
OptiSpot		Full Autonomy	<ul><li>Full Autonomy</li><li>Full Delegation</li></ul>

Table 16: Actors, Roles and Responsibilities versus Spot Category

The mode of delegation (e.g. between INAP and Airport) is depending on different parameters, e.g time-Horizon (anticipation), imbalance severity and duration, ....

Hereafter is illustrated the possibility of making delegations according to different contexts

- Time-horizon (3hours+, 1h30, 40 min)
- Imbalance severity (high, medium)
- Duration of the imbalance (short, large, very large)

Colored boxes (green, orange, red) represent the possibility (ok, ok with conditions, nok) to initiate a delegation.

Time Herizon	Hotspot/Optispot		Delegation mode		
Time Horizon	Severity	Duration	Limited	Full	







		Long	OK with conditions  if enough flights still on the ground for airport to act	OK with conditions  • if enough anticipation for Airport (6H+) and room to accommodate shifted demand
High (3H+)	High	Short	ОК	OK with conditions  Delay < 10 min for delayed flight  If no risk to impact en-route operations  Imbalance Confidence Index influence the decision
	medium	Long	Situation is highlighted to APT b because the hotspot has a too lo	ut no decision taken: Only monitoring ng duration

Table 17: Conditions of delegation in a 3h + time horizon

Time Herizon	Hotsp	ot/Optispot	Delega	tion mode
Time Horizon	Severity	Duration	Limited	Full
		Long	enough anticipation, global	NOK due to safety issues (not enough anticipation, global regulation needed)
1h30	High	Short	OK with conditions  small/medium airports	OK with conditions  for small airports only (specific flows)  INAP identified flights to be delayed (and Airport attributes the delay)  Imbalance Confidence Index influences the decision
	medium		Situation is highlighted to APT bubecause the hotspot has a too lon	ut no decision taken: Only monitoring g duration

Table 18 : Conditions of delegation in a 1h30 time horizon

Time Horizon   Hotspot/Optispo		ot/Optispot	Delegation mode		
Tillle Horizon	Severity	Duration	Limited	Full	



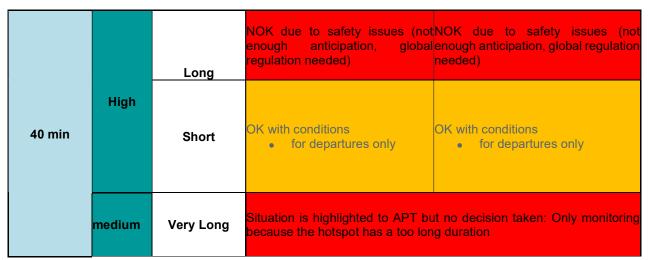


Table 19: Conditions of delegation in a 40 min time horizon

To reflect the variety of collaborative processes (Location of Spot, ATM phases, mode of collaboration), several different generic models have been identified. They define the roles, responsibilities, rules and procedures concerning the initiation, delegation, coordination, implementation and monitoring to guide the DCB activities under the Network performance targets. At each step the workflow defines the principles for stakeholders to consider the Network impact including interferences and inconsistencies, and to achieve targets established in the Network Performance Framework.

Note: Only the categories HotSpot and OptiSpot are described in this OSED version

		Hotspot				OptiSpot	
		NM	INAP	Others (APT, AU)	NM	INAP	Others (APT, AU, )
Arrival	SBT		Model1	Model2		Model7	Model8 Full
			Full	Limited		Full	Autonomy
Spot	Phase		Autonomy	Delegation		Autonomy	
							<i>Model9</i> Full
				Model3 Full			Delegation
				Delegation			







	RBT	<i>Model4</i> Full	<i>Model13</i> Limited		<i>Model10</i> Full
	phase	Autonomy	Delegation		Autonomy
			Model14		
			Full		
			Delegation		
E/R	SBT	Model5		Model11	
	phase	Full		Full	
Spot		Autonomy		Autonomy	
	RBT	Model6		Model12	
	phase	Full		Full	
		Autonomy		Autonomy	

Table 20: Identified Models for the Collaborative Framework

3.5.2.9.1.1 Model 1: The description of the DCB Collaborative
Workflow for Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA
prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – INAP Full
Autonomy

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTA) to resolve hotspot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to resolve the hotspot. INAP generates the smoothed DCB sequence solution based on TTA measures. This solution accommodates the priority expressed by the AU. Then, the proposed solution is coordinated with the AU actor. At the end of the coordination period, INAP implements the DCB sequence solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitor the DCB plan deviation and revise if necessary the plan.



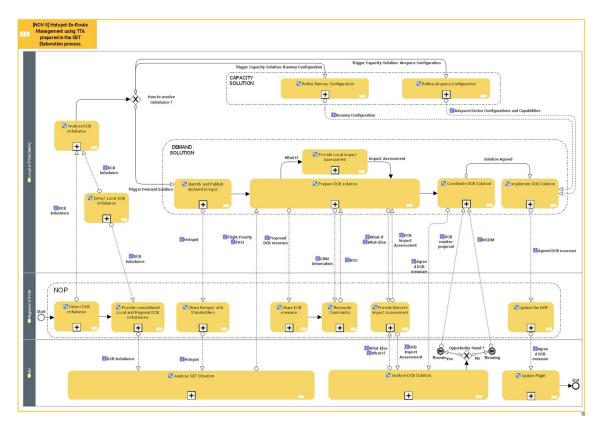


Figure 69: EATMA Model – Model-1 & Model-7: Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process Full Autonomy

Activity	Description
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.
Analyse DCB Solution	INAP analyses the DCB solution proposed by the delegated actors
	(APOC)
Analyse SBT Situation	The AU function analyse DCB events (imbalance, hotspot, DCB
	Measures) impacting the SBT.
Coordinate DCB Solution	INAP coordinate the DCB solution with concerned actors.
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).







Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,			
hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first			
	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,			
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders			
Implement DCB Solution	INAP implements the DCB solution.			
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepares DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.			
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provide a			
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.			
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local			
Assessment	level.			
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network			
Assessment	level.			
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf			
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)			
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.			
Refine Airspace	According to the imblance figures, INAP refines the Airspace			
Configuration	Configuration			
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imblance figures, the NMf local actors refines the			
, ,	Runway Configuration			
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and			
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors			
Update Flight	The SBT is updated to reflect the DCB measures.			
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are			
	updated and published in the NOP.			

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
AU	Throwing o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB counter- proposal	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Throwing o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	MCDM	
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	

200 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Update Flight	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Update Flight	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance

Founding Members



Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Priority	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	

## 3.5.2.9.1.2 Model 2: The description of the DCB Collaborative **Workflow for Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA** prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC **Limited Delegation**

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTA) to resolve hotspot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible to detect the hotspot and delegates to the APOC (APT and AUs) the elaboration of the DCB solution according to their business rules (UDPP, AIMA, ...). At the end of the delegation duration, INAP analyses and eventually fine-tune the proposed APOC solution, then implements the DCB sequence solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.







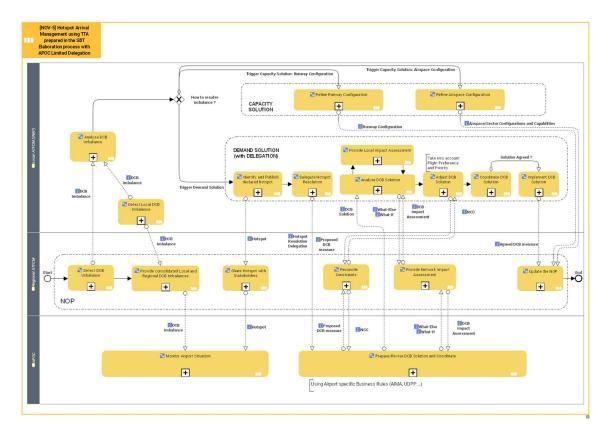


Figure 70: EATMA model – Model 2 : Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Limited Delegation

Activity	Description
Adjust DCB Solution	INAP adjusts the proposed delegated solution if necessary.
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.
Analyse DCB Solution	INAP analyses the DCB solution proposed by the delegated actors
	(APOC)
Coordinate DCB Solution	INAP coordinate the DCB solution with concerned actors.
Delegate Hotspot Resolution	INAP delegate the resolution of the hotspot to an other actors
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload



	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic		
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.		
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).		
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,		
hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first		
	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,		
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders		
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB		
	measure for RBT.		
Monitor Airport Situation	The APOC functions monitor the imbalance situation at the airport		
Prepare/Revise DCB Solution	The NMf local actors prepare, revise and implement DCB measures to		
and Implement	resolve the hotspot.		
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provide a		
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.		
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local		
Assessment	level.		
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network		
Assessment	level.		
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf		
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)		
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.		
Refine Airspace	According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspace		
Configuration	Configuration		
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imblance figures, the NMf local actors refine the		
	Runway Configuration		
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and		
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors		
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are		
	updated and published in the NOP.		

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Delegate Hotspot Resolution o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	Hotspot Resolution Delegation	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	Hotspot	



Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Analyse DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Analyse DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Adjust DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Adjust DCB Solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	

# 3.5.2.9.1.3 Model 3: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTA) to resolve hotspot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible to detect the hotspot and delegates entirely to APOC (APT and AUs) the end-toend elaboration of the DCB solution according to their business rules (UDPP, AIMA,....). APOC implements the DCB sequence solution through NM or FOC. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.



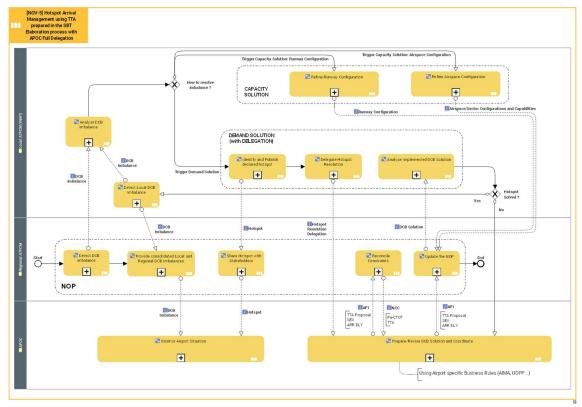


Figure 71: EATMA Model – Model 3 : Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation

Activity	Description
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.
Analyse Implemented DCB	INAP monitors the proper execution of the DCB plan to resolve the
Solution	hotspot and takes additional measures in case of plan deviation if
	necessary
Delegate Hotspot Resolution	INAP delegates the resolution of the hotspot to another actor
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first
	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders
Monitor Airport Situation	The APOC functions monitor the imbalance situation at the airport

© − 2017 − EUROCONTROL.

FURDIFICAL INION FURDICIONTRIC





Prepare/Revise DCB Solution	The NMf local actors prepare, revise and implement DCB measures to		
and Implement	resolve the hotspot.		
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a		
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.		
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf		
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)		
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.		
Refine Airspace	According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspace		
Configuration	Configuration		
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imblance figures, the NMf local actors refine the		
	Runway Configuration		
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and		
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors		
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions are updated and published in the NOP.		

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Delegate Hotspot Resolution o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	Hotspot Resolution Delegation	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	API	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	API	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Implemented DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	

# 3.5.2.9.1.4 Model 4: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA







# prepared in the RBT Revision process – INAP Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a STAM Measure on an airborne flight (tTTA tactical Target Time of Arrival) to resolve hotspot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the RBT Revision process in the 1hr30-30 min timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to resolve the hotspot. INAP generates the smoothed DCB sequence solution based on tTTA measures. This solution accommodates the priority expressed by the AU. Due to the short time horizon, the proposed solution is potentially not negotiated, but only coordinated with the AU actor. Then, INAP implements the DCB sequence solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises the plan if necessary.

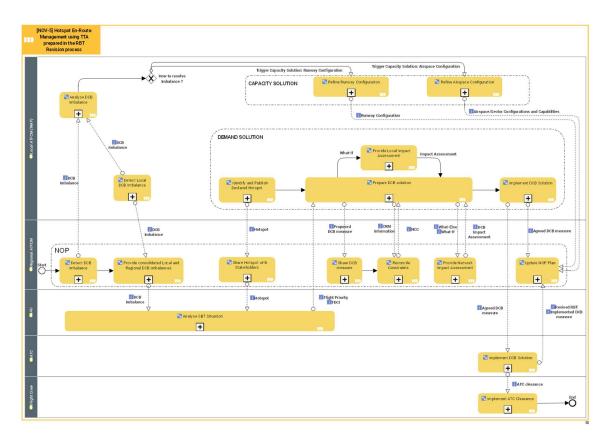


Figure 72: EATMA Model - Model 4: Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process – INAP Full Autonomy



Analyse DCB Imbalance The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse to demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area,	he
demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area,	
	in
order to foresee the resulting problems.	
Analyse SBT Situation The AU function analyses DCB events (imbalance, hotspot, D	CB
Measures) impacting the SBT.	
Detect DCB Imbalance NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real til	
by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated worklo	
values, and comparing them respectively with situational tra	tic
capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.	
Detect Local DCB Imbalance INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,)	
Identify and Publish Declared INAP function identifies and publishes a hotspot	
Hotspot	,
Implement ATC Clearance The Pilot Crew functions implement the ATC Clearance given by AT	
Implement DCB Solution The ATC functions implement the ATC Clearance derived from a D	CB
measure for RBT.	
Prepare DCB solution INAP prepares DCB measures to manage the hotspot	
Provide consolidated Local This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides	а
and Regional DCB imbalances network imbalance consolidated view.	1
Provide Local Impact This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the lo	cai
Assessment level.	
Provide Network Impact This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network Assessment level.	ork
	V 1 E
Reconcile Constraints  This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local N actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (No.	
aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.	.()
Refine Airspace According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspa	000
Configuration Configuration	ice
Refine Runway Configuration   According to the imbalance figures, the NMf local actors refine to	hρ
Runway Configuration	IIC
Share DCB measure The local DCB measures are collected by the Collaborative NOP a	nd
accessible by NMf actors	iiu
Share Hotspot with The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP a	nd
Stakeholders accessible by NMf actors	
Update NOP Plan  The NOP plan is updated to reflect the Hotspot and DCB measu	es
status.	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement ATC Clearance	Flight Crew	ATC clearance	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Priority	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Revised RBT	
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Implemented DCB measure	

# 3.5.2.9.1.5 Model 5: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for Hotspot En-Route Management using TTO prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – INAP Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a STAM Measure (TTO, Level Cap, Rerouting) to resolve hotspot in the En-Route. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to resolve the hotspot. INAP generates the DCB solution. This solution accommodates the preferences and priorities expressed by the AU. Then, the proposed solution is coordinated with the AU actor. At the end of the coordination period, INAP implements the DCB solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.



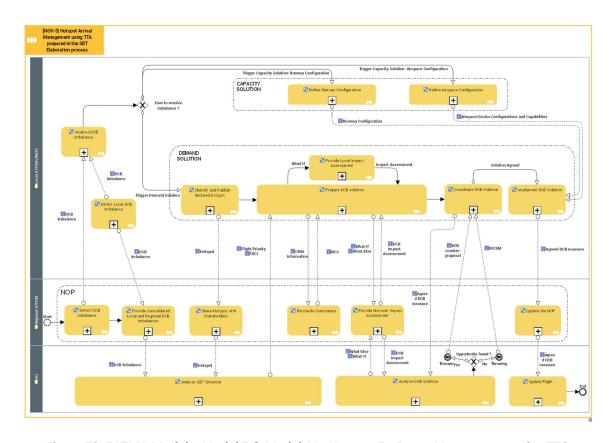


Figure 73: EATMA Model – Model 5 & Model 11: Hotspot En-Route Management using TTO prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – INAP Full Autonomy

Activity	Description
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.
Analyse DCB Solution	
Analyse SBT Situation	The AU function analyses DCB events (imbalance, hotspot, DCB
	Measures) impacting the SBT.
Coordinate DCB Solution	INAP analyses the DCB solution proposed by the delegated actors
	(APOC)
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first
	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders







Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB measure for RBT.
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.
Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a network imbalance consolidated view.
Provide Local Impact Assessment	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local level.
Provide Network Impact Assessment	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the Network level.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.
Refine Airspace Configuration	According to the imblance figures, INAP refines the Airspace Configuration
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imblance figures, the NMf local actors refines the Runway Configuration
Share DCB measure	The local DCB measures are collected by the Collaborative NOP and accessible by NMf actors
Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and accessible by NMf actors
Update Flight	The AU update the SBT accordingly to the DCB constraints
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
AU	Throwing o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB counter- proposal	
AU	Throwing o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	MCDM	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders		Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Update Flight	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Update Flight	AU	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance

Founding Members



Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Priority	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	

#### 3.5.2.9.1.6 Model 6: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for Hotspot En-Route Management using STAM Measures prepared in the RBT Revision process - INAP **Full Autonomy**

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure on an airborne flight (tTTO, Level Cap, Rerouting) to resolve hotspot in the En-Route. The DCB measures are prepared in the RBT Revision process in the 1hr30-15 min timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to resolve the hotspot. INAP generates the DCB solution. This solution accommodates the preferences and priorities expressed by the AU. Due to the short time horizon the proposed solution is potentially not coordinated with the AU actor. Then, INAP implements the DCB solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises the plan if necessary.







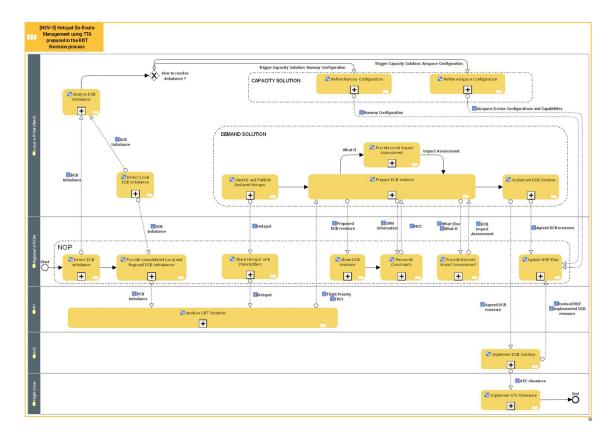


Figure 74: EATMA Model – Model 6 & Model 12: Hotspot En-Route Management using tTTO prepared in the RBT Revision process – INAP Full Autonomy

Activity	Description
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.
Analyse SBT Situation	The AU function analyse DCB events (imbalance, hotspot, DCB
	Measures) impacting the the SBT.
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish Declared	INAP function identifies and publishes a hotspot
Hotspot	
Implement ATC Clearance	The Pilot Crew functions implement the ATC Clearance given by ATC.



Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB measure for RBT.
Prepare DCB solution	INAP prepare DCB measures to manage the hotspot
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local
Assessment	level.
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network
Assessment	level.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.
Refine Airspace	According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspace
Configuration	Configuration
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imbalance figures, the NMf local actors refine the
	Runway Configuration
Share DCB measure	The local DCB measures are collected by the Collaborative NOP and
	accessible by NMf actors
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors
Update NOP Plan	The NOP plan is updated to reflect the Hotspot and DCB measures
	status.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement ATC Clearance	Flight Crew	ATC clearance	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Priority	
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network   Local ATFCM   DCB Impact   Assessment o>   Prepare DCB   solution   DCB Impact   Assessment   DCB Impact   DCB Impact   Assessment   DCB Impact   DCB Impa			
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Revised RBT	
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	Implemented DCB measure	







## 3.5.2.9.1.7 Model 7: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the RBT Elaboration process – INAP Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTA) to manage an OptiSpot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to manage the OptiSpot. INAP generates the smoothed DCB sequence solution based on TTA measures. This solution accommodates the Margins of Manoeuvre expressed by the AU. Then, the proposed solution is coordinated with the AU actor. At the end of the coordination period, INAP implements the DCB sequence solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.

The Model 7 for OptiSpot is identical to model 1 for Hotspot

## 3.5.2.9.1.8 Model 8: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – APOC Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTA) to manage an OptiSpot at the arrival airport. The APOC takes the initiative to identify and manage an OptiSpot. APOC prepares DCB measures in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

APOC proposed the smoothed DCB sequence solution based on TTA measures. This solution accommodates the Margins of Manoeuvre expressed by the AU. Then, the proposed solution is coordinated with the AU actor. At the end of the coordination period, APOC implements the DCB sequence solution through NM or FOC. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.



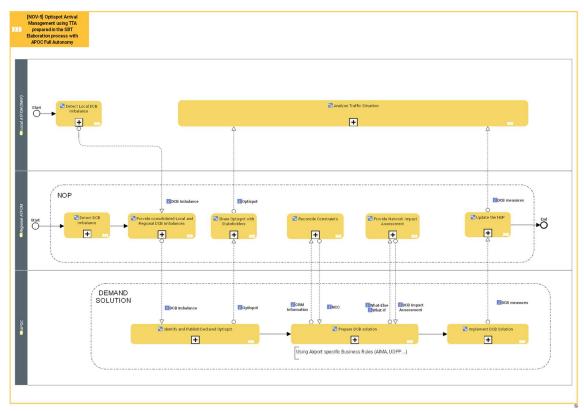


Figure 75: EATMA Model – Model 8 : OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – APOC Full Autonomy

Activity	Description
Analyse Traffic Situation	INAP analyses the situations of the delegated hotspot management
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	INAP function identifies and publishes an optispot
Optispot	
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB
	measure for RBT.
Prepare DCB solution	INAP prepares DCB measures to manage the hotspot
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network
Assessment	level.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.







Share Optis	oot with	The local Optispots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and
Stakeholders		accessible by NMf actors
Update the NOP		The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
APOC	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare DCB solution	APOC	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Share Optispot with Stakeholders o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Optispot	
APOC	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
APOC	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	APOC	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Identify and Publish Declared Optispot	APOC	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
APOC	Identify and Publish Declared Optispot o> Share Optispot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Optispot	

#### 3.5.2.9.1.9 Model 9: The description of the DCB Collaborative **Workflow for OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA** prepared in the SBT Elaboration process - APOC Full Delegation

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTA) to resolve an OptiSpot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible to detect the OptiSpot and delegates entirely to APOC (APT and AUs) the end-toend elaboration of the DCB solution according to their business rules (UDPP, AIMA, ....). APOC implements the DCB sequence solution through NM or FOC . In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.







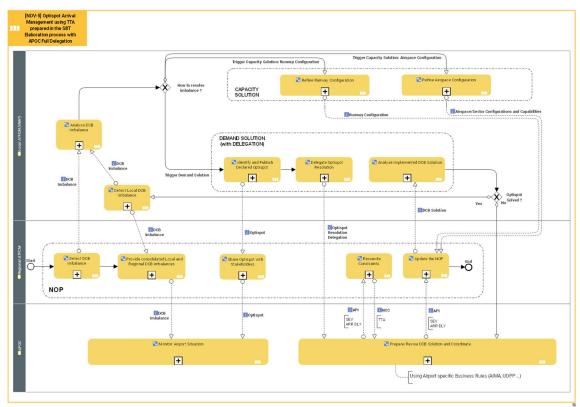


Figure 76: EATMA Model – Model 9 : OptiSpot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – APOC Full Delegation

Activity	Description
Analyse DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the imbalance figures provided by NM
	(Entry/Occupancy)
Analyse Implemented DCB	INAP monitors the proper execution of the DCB plan to resolve the
Solution	hotspot and takes additional measures in case of plan deviation if
	necessary
Delegate Optispot Resolution	INAP delegate the resolution of the optispot to an other actors
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
Optispot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first



	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders
Monitor Airport Situation	The APOC functions monitor the imbalance situation at the airport
Prepare/Revise DCB Solution	The NMf local actors prepare, revise and implement DCB measures to
and Implement	resolve the hotspot.
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.
Refine Airspace	According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspace
Configuration	Configuration
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imbalance figures, the NMf local actors refine the
	Runway Configuration
Share Optispot with	The local optispots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are
	updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigura tion
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Delegate Optispot Resolution o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	Optispot Resolution Delegation	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	API	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	API	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Coordinate	APOC	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Optispot with Stakeholders o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	Optispot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish Declared Optispot o> Share Optispot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Optispot	
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Implemented DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.

## 3.5.2.9.1.10 Model 10: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for OptiSpot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process – Extended AMAN Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (tTTA) on an airborne flight to resolve an OptiSpot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the RBT Revision process in the 1hr30-15 min timeframe.

Extended AMAN is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to resolve the OptiSpot. Extended AMAN generates the smoothed sequence solution based on tTTA measures. The solution is proposed to INAP. Then, if possible, INAP implements the sequence solution. In the execution phase, Extended AMAN monitors the plan deviation and revises the plan if necessary.

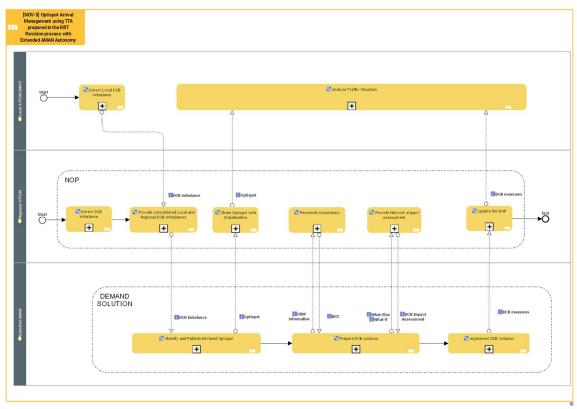


Figure 77: EATMA Model – Model 10 : OptiSpot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Elaboration process – Extended AMAN Full Autonomy







Activity	Description
Analyse Traffic Situation	INAP analyses the situations of the delegated hotspot management
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
Optispot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first
	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB
	measure for RBT.
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network
Assessment	level.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.
Share Optispot with	The local hotspots/Optispots are collected by the Collaborative NOP
Stakeholders	and accessible by NMf actors
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are
	updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Extended AMAN	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Extended AMAN	Prepare DCB solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare DCB solution	Extended AMAN	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Share Optispot with Stakeholders o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Optispot	
Extended AMAN	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Extended AMAN	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Extended AMAN	Prepare DCB solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	CRM Information	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare DCB solution	Extended AMAN	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Identify and Publish Declared Optispot	Extended AMAN	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Extended AMAN	Identify and Publish Declared Optispot o> Share Optispot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Optispot	

## 3.5.2.9.1.11 Model 11: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for OptiSpot En-Route Management using TTO prepared in the SBT Elaboration process – INAP Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (TTO, Level Cap, Reroute) to manage an OptiSpot in the En-Route. The DCB measures are prepared in the SBT Elaboration process in the 3hrs-2hrs timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to manage the OptiSpot. INAP generates the DCB solution. This solution accommodates the preferences and priorities expressed by the AU. Then, the proposed solution is coordinated with the AU actor. At the end of the coordination period, INAP implements the DCB solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises if necessary the plan.

The Model 11 for OptiSpot is identical to model 5 for Hotspot

3.5.2.9.1.12 Model 12: The description of the DCB Collaborative
Workflow for OptiSpot En-Route Management using
STAM Measures prepared in the RBT Revision process –
INAP Full Autonomy

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure on an airborne flight (tTTO, Level Cap, Rerouting) to manage an OptiSpot in the En-Route. The DCB measures are prepared in the RBT Revision process in the 1hr30-30 min timeframe.

INAP is responsible for proposing a solution ensuring the relevant smoothing to resolve the OptiSpot. INAP generates the DCB solution. This solution accommodates the preferences and priorities expressed by the AU. Due to the short time horizon the proposed solution is potentially not coordinated with the AU actor. Then, INAP implements the DCB solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises the plan if necessary.

The Model 12 for OptiSpot is identical to model 6 for Hotspot



## 3.5.2.9.1.13 Model 13: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process with APOC Limited Delegation

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (tTTA) to resolve hotspot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the RBT Revision process in the 1hr-30 min timeframe.

INAP is responsible to detect the hotspot and delegates to the APOC (APT and AUs) the elaboration of the DCB solution according to their business rules. At the end of the delegation duration, INAP analyses and eventually fine-tune the proposed APOC solution, then implements the DCB sequence solution. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises the plan if necessary..

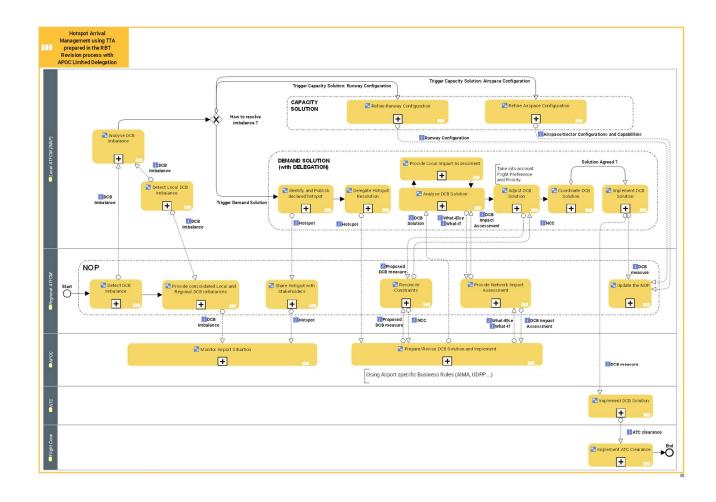








Figure 78: EATMA Model – Model 13: Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the **RBT** Revision process with APOC Limited Delegation

Activity	Description
Adjust DCB Solution	INAP adjusts the proposed delegated solution if necessary.
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.
Analyse DCB Solution	INAP analyses the DCB solution proposed by the delegated actors
	(APOC)
Coordinate DCB Solution	INAP coordinates the DCB solution with concerned actors.
Delegate Hotspot Resolution	INAP delegates the resolution of the hotspot to another actor
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first
	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders
Implement ATC Clearance	The Pilot Crew functions implements the ATC Clearance given by ATC
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implements the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB
	measure for RBT.
Monitor Airport Situation	The APOC functions monitor the imbalance situation at the airport
Prepare/Revise DCB Solution	The NMf local actors prepare, revise and implement DCB measures to
and Implement	resolve the hotspot.
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local
Assessment	level.
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network
Assessment	level.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.
Refine Airspace	According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspace
Configuration	Configuration

Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imbalance figures, the NMf local actors refines the Runway Configuration
Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and accessible by NMf actors
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement ATC Clearance	Flight Crew	ATC clearance	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB measures	ATFCMMeasure
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Adjust DCB Solution	AU	Margins of Manoeuvre	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o- -> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigu ration
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o- -> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with APOC	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with APOC o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Update Flight	AU		
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM		
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB counter- proposal	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Delegate Hotspot Resolution o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement	APOC	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	DCB measure	ATFCMMeasure
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement	APOC	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o > Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	Hotspot	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Analyse Implemented DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	

240 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement	APOC	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB measures	ATFCMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Regional ATFCM	DCB counter- proposal	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Analyse DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	



Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Analyse DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Adjust DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Adjust DCB Solution o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	DCB measure	ATFCMMeasure

# 3.5.2.9.1.14 Model 14: The description of the DCB Collaborative Workflow for Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process with APOC Full Delegation

The objective is to manage a flow STAM Measure (tTTA) to resolve hotspot at the arrival airport. The DCB measures are prepared in the RBT Revision process in the 1hr-30 min timeframe.

INAP is responsible to detect the hotspot and delegates entirely to APOC (APT and AUs) the end-toend elaboration of the DCB solution according to their business rules. APOC implements the DCB







sequence solution through NM or FOC. In the execution phase, INAP monitors the DCB plan deviation and revises the plan if necessary.

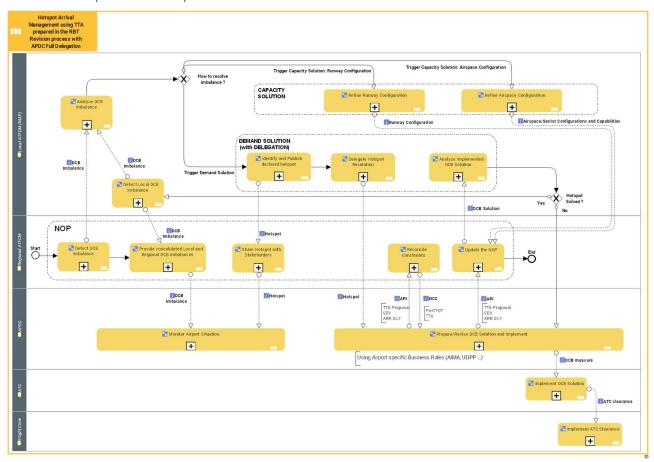


Figure 79 : EATMA Model – Model 14 : Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process with APOC Full Delegation

Activity	Description
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in
	order to foresee the resulting problems.



Analyse Implemented DCB Solution	INAP monitors the proper execution of the DCB plan to resolve the hotspot and take additional measures in case of plan deviation of
Solution	necessary
Delegate Hotspot Resolution	INAP delegate the resolution of the hotspot to an other actors
Detect DCB Imbalance	NM identifies the balance between demand and capacity in real time
Detect Deb iiiibalance	by analysing entry and occupancy counts and associated workload
	values, and comparing them respectively with situational traffic
	capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Identify and Publish declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first
Hotspot	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance,
	and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders
Implement ATC Clearance	The Pilot Crew functions implement the ATC Clearance given by ATC
· ·	
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implement the ATC Clearance derived from a DCB measure for RBT.
Manitan Airpant Cituation	
Monitor Airport Situation	The APOC functions monitor the imbalance situation at the airport
Prepare/Revise DCB Solution	The NMf local actors prepare, revise and implement DCB measures to
and Implement	resolve the hotspot.
Provide consolidated Local	This function collects the local imbalance figures and provides a
and Regional DCB imbalances	network imbalance consolidated view.
Reconcile Constraints	This function collects the planned DCB constraints from local NMf
	actors and provides the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC)
	aiming at reconciling the interfering local constraints.
Refine Airspace	According to the imbalance figures, INAP refines the Airspace
Configuration	Configuration
Refine Runway Configuration	According to the imbalance figures, the NMf local actors refine the
	Runway Configuration
Share Hotspot with	The local hotspots are collected by the Collaborative NOP and
Stakeholders	accessible by NMf actors
Update the NOP	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are
	updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Update the NOP o> Analyse Implemented DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	DCB measure	ATFCMMeasure
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Implement DCB Solution	ATC	DCB measure	ATFCMMeasure
ATC	Implement DCB Solution o> Implement ATC Clearance	Flight Crew	ATC clearance	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB measures	ATFCMMeasure
AU	Analyse SBT Situation o> Adjust DCB Solution	AU	Margins of Manoeuvre	
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Runway Configuration o- -> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Runway Configuration	ActiveRunwayConfigu ration

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Refine Airspace Configuration o- -> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Airspace/Sector Configurations and Capabilities	
Regional ATFCM	Detect DCB Imbalance o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with APOC	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with APOC o> Analyse SBT Situation	AU	Hotspot	
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB counter- proposal	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish declared hotspot o> Share Hotspot with Stakeholders	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Delegate Hotspot Resolution o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement	APOC	Hotspot	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	API	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Analyse DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Reconcile Constraints	Regional ATFCM	API	
Regional ATFCM	Reconcile Constraints o> Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement	APOC	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances o> Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Regional ATFCM	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders o > Monitor Airport Situation	APOC	Hotspot	
APOC	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement o> Analyse Implemented DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Solution	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Detect Local DCB Imbalance o> Provide consolidated Local and Regional DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Imbalance	Imbalance
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB measures	ATFCMMeasure
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Coordinate DCB Solution	AU	DCB counter- proposal	

#### 3.5.2.9.2 The Collaborative Framework Service

It aims at supporting the collaborative process in providing the information exchange modalities to represent the orchestrated and repeatable DCB process patterns. The Collaborative Workflow Service shall be supported by the extension of the current M-CDM B2B Services or new SWIM Services.

Compared to SESAR1, it shall support:

- Delegation: it aims at delegating under conditions to other actors/functions the responsibility to resolve hotspots or optispot (areas of optimisation opportunities)
- Complex Coordination: it aims at coordinating with others actors/functions a proposed set of DCB solutions. The actors requested in the coordination can manage a complex dialogue to negotiate counter-proposal or alternative proposals.
- INAP-ATC Implementation: it aims at supporting the INAP-ATC implementation of DCB Measures
- Margins of Manoeuvre & Preference Information Exchange: it aims at distributing integrated information representing the Margins of Manoeuvre and Preference expressed by the different actors.

The Hotspot Management Service shall support the features below:

Status	Definition
PROPOSED	Hotspot is captured in a private mode







INTENT	Hotspot is notified to the Collaborative NOP
CANCELLED	Hotspot is cancelled
CLEARED	Hotspot is resolved
DELEGATED	Hotspot resolution is delegated

**Table 21: Hotspot status definition** 

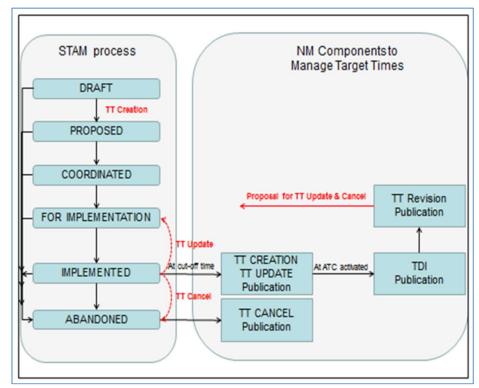


Figure 80: STAM process and TT management in NM



#### The DCB Measure Management Service shall support the features below:

Status	Definition			
DRAFT	Measure is prepared in a private mode			
PROPOSED	Measure is proposed and notified to the Collaborative NOP			
FOR COORDINATION	Measure is proposed for coordination			
	Simple coordination (accept/reject)			
	Complex coordination (counter-proposal)			
COORDINATED	Measure is coordinated			
FOR IMPLEMENTATION	Measure is proposed for implementation			
	Implementation without accept/reject			
	Implementation with accept/reject (INAP-ATC link)			
IMPLEMENTED	Measure is implemented			
ABANDONED	Measure is abandoned			
FINISHED	Measure has been executed and is terminated			

Table 22: DCB Measures definition







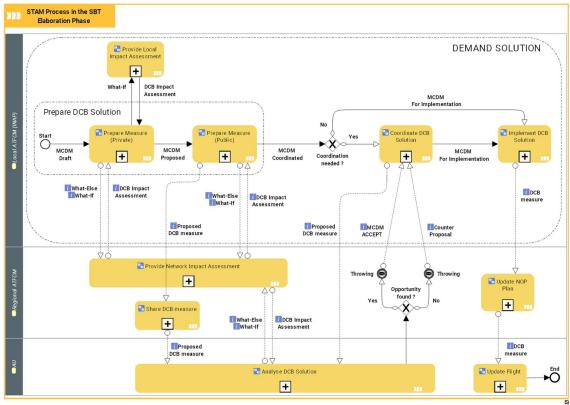


Figure 81: EATMA Model - STAM process in SBT Elaboration Phase model

Activity	Description		
Analyse DCB Solution	INAP analyses the DCB solution proposed by the delegated actors		
	(APOC)		
Coordinate DCB Solution	INAP coordinates the DCB solution with concerned actors.		
Implement DCB Solution	The ATC functions implement DCB measures for SBT		
Prepare Measure (Private)	INAP prepare privately the DCB measures		
Prepare Measure (Public)	The DCB measures are published		
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local		
Assessment	level.		
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network		
Assessment	level.		
Share DCB measure	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local		
	level.		
Update Flight	The Au update the SBT according to the DCB constraints		

Update NOP Plan	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are			
	updated and published in the NOP.			

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Throwing o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	MCDM ACCEPT	
Regional ATFCM	Throwing o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Counter Proposal	
Regional ATFCM	Share DCB measure o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare Measure (Public) o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare Measure (Public) o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare Measure (Public)	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Analyse DCB Solution o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	DCB Impact Assessment	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Analyse DCB Solution	AU	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	DCB measure	ATFCMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare Measure (Private) o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare Measure (Private) o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-Else	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare Measure (Public) o> Share DCB measure	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare Measure (Private)	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Update NOP Plan o> Update Flight	AU	DCB measure	ATFCMMeasure

#### 3.5.2.10 **Local Constraint Reconciliation and Global Optimization**

PJ09 considers two different approaches depending on whether we manage a normal or critical situation. These different contexts imply a clear distribution of responsibilities between roles of INAP and NM, and different local and network DCB mechanisms.

- The Nominal context activates local optimisations without a global optimum. Local INAP actors will play the main role deciding the local solution to apply. In such a context, local methodologies (udpp, aima, cop sequencer, ad-hoc STAM, ....) are used with a Constraint Reconciliation Mechanism in order to manage the local interfering constraints. The resulting DCB solutions optimise the local business needs but are suboptimum at the global level.
- The Critical context activates the global optimisation. NM actor will play the main role deciding the solutions to be applied at the global level. In such a context, one global methodology (CASA, CRO, Interactive Regulation, ...) is used (global optimisation). The resulting DCB solution is an optimized solution at the global level. It supports the NM business needs to recover efficiently a global nominal situation.

Managing with different roles, responsibilities, methodologies these nominal and critical contexts requires a reliable prediction of the network states (nominal, critical), clear splitting role of INAP and NM according to the context, and handover mechansims to shift from local and global decisions/solutions.

# Nominal Context: Local Optimisation and Constraint Reconciliation Architecture

In the figure hereafter, each local optimisation method (e.g. udpp, aima, cop-sequencer, ...) designs a solution (DCB time-based sequence) to minimize the cost function. Then, a Constraint Reconciliation at the global level detects the interfering constraints, applying rules (e.g. Most Important Problem) to resolve the interferences. It delivers solutions optimized locally which might be sub-optimal at the global level.







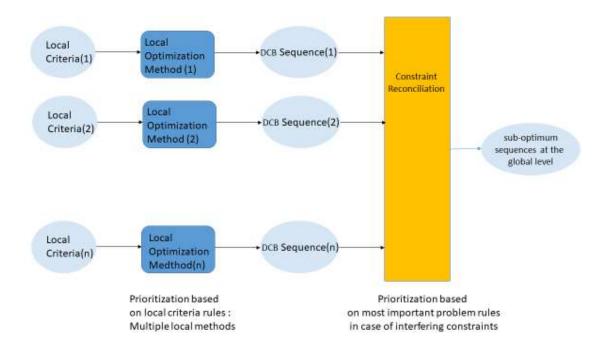


Figure 82 : Local Optimisation and Global Constraint Reconciliation

# **Critical Context: Global Optimisation**

In the figure hereafter, a global optimisation at the network level implies

- to have a direct access to the local criteria to optimize
- to offer one & unique single method at the global method to resolve problems
- to define multi-criteria cost function

The global optimisation processes the multiple local criterias (cost functions) to propose optimum DCB solutions.



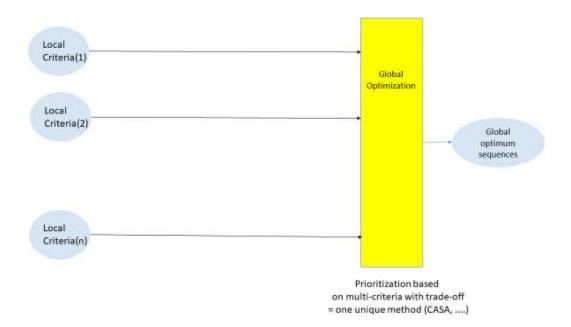


Figure 83: Global Optimization

### 3.5.2.10.1 Constraint Reconciliation

In the SESAR 2020 environment, Local-DCB actors (en-route, airport) will be able to apply local rules to build DCB solutions adapted to their needs within their area of responsibility. This significant increase in role and responsibilities and the introduction of the Spot-centric management approach imply:

- A multiplication of sources (i.e. origin) for DCB decisions (en-route, airport, airspace users),
- A mix of DCB measures with time-based and geographical trajectory adjustments.
- DCB plans will be developed to manage safety and/or pure optimisation issues
- to run what-ifs on global network performance and use them to propose potential alternative

Within such distributed decision-making environment, a flight can be captured in different spots (i.e. hotspot for safety, optispot for optimisation) and affected by different local constraints generating possible interfering constraints.

At network level, a mechanism shall ensure the management of these interfering constraints. The Constraint Reconciliation service shall:

- Ensure the collection of the locally planned DCB Target-Time solutions to determine the global consistency and to detect which flight trajectories will be affected by multiple constraints interferences.
- Provide a Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) to the local-DCB actors which allow them to be informed about the Network situation by a network consolidated target-time reply based on their target-time proposal request.
- Offering the re-assessment based on other existing constraints that would make the candidate constraint unnecessary/ not efficient



256 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





The Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) determines the eligible constraint based on two main principles:

- The categorization of identified DCB "Spot"
- The introduction of priority rules to manage conflicting DCB measures depending on the nature of the related DCB "Spot" (i.e. hotspot, optispot)

The categorization of DCB spots introduces the notion of the Most Important Problem (MIP) that prioritizes the level of criticality. Four main categories of DCB spots have been identified and are listed, starting from the most important, in the table below.

Spot Category	Most Important Problem (MIP)
CrisisSpot	1
CriticalSpot	2
HotSpot	3
OptiSpot	4

Table 23: List of DCB spot categories

A DCB Target-Time measure associated to a Spot Category inherits the MIP attribute. It implies that a planned DCB measure for a most important DCB spot will always take priority over a DCB measure for a less important DCB spot.

Rules and principles have to be defined in order to manage conflicting measures:

- Between different DCB spot category (extra-category priority)
- Within a same DCB spot category (intra-category priority)

# 3.5.2.10.1.1 Category of Problems

Crisisspot: It represents a crisis situation in which NM imposes the solutions (contingency plans) to recover to a nominal situation, shares the impact and predicted network states with other stakeholders. A crisis situation represents a non nominal and unplanned event.

On safety side, CrisisSpots present the high-level risk on network operations. Crisis are managed using contingency plans, usually paper based. For an ACC, the cases covered a) range from loss of power supply, b) security threat and c) closure of the ACC. Those plans are developed by each ACC and transmitted to the Network Manager each year.

In case of crisis, there is a need to have a support tool to drive the execution of the recovery plan, to manage the coordination between the ACC/FMPs, AUs, Airport and the Network Manager.

Crisis events have to be managed at network level:

- Network Manager has a clear role in leading and facilitating the execution of the recovery plan, by better sharing the information on crisis impact over the network, using network states to develop an optimised recovery plan;
- As recovery plans are developed locally, at ACC level, it is proposed for the Network Manager to review and consolidate the local contingency plans to identify those which are not up-to-date or obsolete and not useful.

Criticalspot: It represents a critical situation in which NM can propose solutions (based on a dedicated catalogue of measures and predefined scenarios) to recover to a nominal situation, share the impact and predicted network states with other stakeholders. A critical situation represents a non nominal and planned event. Critical spots have the second level by order of priority (i.e. less than crisis, higher than hotspots), and the main rule to be applied for arbitration between flights captured by two or more critical spots is the Most Penalizing Constraint (MPC) principle. Inspecific cases, Predefined scenarios and coordinated action plans between local actors could be applied instead of the MPC rule, when operationally relevant and efficient.

As difference with crisis management where Network Manager recovery plan has to be applied (i.e. mandatory), there is a need to define a clear role for NM related to:

- Share critical spots alongside information such as tendency & variability
- Provide impact assessment
- Identify who could provide help and support within the neighbouring areas
- Provide guidance & solutions to ACC/FMPs, Airports, AUs

Hotspot: It represents a traffic situation (safety non critical) in which ANSP (INAP) are responsible to define solutions. A hotspot situation represents a nominal, safety non critical and planned event.

Optispot: It represents a traffic situation to be optimized, in which ANSP (INAP) define solutions. An Optispot situation represents a nominal, safe and planned event. The arbitration mechanism to be applied when multiple OptiSpots are concerned:

- The Best-Effort principle in case of an OptiSpot measure in a DCB hotspot
- The First Come First Served principle to arbitrate between multiple OptiSpots measures

# 3.5.2.10.1.2 Extra-category DCB spot priority

The Extra-category Spot priority rules have to be defined between each category.







List of extra DCB-Spot priority and rules	CrisisSpot	CriticalSpot	HotSpot	OptiSpot
CrisisSpot	Recovery Plan	MIP	MIP	MIP
CriticalSpot	MIP	<ul> <li>MPC for Time based</li> <li>Constraint Optimisation for Rerouting</li> </ul>	MIP	MIP
HotSpot	MIP	MIP	<ul><li>MPC for Time based</li><li>Constraint Optimisation for Rerouting</li></ul>	BestEffort
OptiSpot	MIP	MIP	BestEffort	First Come First Served principle

Table 24: List of extra-category DCB spot priority

**Mip (Most Important Problem):** The MIP priority rule considers for example the Hotspot measures as a higher priority than the OptiSpot measures and overwrite slots allocated to the Optispot. Because the Constraint Reconciliation Service is continuously recalculating the situation, this first slot available for a problem can be reallocated to a most important problem according to the table "List of DCB spot category".

**BestEffort :** The BestEffort priority rule considers the Hotspot measures as a higher priority than the OptiSpot measures but uses the mechanism of no-slot-before to look for the first slot available for the OptiSpot measures. Because the Constraint Reconciliation Service is continuously recalculating the situation, this first slot available for the OptiSpot measure can be:

- Overruled by Hotspot measures
- Pushed further than the requested target-time or earliest available slot provided.
- Improved in the limit of the requested target-time



For a given flight affected by several DCB measures , the above mentioned prioritisation and optimisation process according to the category of DCB spot will be continuously recalculated until the freeze time, that will normally coincide with Slot Issue Time 1 (SIT1) i.e. 2h before EOBT. After that time, there will be mechanism of revision, in similar lines than today's one, that can be activated or not, to improve the allocated delay. Additionally the current manually overriding processes to cope with late critical problems will remain valid and will overrule the nominal automatic process

#### 3.5.2.10.1.3 Intra-category DCB spot priority

The Priority rules for target-time measures associated to the same Spot category are defined.

DCB spot category	Intra-Category Rules
CrisisSpot	Not yet defined.
CriticalSpot	MPC (Most Penalizing Constraint)
HotSpot	MPC (Most Penalizing Constraint)
OptiSpot	First Come First Served

**Table 25: Priority Rules** 

Most Penalizing Constraint (MPC): The MPC is a target-time measure that applies the most penalizing delay among all target-time measures along the trajectory. The MPC rule imposes this most penalizing delay to the whole trajectory. In the case where the Constraint Reconciliation Service for the same SBT collects several Target-Time proposals associated to HotSpot, the NCC reply to the requesters is equal to the MPC.

First Come First Served: FCFS basically means that a flight which is planned to enter the problem (regulated) location earlier has priority over flights intended to use it later.

# 3.5.2.10.1.4 Constraint Reconciliation Operating Method

In the figure below is illustrated the Constraint Reconciliation mechanism.







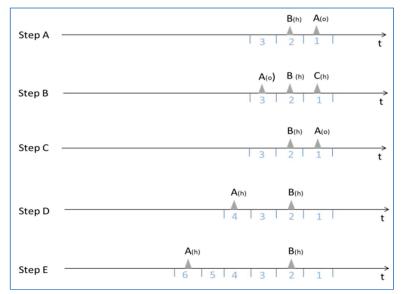


Figure 84: Constraint Reconciliation Mechanism

To be noted: in the figure above, the notation (o) corresponds to a slot issued for an Optispot and (h) corresponds to a slot issued for a Hotspot.

**Step A:** The actor INAP-1 declares an Optispot and sends a Target-Time proposal request to the Constraint Reconciliation to assign slot1 for flight-A. The requesting slot time (slot1) is available and the Constraint Reconciliation replies to INAP-1 with the NCC value time (slot1). The flight A(o) is assigned to slot1. The flight B is assigned to the slot2.

**Step B:** The actor INAP-2 declares a Hotspot and sends a Target-Time proposal request to the Constraint Reconciliation Service to assign slot1 for flight-C. The requested slot time (slot 1) is not available but the flight-C measure (HotSpot) is considered more important than the flight-A measure (OptiSpot). The Constraint Reconciliation Service assign the flight-C to the requested slot1 and find for flight-A an earliest available slot pushing further than the requested target-time. The flight-A(o) is assigned to slot3. The slot2 was not possible because occupied by a more important measure (flight-B/Hotspot).

**Step C:** The actor INAP-2 abandons the measure for the flight-C. The Constraint Reconciliation Service reassesses the situation and improves the flight-A slot in the limit of the requested target-time. Flight-A is again assigned to the slot1.

**Step D:** The actor INAP-3 declares a Hotspot and sends a Target-Time proposal request to the Constraint Reconciliation to assign slot4 for flight-A. The Constraint Reconciliation overrules the flight-

A/slot1 with the flight-A/slot4 because the INAP3/Hotspot is more important than the INAP-1/OptiSpot.

Actor	DCB Spot	Flight	Proposal Request
INAP-3	HotSpot	Flight-A	Slot4
INAP-1	OptiSpot	Flight-A	Slot1

**Table 26: Constraint Reconciliation Example (1)** 

Step E: The actor INAP-4 declares a Hotspot and sends a Target-Time proposal request to the Constraint Reconciliation to assign slot6 for flight-A. The Constraint Reconciliation considers that there are two requested proposal (from INAP-3 and INAP4) eligible because associated to a Hotspot issue. It apply the Most Penalizing Constraint rule (MPC) and assign the slot-6 for flight-A

Actor	DCB Spot	Flight	Proposal Request
INAP-4	HotSpot	Flight-A	Slot6
INAP-3	HotSpot	Flight-A	Slot4
INAP-1	OptiSpot	Flight-A	Slot1

**Table 27: Constraint Reconciliation Example (2)** 

3.5.2.10.1.5 EATMA Model of the Constraint Reconciliation







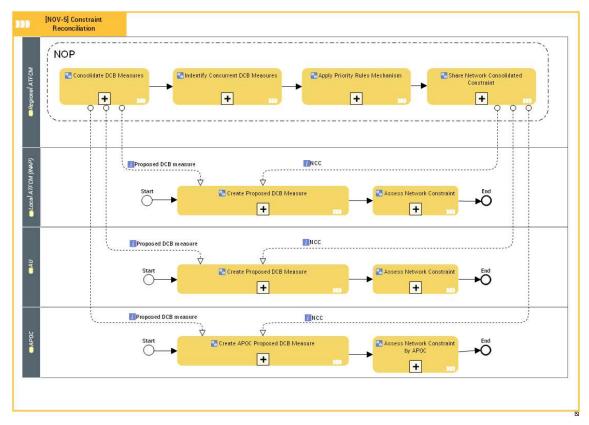


Figure 85: EATMA Model – Constraint Reconciliation

Activity	Description	
Apply Priority Rules	Thus function determines the eligible constraint according to the	
Mechanism	'Most Important Problem' rules. It generates the NCC (Network	
	Consolidated Constraint)	
Assess Network Constraint	The local NMF actors perform a Network Impact to assess the NCC	
	proposed by the Collaborative NOP.	
Assess Network Constraint by	The local NMF actors perform a Network Impact to assess the NCC	
APOC	proposed by the Collaborative NOP.	
Consolidate DCB Measures	This function collects all the proposed DCB constraints from local NMf	
	actors.	
Create APOC Proposed DCB	Local actors propose DCB constraints	
Measure		
Create Proposed DCB	Local actors propose DCB constraints	
Measure		
Indentify Concurrent DCB	This function determine concurrent and interfering DCB constraints	
Measures	proposed by local NMf actors.	



Share Network Consolidated	The proposed DCB constraints are collected by the Collaborative NOP
Constraint	and accessible by NMf actors

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate DCB Measures o> Create Proposed DCB Measure	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Share Network Consolidated Constraint o> Create Proposed DCB Measure	AU	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate DCB Measures o> Create Proposed DCB Measure	AU	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate DCB Measures o> Create APOC Proposed DCB Measure	APOC	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Share Network Consolidated Constraint o> Create Proposed DCB Measure	Local ATFCM (INAP)	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Share Network Consolidated Constraint o> Create APOC Proposed DCB Measure	APOC	NCC	

# 3.5.2.10.2 Constraint Optimisation

Constraint Reconciliation Optimisation (CRO) in the context of a network flow problem refers to the provision of an optimal solution to observe different constraints and to minimize a multitude of system costs. In a simplest case, the problem contains one flight concerned by multiple constraints along its planned route profile. In any more complex case, the problem contains a number of flights from which

264 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





a relevant share is concerned by multiple constraints. They have to be reconciled, either based on rules or based on cost coefficients as part of an optimisation modelling approach. Such an approach shall extend the reconciliation by assigning costs to flights in a most efficient manner while observing those constraints. It is essential to select the type of costs according to specific stakeholder perspectives. In a first attempt to cover the Network Manager's point of view, delay costs are focussed. Therefore, all imbalances have to be resolved by allocating delay and slots. Flights which have to be delayed are selected in a way that primary *and* reactionary (secondary) delay is minimized.

#### 3.5.2.10.2.1 System Architecture

CRO processes flights and regulations and returns a set of restricted flights with calculated take-off times and slot entries.

The optimisation function (CRO) will be called in each iteration and will have the following interface:

- Inputs: flights, regulations, regulation entries, auto linked regulations
- Outputs: ATM-delay, allocated slots, Most Penalizing Regulation

#### 3.5.2.10.2.2 CRO Principles

- i. CRO receives the current flights, regulations and slot entries.
- ii. CRO computes an optimal solution according to the defined target function. Optimal delay, slots and MPR are allocated.
- iii. When the slot issue time is reached, departure slots are issued. However, exceptions exist when flights are not issued, even though slot issue time is reached.
- iv. Filed flight plans, regulations, sector configurations etc. are known since the beginning (in the prediction horizon). Traffic departures can be randomly disturbed while additional regulations could be triggered throughout the iterations. No changes in traffic/capacities occur during the optimisation.
- v. Secondary imbalances and bunching due to regulated flights will not be prevented in the optimisation. These imbalances could be detected in the next iteration and thereafter be resolved by optimisation.
- vi. Reactionary delay is computed, ATFCM delay and slot allocations are updated accordingly.

## 3.5.2.10.2.3 CRO Description

CRO performs a DCB optimisation. The optimal flight restrictions are found by solving a Linear Binary Integer Problem. Primary and reactionary delay types are part of the cost function to find an optimal trade-off. When a sector is overloaded, CRO can reduce the demand in the specific sector time window. Hotspots and imbalances will be resolved so that primary and secondary delays are minimized. However, a strict avoidance of regulated hotspots may lead to "secondary" imbalances or hotspots.



Those imbalances, which arise from the optimal solution, could be detected by RNEST to be provided to CRO for reconciliation within the next iteration.

The CRO workflow is shown in figure below:



Figure 86: CRO workflow

The following chapters describe each of the referred parts of CRO.

#### 3.5.2.10.2.4 Process Issued and Exempted Flights

CRO receives flights, regulations and entries. Flights are handled depending on their status and slot issue state. Slots of issued flights are permanently allocated and are not available to slot allocation anymore.

- i. Flights with issued slots are checked and if necessary, slot allocations are corrected.
- ii. Flights with exempted status are delayed with zero delay and receive the closest available slot if they enter a regulation in the regulation period.
- iii. Remaining flights are validated regarding entries, slots and delay.

## 3.5.2.10.2.5 Create the Optimisation Problem

Before starting the optimisation, the different departure time options of the flights have to be mapped to the regulations and the slots, respectively. For all flights and all possible departures (for every possible entry-sequence), entry sequences are created. Each flight-option is mapped to one preliminary slot for each regulation which is entered. The slots are selected so that the timeover is within the same overlap interval. CRO does not allocate slots for flights when the entry time is outside a regulation time window. When the CTO of a departure-option is after the last regulation slot, the flight is allocated to that regulation ending time. Because the number of flight and slot entry permutations is so high, entry sequences are added iteratively in the solving process of Column Generation.

#### Mapping of ATM delay to regulation time-slots

Regulations are partitioned in slots which all have capacity of one. The interval between slot times is equal to the regulation window over rate. When all slots are observed, it is **guaranteed** that capacities are observed for all possible entry-count intervals. However, to allow flexibility of slot allocation, a window width tolerance of 5 minutes around slot time is given in the current network. In CRO, all flights are allocated in the same overlap interval as the slot.

- i. Slot window: slot time ± half window width
- ii. Slot interval: regulation timewindow / flow rate
- iii. overlap interval: overlapping integration windows shifted by the sliding step. E.g. 20 minute integration windows shifted by 10 minutes lead to overlap intervals of 10 minutes.
- 266 © 2017 EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







When the flow rate is low, the window width could be lower than the slot interval (see figure below). In this case, time periods exist in which no flight can enter a slot in the window width interval. This is indicated as "no man's land". Accordingly, a flight which has an ETO in a *no man's land* time period will be delayed so that the flight receives a slot where CTO is allocated within a slot window.

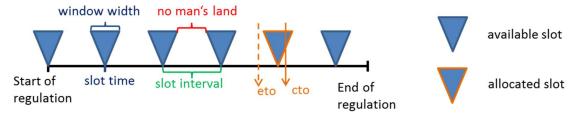


Figure 87: Low rate: CTO outside slot windows ("no man's land")

When all slots between ETO and regulation end time are occupied, entries are set to the regulation end (see figure below). Therefore a slot without capacity limitations is created as the last regulation slot. If too many flights are set to this slot, traffic bunching occurs.



Figure 88: Medium rate and occupied slots: CTO at regulation end

When the flow rate is high, slot windows are larger than slot intervals, so that they overlap (see figure below). In each case one of the overlapping slots has to be selected.

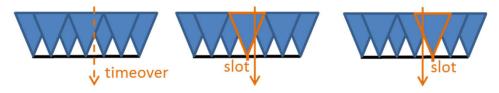


Figure 89 : high rate, left) CTO in two slot windows, center) earlier slot selected, right) later slot selected

For each flight which has a timeover inside the regulation period, a slot has to be allocated. For each departure option, proper slot entry sequences are generated.

#### **Linked Regulations**

If more than one flight is planned to enter a set of regulations, these regulations are linked.



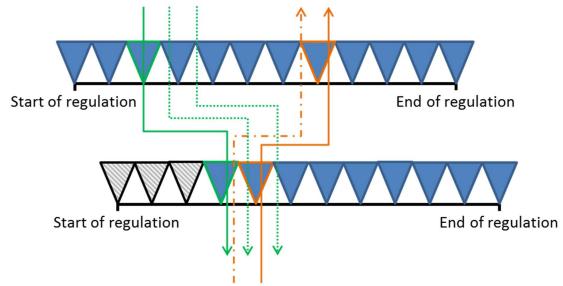


Figure 90: Two flights in two regulations competing for the same slot

The linked constraints are reconcilied by the optimisation, so that every slot has at most one entry.

#### **Optimisation problem**

The optimisation problem consists of binary decision variables with primary and secondary delay costs. Each flight has a departure constraint for all possible delays and slot entry sequences. Each slot is constrained by a capacity value of one for all possibly entering flights.

- i. **Flight-related costs:** Defined for primary and secondary delay. A sensitive cost-coefficient is defined to conduct trade-off analysis.
- ii. **Departure conditions:** For each flight, one probable departure slot option has to be seletcted.
- iii. **Slot constraints:** The entry sequences for each flight are mapped to the slots. Each slot has a capacity constraint of one entry, so that overloads are prevented.

The optimisation problem is a Binary Integer Problem (BIP) with linear constraints. The solution performance for Integer Problems is mainly driven by the amount of data to be processed; by the number of decision variables and constraints but also by the complexity of the target (cost) function.

# 3.5.2.10.2.6 Allocation of Delays, Slots and Most Penalizing Regulations

The optimal solution which is returned by CRO includes the delay and slot entries for each flight. The Most Penalizing Regulation (MPR) is computed in a post-processing. The regulation inducing the highest allocation delta of ETO and CTO is declared as MPR. The MPR can be selected according to this delta in a first regulation or according to the number of slots from which the flight is denied to enter in another regulation as depicted in figure below.







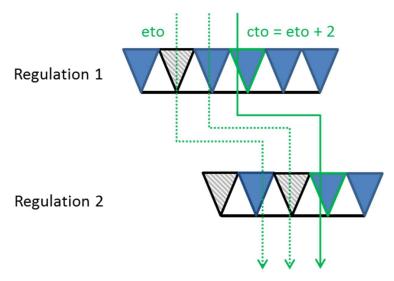


Figure 91: MPR cases. Regulation 1 causes a flight to be delayed and the consecutive target slot of regulation 2 is occupied. The flight is delayed by two slots. The MPR can be set as to be originated from regulation 2.

After delays, slots and MPR are set and validated, CRO returns the control flow to the system to start the next iteration.

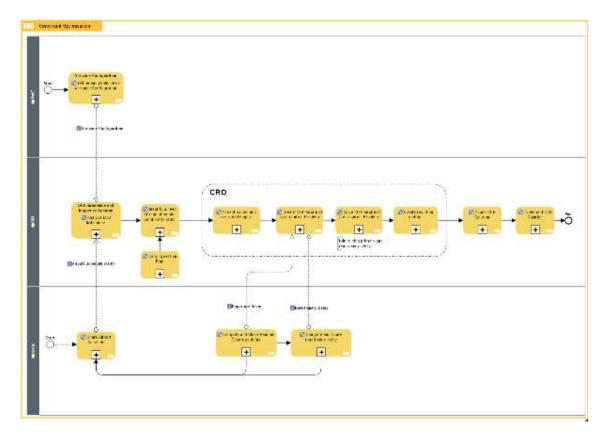


Figure 92 : Constraint Optimisation

Activity	Description	
Accept Issued and Exempted	Issued and exempted flights are taken as is, not changed.	
Flights		
Adjust DCB Solution	The DCB solution is adjusted if necessary.	
Analyse DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager analyse the	
	demand versus the given resources and capabilities in his area, in	
	order to foresee the resulting problems.	
Compute and Share Random	Random delay values are generated to represent stochastic delay of	
Departure delay	operations. Flight plans are updated accordingly (EOBT, entry times).	
Compute and Share	Reactionary delay results from primary delay, when there is a flight	
reactionary delay	connection with a buffer time smaller than primary delay. Flight plans	
	are updated accordingly.	
Create Mathematical	All flights, which are not issued or exempted, participate in	
Optimisation Problem	optimisation. Flight variables are created and mapped to slots	









	according to timeover and sliding ten tolerance rule. Slot constraints make sure that at each slot serves max one flight.
Create resulting slot list	The solution from the optimisation problem is translated into RNEST
	flights which receive ATM delay and slots according to solution.
Daily Operation Plan	It provides the capacity figures.
Define and publish new	Airspace configuration for the day is taken from the daily plan.
Airspace Configuration	
Identify a need of regulation	When demand for air traffic services is expected to exceed the
and send ATFCM slots	available capacity of airports or airspace within the ECAC area, the
	Network Manager issues slot times for being able to balance demand
	with capacity.
Implement DCB Solution	Local actor implements the agreed DCB solution.
Share Airport Schedule	Flight plans are gathered from ALLFT+ and passed to RNEST.
Solve Mathematical	Optimisation problem is solved to find solution which has one active
Optimisation Problem	variable per flight, fulfilling slot constraints and minimizing cost
	(minimizing primary and reactionary delay).

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Share Airport Schedule o> DCB imbalance and impact calculation	NM	Airport Schedule (AOP)	
INAP	Airspace Configuration o> DCB imbalance and impact calculation	NM	Airspace Configuration	AIRM_Change_Request
APOC	Compute and Share Random Departure delay o> Create Mathematical Optimisation Problem	NM	Departure Delay	
APOC	Compute and Share reactionary delay o> Create Mathematical Optimisation Problem	NM	Reactionary Delay	

#### 3.5.2.11 **Collaborative NOP**

The Collaborative NOP supports additional capabilities:

#### 3.5.2.11.1 AU absolute priority indicator

To accommodate the AU business needs, DCB solutions shall take into account AU flight priorities. In order to manage AU priority, En-Route INAP actors needs a harmonised and unified priority information to decide over which flights to apply STAM measures choosing between flights of different AUs. The issue is complex because the flight priority can be determined by different heterogeous prioritisation methodologies (i.e. UDPP, AIMA, ....) at remote departure/arrival airports and then propagated in the En-Route network.

In order to guarantee an unambigous priority information, the concept of an absolute priority value has emerged to be distributed to DCB actors. The assumption is that the absolute priority would allow easy comparison and use by DCB actors, ensuring that all AU's policy and priorities are equally taken into account.

PJ07 made a study to investigate this issue and findings have demonstrated that there is no unambiguous way to determine the absolute priority among the flights from the local relative priorities in the context in which they were generated by AUs and/or airports prioritisation systems. The reason is that the prioritisations made by the AUs and airports typically take into account internal information about the costs and business needs that often is not visible to the DCB and that is not fully represented by the prioritisation information. Therefore, the relative priority values cannot be compared between them, even when they belong to the same AU (in general, priorities cannot be used out of the context in which they were generated).

It is worthy to mention that in current UDPP features the concept of 'priority list' is not representing well anymore the way of operating and expressing the AUs needs. And when used, the priority list is something calculated and expressed by the AUs after looking at the actual situation of their flights (all their fligths, under congestion or not), assessing the impact and options to recude costs, and deciding the new sequence desired. The prioritisation list is generated by the AUs as a way to communicate not the actual priorities undersood as which flights are more important to the AU, but to manipulate the UDPP mechanism and achieve the new sequence desired for such specific congestion situation.

Other prioritisation systems, such as AIMA, will take into account similar internal business logics in which complex cost structures and prioritisations relative to the actual situation will be present.

Therefore, contextualised prioritisations will not be useful out of their context, and consequently cannot be used unambiguously by DCB in other congestion scenarios. It means that PJ07 cannot propose a solution that could allow INAP to manage AU priority in wave1.







## 3.5.2.11.2 AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator

The FLIGHT DELAY CRITICALITY INDICATOR [FDCI] is a parameter provided by the Airspace User to indicate that it is critical that the flight progresses and arrives on time. Hence, the flight should preferably not be assigned any or much delay and it should even be tried to decrease an allocated delay if accepted and possible.

A flight should not be critical in the pre-tactical or early tactical planning phase. However, a flight can be an important flight from the beginning for several reasons like high revenue flight for airline or few occurrences scheduled in the week... Important flights are prompted to become critical flights along the day as disruptions of the planning, in the network or within the airline, come up. Nonetheless, any flight can potentially become critical.

Several variants of this concept are nowadays in use at local level (ANSP) and in a way at network level through the helpdesk.

An important advantage of providing the [FDCI] to the NOP is the transparency of the process and awareness for all network actors. This is an important element in this concept. Additionally the use of this indicator can be centrally monitored, traced and reported and a simple set of agreed rules can be enforced to avoid its abuse.

NMOC, local FMP and AOP can act to solve or improve the situation of a critical flight. See UC below.

Reasons to use FDCI are for example to avoid a curfew, to not miss an important connection, crew hours, to avoid incurring unnecessary high costs to the AU (airline reputation, VIP flight or high passenger economical compensation)

The FDCI consists of three attributes:

- A first attribute reflecting the criticality, which will be shown in the flight list as an additional column.
- A second indicator containing the reason
- and a third one being the time tolerance (maximum acceptable delay) that will be used by NMOC/FMP as a help to resolve the problem.

Sharing the FDCI has the following advantages:

- NMOC, FMP and AOP can help the critical flights. They can reduce the delay of a critical flight or avoid providing a delay during the cherry picking selection to create a DCB measure.
- Full transparency of information at network level
- Less workload for FMP (compared to phone calls FMP/AO used sometimes today)
- Limited additional workload for NMOC Flow helpdesk (as number of FDCI is restricted)
- The use and a potential abuse of this indicator can and will be traced and reported based on FDCI post-analysis data.



Rules to prevent excessive use of FDCI

- Maximum number of FDCI request per AU per period of time (Today, Last 7 days, Last month)
- Maximum number is weighted considering the number of flights that the airline has in ECAC area

# And/Or

 Maximum number could be weighted by the proportion of airline traffic affected by regulations.

Several ways to input the FDCI are envisaged:

- The AU can input via NOP/CHMI and NM eHelpdesk
- The FMP can also set the FDCI via NOP/CHMI if the request is received by mail or phone.

In the future, the AU could set the FDCI using the eFPL (FIXM).

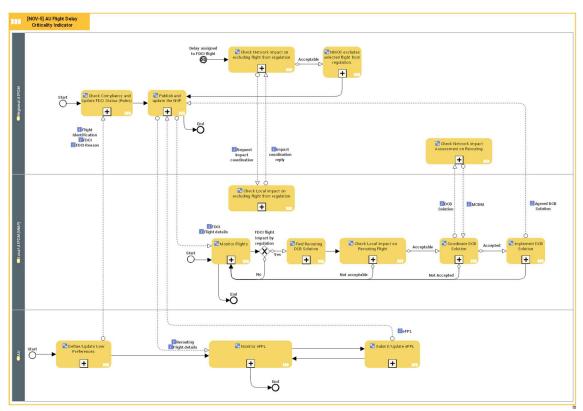


Figure 93: AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator







_	

Activity	Description
Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	NM systems check FDCI compliancy against defined rules.
Check Local Impact on excluding flight from regulation	FMP performs a local impact assessment on excluding the flight from regulation.
Check Local Impact on Rerouting Flight	FMP checks local impact of rerouting the flight.
Check Network Impact Assessment on Rerouting	NMOC performs a Network impact assessment on rerouting the flight.
Check Network Impact on excluding flight from regulation	NMOC performs a Network impact assessment on excluding the flight from regulation.
Coordinate DCB Solution	FMP coordinates the DCB solution with concerned actors.
Define/Update User Preferences	AU defines or updates the flight preferences to help NMF on the decision making when selecting a flight for STAM. In this use case the preference is expressed as:  Flight not to delay: it is a binary information indicating that for the AU
	this flight is more sensitive to the delays
DEL4	AU prepares extended flight plan including Flight Simple Preference to be submitted to Regional ATFCM for integration in the Network Demand.
Find Rerouting DCB Solution	FMP looks for rerouting options for FDCI flight.
Implement DCB Solution	Local actor implements the agreed DCB solution.
Monitor eFPL	AU monitors the flights and assesses the need to find alternative trajectory due to the impact introduced by DCB measures or apply the DCB measures to the trajectory.

Monitor Flights	FMP Monitor flights and associated FDCI in sector.		
NMOC excludes selected	NMOC excludes selected flight from regulation.		
flight from regulation.			
Publish and update the NOP	DCB solutions are listed and their descriptions are published in the NOP.		
Submit/Update eFPL	The AU generates an eFPL or updates an eFPL with changes to the previous one. The AU submits the eFPL to the NMF for operational acceptability.		

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Check Network Impact on excluding flight from regulation o> Check Local Impact on excluding flight from regulation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Request impact coordination	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Check Local Impact on excluding flight from regulation o> Check Network Impact on excluding flight from regulation	Regional ATFCM	Impact coordination reply	
AU	Define/Update User Preferences o> Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	Flight Identification	Flight
AU	Define/Update User Preferences o> Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	FDCI Reason	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Define/Update User Preferences o> Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	FDCI	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	Flight details	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	Rerouting	ATFMMeasure
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight details	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB Solution	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Check Network Impact Assessment on Rerouting	Regional ATFCM	DCB Solution	
Regional ATFCM	Check Network Impact Assessment on Rerouting o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	MCDM	
AU	Submit/Update eFPL o> Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	



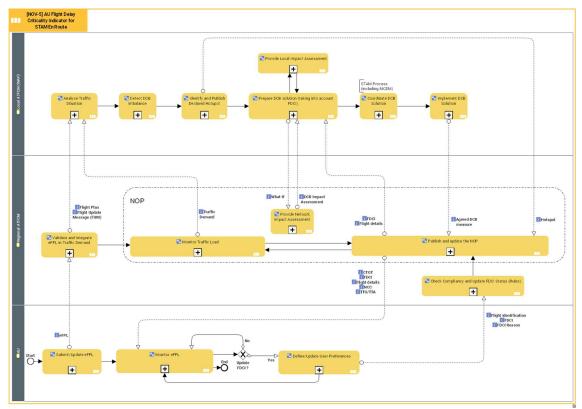


Figure 94: EATMA Model - AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator for STAM En Route

Activity	Description		
Analyse Traffic Situation	The Flow Manager (INAP) analyse the demand versus the given		
	resources and capabilities in his area, in order to foresee the resulting		
	problems.		
Check Compliancy and	NM systems check FDCI compliancy against defined rules.		
Update FDCI Status (Rules)			
Coordinate DCB Solution	FMP coordinates the DCB solution with concerned actors.		
Define/Update User	AU defines or updates the flight preferences to help NMF on the		
Preferences	decision making when selecting a flight for STAM. In this use case the		
	preference is expressed as:		
	Flight not to delay: it is a binary information indicating that for the AU		
	this flight is more sensitive to the delays		
Detect DCB Imbalance	The Local Traffic Manager and/or the Flow Manager monitor the		
	balance between demand and capacity in real time by analysing entry		
	and occupancy counts and associated workload values, and comparing		







	them respectively with situational traffic capacity values and occupancy traffic monitoring values.		
Identify and Publish Declared	Identify DCB imbalances that need to be monitored and/or resolved		
Hotspot	by creating and publishing a corresponding hotspot.		
Implement DCB Solution	Local actor implements the agreed DCB solution.		
Monitor eFPL	AU monitors the flights and assesses the need to find alternative		
	trajectory due to the impact introduced by DCB measures or apply the		
	DCB measures to the trajectory.		
Monitor Traffic Load	NMOC monitors the overall network traffic load.		
Prepare DCB solution (taking	The NMf local actors prepares DCB measures to resolve the hotspot		
into account FDCI)	taking into account FDCI flights (trying to avoid cherry picking them).		
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local		
Assessment	level.		
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network		
Assessment	level.		
Publish and update the NOP	DCB solutions are listed and their descriptions are published in the NOP.		
Submit/Update eFPL	The AU generates an eFPL or updates an eFPL with changes to the		
	previous one. The AU submits the eFPL to the NMF for operational		
	acceptability.		
Validate and Integrate eFPL	Validate the submitted eFPL against the Airspace Constraints and		
in Traffic Demand	integrate the eFPL in traffic demand. If the submitted eFPL violates		
	Static Airspace Constraints, set the Planning Status indicating that the		
	eFPL is not operationally acceptable, including the violated Static		
	Airspace Constraints.		

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Define/Update User Preferences o> Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	Flight Identification	Flight

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Define/Update User Preferences o> Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	FDCI Reason	
AU	Define/Update User Preferences o> Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	FDCI	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot o> Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Hotspot	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Agreed DCB measure	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Prepare DCB solution (taking into account FDCI) o> Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	What-If	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Network Impact Assessment o> Prepare DCB solution (taking into account FDCI)	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Impact Assessment	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Prepare DCB solution (taking into account FDCI)	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight details	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Prepare DCB solution (taking into account FDCI)	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI	
Regional ATFCM	Monitor Traffic Load o> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Traffic Demand	Demand
Regional ATFCM	Validate and Integrate eFPL in Traffic Demand o- -> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Plan	FlightPlan
Regional ATFCM	Validate and Integrate eFPL in Traffic Demand o- -> Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Update Message (FUM)	FUM
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	Flight details	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	TTO/TTA	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	стот	CalculatedTakeOffTime
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	NCC	
Regional ATFCM	Publish and update the NOP o> Monitor eFPL	AU	FDCI	
AU	Submit/Update eFPL o> Validate and Integrate eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	

# 3.5.2.11.3 Impact Severity Indicator

The airport will send to the NOP, as part of Arrival Plan Information and its updates, the Impact severity indicator for a flight. This indicator indicates the impact that the associated SBT will have on the airport planning when a deviation from the scheduled in-block time may occur.

The role of the collaborative NOP in this respect is to share it with NOP stakeholders, in particular with the integrated local DCB working position (and in a later phase with local AMAN) in order to improve situation awareness and support decision making.

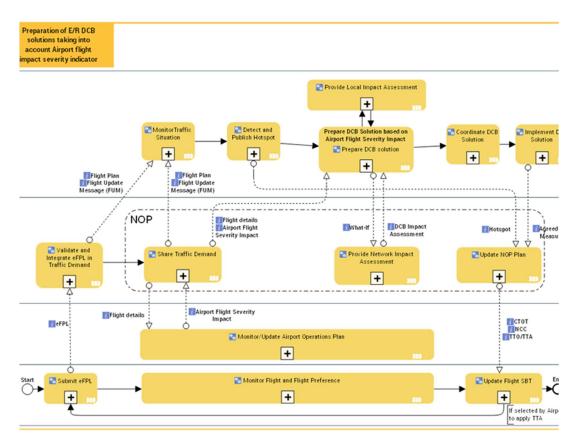


Figure 95: Preparation of E/R DCB solutions taking into account Airport Flight impact severity indicator

Activity	Description
Coordinate DCB Solution	The Flow Manager (INAP) coordinate the DCB solution with concerned
	actors.







Detect and Publish Hotspot	Identify DCB imbalances that need to be monitored and/or resolved		
	by creating and publishing a corresponding hotspot.		
Implement DCB Solution	Local actor implements the agreed DCB solution.		
Monitor Flight and Flight	Monitoring of flight changes and adjusts preferences if needed.		
Preference			
Monitor/Update Airport	APOC monitors flight updates and eventually updates the AOP		
Operations Plan	(including Airport Flight Severity Indicators)		
Monitor Traffic Situation	The Flow Manager (INAP) analyse the demand versus the given		
	resources and capabilities in his area, in order to foresee the resulting		
	problems.		
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.		
Provide Local Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the local		
Assessment	level.		
Provide Network Impact	This function provides the impact assessment (what-if) at the network		
Assessment	level.		
Share Traffic Demand	The NM systems provides the consolidated traffic demand through the NOP		
Submit eFPL	AU sends an extended flight plan to be integrated in the consolidated		
	traffic demand and replacing its corresponding predicted flight (if		
	exists)		
Update Flight SBT The AU updates the SBT			
Update NOP Plan	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are		
	updated and published in the NOP.		
Validate and Integrate eFPL	The NM systems receives, validate and eventually integrates the new		
in Traffic Demand	or updated eFPL into the traffic demand.		

# 3.5.2.11.4 Network What-if processing local imbalance methodologies

The what-if aims at simulating the impact of a trajectory in regards with a specific predicted imbalance methodology (Occupancy Count, Complexity...)<sup>12</sup>. The what-if can be processed on different scales from a local to a regional view.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> The function of the Imbalance Repository and its integration in the collaborative NOP and what-if services remains to be elaborated.

Each local imbalance methodology provides the local imbalance figures to a centralized imbalance repository in order to allow this component to build the consolidated network imbalance view (Imbalance Repository). Any NMf actor can send a request to the imbalance repository in order to perform a Network What-if and to get the consolidated network imbalance figures related to a SBT/RBT.

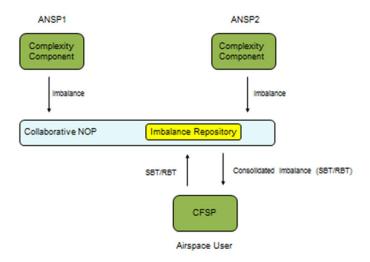


Figure 96: NMf actor sending request to imbalance repository

In addition, the evolution of the status of the DCB measures needs to be reflected in the system to provide consolidated overviews of the demand and feed the different "what-if" tools used at the local and network levels.

For this purpose it is established that:

- for each status of the DCB measure process a specific SBT is created in the systems:
  - o SBT ini: initial SBT coming from historical data or filed trajectory
  - SBT\_coord: SBT caught in a hotspot and with a proposed RR/FLC proposal = coordination in progress
  - SBT\_impl: DCB constraint has been implemented
- each INAP monitors the traffic in his sectors through 2 views:
  - View 1 takes into account SBT\_ini and on-going DCB Measures with status for coordination/coordinated/for\_implementation/implemented: it will support a local what-if
    - SBT\_ini for flights not affected by DCB constraint
    - SBT impl for flights that have implemented a coordinated DCB constraint







- SBT\_coord for flights affected by DCB constraint and in the coordination process
- View 2 takes into account SBT\_ini and on-going DCB Measures with status for implementation/implemented: it will support a global what-if
  - SBT ini for flights not affected by DCB constraints
  - SBT impl for flights that have implemented a coordinated DCB constraint

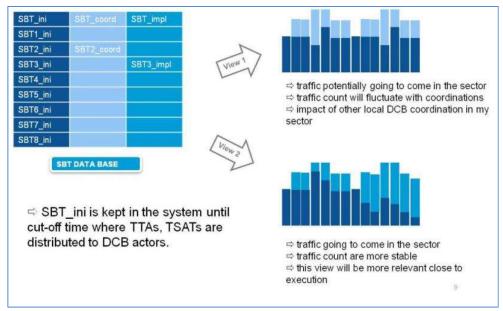


Figure 97: View of What-If processing result

### 3.5.2.11.5 Network what-if capabilities for AU planning

This section addresses the what-if and what-else capabilities provided by NOP specifically for AU and CFSPs to support the integration of Flow Management and Flight planning services. See Flow Management and Flight Planning integration.

## 3.5.2.12 **AOP-NOP Integration**

The AOP-NOP Integration is a comprehensive integration of airports and network. This section contains the description of the evolving content of the Network Operations Plan (NOP) with regards to integration with Airport Planning Plan (AOP).

SESAR 1 provided a first step towards AOP-NOP integration DCB-103 –A (and corresponding AO-0801-A at airport side). The SESAR achievements focus on arrival and departure planning information during the planning phase, concretely up to 24 hours before EOBT.



AOP exchanged departure (extended DPI) and arrival planning information (API) per flight departing or arriving at the airport. NOP exchanged ELDT (estimated landed time) as well as other flight relevant information related to their status, details and profiles in the NOP.

API and extended DPI provided by AOP included information such as runway, de-icing, terminal, turn around and time estimates and actual values at specific milestones of the flight: such as schedule, filed, ... landing, taxing, in-block.

AOP-NOP increases predictability in both airport and network thanks to more accurate trajectories i.e. more reliable traffic demand, and much early exchange of data than current DPI

- Predictability gain was significant in a horizon of as from 9h ahead.
- The AOP-NOP exchange undoubtedly supports the multi-airport integration by increasing predictability up to the next 4/5 legs.

Building upon the work performed on SESAR 1, briefly described above, SESAR2020 with the corresponding OIs DCB-103 -B (and associated AO-0801-B at airport side) will bring improvement in the following areas:

1. Provision of arrival and departure information in support of network predicted demand

The AOP builds upon its scheduled demand enhanced by predictions based on historical data and simulation capabilities, and can provide to regional network in a rolling manner a traffic demand prediction up the next 6 days. The provision is supported, as in SESAR1, by the exchange of DPI and API messages in a very dynamic and event driven mode.

AOP enhances the network predicted traffic demand in NOP (adding, deleting, confirming and tuning network predicted flights) by means of arrival or departure planning message (API or e-DPI).

A network predicted flight is confirmed in NOP upon reception of an arrival or departure planning message (API or e-DPI). If AOP sends an API or e-DPI and there is not predicted flight in NOP, NOP will create a (new) predicted flight using the provided AOP estimates and a route from the NOP data demand repository. Predicted flights that are not confirmed by an active AOP will be deleted (or suspended). The departure and arrival time estimates provided in the API or e-DPI messages are used to tune the profile of the network predicted flights.

The extension to the medium term planning phase is a step forward in improving network predictability beyond was achieved in SESAR 1.

The integration of the AOP-NOP data in the Probabilistic Traffic Demand will be subject of SESAR 2020 wave 2.







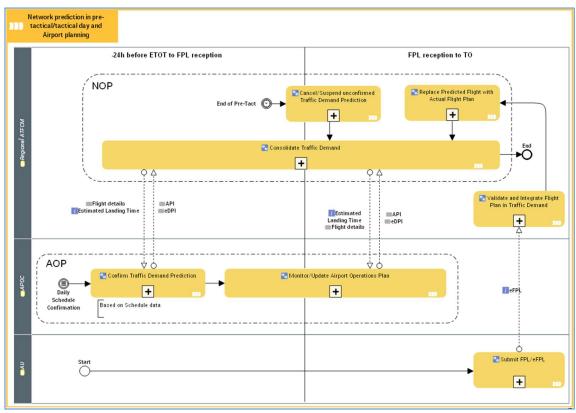


Figure 98: EATMA Model - Provision of arrival and departure information to in support of network predicted demand

Activity	Description				
Cancel/Suspend	At the end of the Pre-Tactial period, unconfirmed flights (either by AOP				
unconfirmed Traffic Demand	or by AU) are removed from the demand.				
Prediction					
Confirm Traffic Demand	Send daily schedule confirmation from AOP to confirm predicted				
Prediction	flights in NOP				
Consolidate Traffic Demand	Consolidate traffic demand with most updated flight confirmation				
	(PFD >> Daily Schedule >> eFPL)				
Monitor/Update Airport	or/Update Airport Update traffic demand with latest airport schedule information				
Operations Plan	through API/DPI in the NOP				
Replace Predicted Flight with	When a flight plan is received, it replaces the corresponding predicted				
Actual Flight Plan	flight.				





Submit eFPL	AU sends an extended flight plan to be integrated in the consolidated traffic demand and replacing its corresponding predicted flight (in exists)	
Validate and Integrate eFPL	Validate an extended flight plan received from the AU and integrate in	
in Traffic Demand	the traffic demand.	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
APOC	Confirm Traffic Demand Prediction o> Consolidate Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	API	
APOC	Confirm Traffic Demand Prediction o> Consolidate Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eDPI	
AU	Submit/Update eFPL o> Validate and Integrate eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate Traffic Demand o> Monitor/Update Airport Operations Plan	APOC	Estimated Landing Time	EstimatedLandingTime
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate Traffic Demand o> Monitor/Update Airport Operations Plan	APOC	Flight details	
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate Traffic Demand o> Confirm Traffic Demand Prediction	APOC	Estimated Landing Time	EstimatedLandingTime







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Consolidate Traffic Demand o> Confirm Traffic Demand Prediction	APOC	Flight details	
APOC	Monitor/Update Airport Operations Plan o> Consolidate Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	API	
APOC	Monitor/Update Airport Operations Plan o> Consolidate Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eDPI	

### 2. Target times of arrival (TTA) and RBT revision process

The process of TTA assignment by APOC by delegation from INAP/LTM will be revisited and enhanced from SESAR1. The major areas of improvements are the revision process and the direct inclusion of AU preferences/priorities in selection of flights for TTA assignment.

The revision process becomes more dynamic and will be optimised to pro-actively identify opportunities -better CTOT- in the network in case the initial requested TTA could not be achieved.

The AU simple preferences/ priorities are provided by the AU per flight and can be dynamically updated. AOP can receive them from collaborative NOP and will use them together with the airport business rules in the TTA s flight selection process.

In this case of delegation from INAP/LTM to APOC, that we are considering, once a hotspot or imbalance is detected by INAP/LTM and or APOC, the resolution by target time assignment is delegated to APOC (AOP). The role of INAP/LTM is in this case to trigger the start of implementation of the measure and then revise after implementation. Firstly INAP/LTM will request regional NM the creation of the TTA place-holder that will subsequently be populated with the individual TTAs. AOP will consequently decide, following its own business rules and the flight AU simple preference indicator, the flights to be TTA-ed and will issue TTA request messages to NOP for each selected flight.

NOP will allocate a consolidated network constraint CTOT in return of a requested TTA. In doing so, NOP logic tries to respect as much as possible the requested TTA, considering the existing constraints in the network and its priority.

There is an automated built-in revision/ optimisation process in NOP logic, similar to the exiting today for CASA regulations, to improve or better match the requested TTA by AOP.

Additionally there is the revision process that can be triggered at any time by the APOC or AOP to revise the tTTA for one or several flights to adapt to the dynamic and evolving conditions in the planning phase.

#### 3. Impact Severity indicator

The severity will be used by the airport stakeholders to make decisions about an SBT considering the impact that a non-punctual arrival, based initially on SBT and later on the RBT, will have on the airport planning and on AUs business needs.

In other words, the severity indicator will inform all airport stakeholders about the impact that the associated SBT will have on the airport planning when a deviation from the scheduled in-block time may occur. The impact assessment will be mainly based upon business needs of the destination airport and the AUs.

The severity indicator will address a set of different cases based upon arrival punctuality and potential knock-on effect on departure punctuality, like earlier than schedule, on schedule, delayed and Knock-on effect.

The severity indicator will be sent to the NOP as part of the arrival planning information (API). The role of the collaborative NOP in this respect is to share it with NOP stakeholders, in particular with the integrated local DCB working position ( and in a later phase with local AMAN) in order to improve situation awareness and support decision making.

### 3.5.2.13 Flow Management and Flight Planning integration

The FF-ICE planning service is a new service defined at ICAO level and planned to be implemented in 2020 onwards. SESAR 2020 in particular PJ07.01 and PJ09.03 in the context of Collaborative NOP and DCB, contributes to capture the detailed requirements of the most prominent topics, and to assess and validate their impact on both regional network operations and AU flight planning process.

FF-ICE implies much more integration between flight planning and flow management information flows than in current operations. It support trajectory negotiation processes with airspace users and DCB users in the pre-departure phase.

PJ09S03 is providing enhanced DCB information for a flight to support to FF-ICE phase 1.

For the details, see PJ07.01 OSED (ref **Error! Reference source not found.**) and corresponding use case into it ("Use case AU Flight Planning via FF-ICE Planning Services Enhanced with DCB Constraints and Enriched DCB Information in ATFM regulations context").

With the early provision of FPL, the AU will benefit from planning their operations in a more predictable network, resulting in a win-to-win approach.

AU will be able to pro-actively avoid DCB constraints affecting his SBT and make use of opportunities as they appear in the evolving network supporting more optimum trajectories.







In wave 1, the horizon of the PFP will extend from the current modus operandi up to the start of the day of operations in the best case, -6h or -10h before EOBT are nominal figures that could be used for illustration. The AU reaction to the notification of DCB constraints affecting his SBT will depend on several parameters as the lead time to EOBT, the stability of the network and the expected gain regarding its trajectory cost if an alternative trajectory was chosen.

NOP will provide what-if and what-else capabilities easy to integrate in their FPL systems (B2B services) to help the AU to find alternative trajectories in the case of an avoidance of a DCB constraint or an opportunity. These services will provide enriched DCB information compared to today classical CTOT and much earlier, i.e. soon as the PFP is submitted to NOP. The enriched DCB information will include the classical regulations activated along the trajectory, the STAM measures and TTO/TTA. Optionally entry and occupancy overloads and hotspots crossed, and finally a congestion indicator that will integrate in a simple and consolidated manner the SBT status according to DCB situation.

In particular, in the context of STAM, the AU will also be further integrated in the process by using the above mentioned what-if capabilities to determine alternatives to the proposal provided to him by LTM/INAP. Hence, when an AU is notified through the M-CDM that his flight has been selected in a cherry-pick process in STAM, the AU can find a network /DCB compliant alternative route (AU counter proposal) that better suits his needs and book it into the NOP. Following this the AU will be expected to re-submit, within an agreed time period, his updated RBT matching the proposal resulting in replacing the latter by his updated/revised RBT.

Two major points need to be analysed and validated in the context of the FF-ICE, the potential increase of network variability due to the more pro-active role of flight planning in DCB and the Impact on AU operators workload (under PJ07.01).

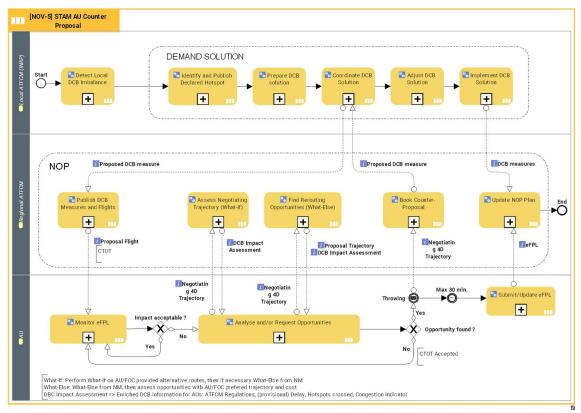


Figure 99: EATMA Model - Flight Management Planning Integration

Activity	Description
Adjust DCB Solution	The DCB solution is adjusted according with AU counter-proposal.
Analyse and/or Request	AU, when declaring the DCB impact on their flight as not acceptable
Opportunities	tries to find a solution through assessing their alternative trajectories
	or requesting Regional ATFCM for other opportunities.
Assess Trajectory (What-If)	Regional ATFCM provides a DCB impact assessment on the AU
	provided trial trajectory.
Book Counter-Proposal	When AU deems the opportunity acceptable, he reserves this
	opportunity in the network tactical system (to be confirmed in the next
	30 minutes)
Coordinate DCB Solution	INAP coordinate the DCB solution with concerned actors.
Detect Local DCB Imbalance	INAP function analyses the local imbalance figures (complexity,).
Find Rerouting Opportunities	Regional ATFCM provides rerouting alternatives to AU submitted
(What-Else)	negotiating tracjectory with corresponding DCB Impact Assessments.
Identify and Publish Declared	Once capacity has been maximized and the imbalance still remains,
Hotspot	INAP triggers the elaboration of a solution acting on Demand. The first







	step is to identify the volume (time and 3D volume) of the imbalance, and publishing the hotspot to make it visible to all stakeholders
Implement DCB Solution	INAP implements the agreed DCB solution.
Monitor Flights	AU monitors its flights and evaluates acceptability of DCB impacts.
Prepare DCB solution	The NMf local actors prepare DCB measures to resolve the hotspot.
Publish DCB Measures and	NOP shares the DCB measures and impacted flights with stakeholders.
Flights	
Submit eFPL	Submit updated extended flight plan to confirm rerouting.
Update NOP Plan	The DCB/DCB solutions descriptions and their intended use are
	updated and published in the NOP.

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	DCB Impact Assessment	
AU	Throwing o> Book Counter- Proposal	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating 4D Trajectory	Trajectory
AU	Analyse and/or Request Opportunities o> Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else)	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating 4D Trajectory	Trajectory
AU	Submit/Update eFPL o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	DCB Impact Assessment	

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Proposal Trajectory	Trajectory
Regional ATFCM	Book Counter- Proposal o> Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Proposed DCB measure	
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Implement DCB Solution o> Update NOP Plan	Regional ATFCM	DCB measures	ATFMMeasure
Local ATFCM (INAP)	Coordinate DCB Solution o> Publish DCB Measures and Flights	Regional ATFCM	Proposed DCB measure	
Regional ATFCM	Publish DCB Measures and Flights o> Monitor eFPL	AU	Proposal Flight	
AU	Analyse and/or Request Opportunities o> Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If)	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating 4D Trajectory	Trajectory







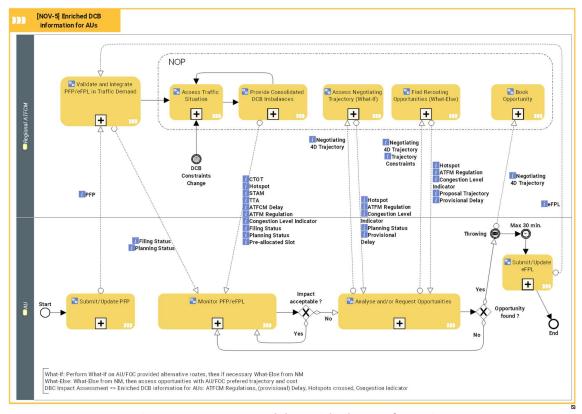


Figure 100 : EATMA Model – Enriched DCB Information

Activity	Description
Analyse and/or Request	AU, when delcaring the DCB impact on their flight not acceptable tries
Opportunities	to find a solution through assessing their alternative trajectories or
	requesting Regional ATFCM for other opportunities.
Assess Trajectory (What-If)	Regional ATFCM provides a DCB impact assessment on the AU
	provided trial trajectory.
Book Opportunity	Select rerouting opportunity is beeing reserved by the AU for
	maximum 30 minutes (needing to be confirmed by an updated eFPL to
	be send by the AU).
Find Rerouting Opportunities	Regional ATFCM provides rerouting alternatives to AU submitted
(What-Else)	negotiating tracjectory with corresponding DCB Impact Assessments.
Monitor PFP	AU monitors the impact in terms of DCB (measure, hotspot) on his PFP
Provide Consolidated DCB	Updated traffic situation is compared to available capacity to provide
Imbalances	an updated DCB view.



Re-assess traffic situation	Traffic demand is recomputed when a new flight is added to the	
	demand or a regulation is created or changed.	
Submit eFPL	AU send amended extended flight plan to confirm rerouting.	
Submit PFP	AU sends PFP to Regional ATFCM for integration on the overall Traffic	
	Demand.	
Validate and Integrate eFPL	PFP are beeing validated and integrated in the network traffic demand.	
in Traffic Demand		

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
AU	Submit/Update PFP o> Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	PFP	
AU	Analyse and/or Request Opportunities o> Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else)	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating 4D Trajectory	Trajectory
AU	Analyse and/or Request Opportunities o> Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else)	Regional ATFCM	Trajectory Constraints	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	TTA	TargetTimeOfArrival
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Pre-allocated Slot	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Planning Status	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	STAM	ATFMMeasureDynamic







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	ATFCM Delay	ATFMDelay
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Filing Status	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	СТОТ	CalculatedTakeOffTime
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Congestion Level Indicator	
Regional ATFCM	Provide Consolidated DCB Imbalances o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	ATFM Regulation	ATFMRegulation
AU	Analyse and/or Request Opportunities o> Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If)	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating 4D Trajectory	Trajectory
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Proposal Trajectory	Trajectory

Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Hotspot	
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Provisional Delay	ATFMDelay
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Congestion Level Indicator	
Regional ATFCM	Find Rerouting Opportunities (What-Else) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	ATFM Regulation	ATFMRegulation
AU	Throwing o> Book Opportunity	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating 4D Trajectory	Trajectory
AU	Submit/Update eFPL o> Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	
Regional ATFCM	Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Planning Status	
Regional ATFCM	Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Hotspot	







Issuer	Info Exchange	Addressee	Info Element	Info Entity
Regional ATFCM	Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Provisional Delay	ATFMDelay
Regional ATFCM	Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	Congestion Level Indicator	
Regional ATFCM	Assess Negotiating Trajectory (What- If) o> Analyse and/or Request Opportunities	AU	ATFM Regulation	ATFMRegulation
Regional ATFCM	Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Planning Status	
Regional ATFCM	Validate and Integrate PFP/eFPL in Traffic Demand o> Monitor PFP/eFPL	AU	Filing Status	

# 3.5.3 Use Cases

UC#	UC Category	UC Title/Description
UC-01	Demand Prediction	Demand Forecast in planning: all flights are before EOBT, so anything that is up to around 14H00 UTC of day -1 (ultra-long haul flights are about 14-16 hours in the air before arriving with the 1 <sup>st</sup>

		wave after curfew; so they enter IFPZ max 4 hours before landing at major airports between 5 and 6 UTC approx)
UC-02	Demand Prediction	Demand Forecast in FMP horizon: all flights between 6 and 2 hours before reference time — mix of planning and execution flights — at his point in time the FBTs will have been matched by SBT and RBT for 90 percent of the flights.
UC-03	Demand Prediction	Demand Forecast in LTM/EAP horizon: all flights between 3 hours and 20 minutes before reference time – mostly execution flights – at EOBT-2H all flights are expected to to have an RBT or SBT.
UC-04	Complexity	Hotspot identification describes how a local operator identifies a hotspot, and communicates with the network manager and other local operators to identify an optimum solution.
UC-05	Complexity	Distribution of complexity using dynamic sectorisation describes how a local operators assesses and distributes complexity over a specific airspace to ensure that all estimation areas have a Level 2 or lower complexity level.
UC-06	Complexity	CFSP performing a what-if to elaborate RBT
UC-07	Complexity	INAP performing a what-if to propose DCB solution (RBT)
UC-08	Complexity	NM performing a what-if to evaluate DCB solution (timeframe 1h-30 min)
UC-09	Network Performance	APOC/AIMA performing multiple criteria what-if to elaborate SBT/RBT
UC-10	Network Performance	INAP performing multiple criteria what-if to propose DCB solution
UC-11	Network Performance	Network Resilience
UC-12	INAP process	LTM/EAP Task sharing: EAP to manage DCB solutions (LTM/EAP timeframe)
UC-13	INAP process	LTM/EAP Task sharing: LTM initiates measures, EAP for monitoring and fine-tuning DCB solutions (LTM/EAP timeframe)
UC-14	INAP process	EAP end-to-end DCB management: from detection to implementation (EAP timeframe)
UC-15	Catalogue Measure	Resolution of E/R complexity using STAMs based on Cop-Organizer







UC-16	Catalogue Measure	Resolution of E/R complexity using STAMs based on Cop- Sequencer						
UC-17	Target Time Management	DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration						
UC-18	Target Time Management	DCB Measures prepared in the RBT Revision						
UC-19	Target Time Management	Target Time deviation monitoring and revision						
UC-20	Synchronisation	E/R (UDPP - Hotspot) + Extended AMAN (Optispot)						
UC-21	Synchronisation	E/R (Cop-Organizer or Seq) + Extended AMAN to be applied by one En-Route ATSU						
UC-22	Synchronisation	Extended AMAN + Extended AMAN to be applied by one En-Route ATSU						
UC-24	Collaborative NOP	Preparation of E/R DCB solutions taking into account Airport flight impact severity indicator						
UC-31	Hotspot Management	Hotspot Management						
UC-32	Hotspot Management	Optispot Management						
UC-33	Collaborative Framework	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process						
UC-34	Collaborative Framework	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process using APOC Limited Delegation						
UC-35	Collaborative Framework	Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process using APOC Full Delegation						
UC-36	Collaborative Framework	Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process						
UC-37	Collaborative Framework	Hotspot En-Route Management using TTO prepared in the SBT Elaboration process						

UC-38	Collaborative Framework	Hotspot En-Route Management using tTTO prepared in the RBT Revision process
UC-39	Collaborative Framework	Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with Extended AMAN Autonomy
UC-40	Collaborative Framework	Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Autonomy
UC-41	Collaborative Framework	Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation
UC-42	Constraint Reconciliation	Dep (CASA/Hotspot) + Arr (AIMA/OptiSpot)
UC-43	Constraint Reconciliation	Dep (UDPP/Hotspot) + Arr (UDPP/Hotspot)
UC-44	Constraint Reconciliation	Dep (UDPP/Hotspot) + Arr (AIMA/Optispot)
UC-45	Constraint Reconciliation	Dep (CASA/Hotspot) + E/R (Cherry-picking TTO/Hotspot)
UC-46	Constraint Reconciliation	E/R (Cherry-picking TTO/SBT - Hotspot) + Arr (UDPP - Hotspot)
UC-47	Constraint Reconciliation	E/R (Cherry-picking TTO/SBT - Hotspot) + Extended AMAN (Optispot)
UC-53	Constraint Optimisation	Preparation of a DCB Solution based on the Optimization of Primary and Reactionary Delay
UC-54	AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator	AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator
UC-55	AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator	AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator for STAM En Route
UC-56	FF-ICE	STAM AU Counter Proposal
UC-57	AOP-NOP Integration	Network prediction in short-term planning/execution phases and Airport planning
UC-59	DAC and Collaborative DCB	DAC and Collaborative DCB
UC-60	FF-ICE	Enriched DCB information for AUs







#### Table 28 List of Use-Cases

#### 3.5.3.1 Demand Prediction

Although the use cases below are complete in terms of interactions and processes, they are not yet complete in terms of roles, responsibilities and information exchanges.

The role of NMOC, APOC, EAP, etc., are not yet fully elaborated. Further more use cases are not yet defined to describe the interactions between NMf and INAP, or with the AOP for that matter, in the Traffic Demand Forecast. How the systems integrate to achieve a homogeneous and complete view of the Predicted Traffic Demand has not been described in full detail.

#### UC-01 – Demand Forecast in Planning

We use the term 'Traffic Density Threshold' instead of 'Capacity' or 'Occupancy'. In fact the modelling of 'capacity' requires a thorough study since the current single value 'Capacity at Entry' and dual value 'Occupancy at Traffic Volume on Airspaces' is too limited for proper DCB purposes.

We use the term 'Traffic Density Situation' instead of 'Count' or 'Demand'. This is to allow to represent Traffic Density in terms of other factors than A/C movements or presence, and to allow other expressions of reference than the current static geometrical based definitions of volumes, areas, or singularities.

The basic use case is based on the assumption that there can be only one forecast model that contains a single probability for each flight.

We could however opt for a richer implementation that allows to have multiple models provided by different suppliers – or that a single model contains multiple probabilities each provided by a different supplier.

Certainly in an early phase it is useful to allow different models to co-exist and to find the context in which one model or another model produces more accurate results.

The use case will indicate the extensions to allow multiple models to be used.

NOTE: All steps in the use case with a light blue background only apply to the multi-model approach.

Founding Members © -2017 - EUROCONTROL. 30



N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
		Flight Intention: A statement of flight intent based on airport schedules, historical data, and other sources of information. Minimal consist of ARCID; ATYPE; ADEP; ADES;EOBT			Definition	
		Forecast Business Trajectory: A trajectory prediction that results from the Flight Intention processing representing the most likely profile given the available data (past, present, and forecast). Contains all the data elements as for SBT/RBT models			Definition	
		Context Filter: The collection of parameters / conditions / factors to select or calculate representative forecast trajectories			Definition	
		Probabilistic Traffic Density Situations: The Traffic Density Situations are calculated using a statistical distribution of likelihood that the flight will be in a specific time slice of the reference location.			Definition	
	Pre-Condition	All flights have an FBT. Some long haul flights may already have an SBT. The second condition is not mandatory, the first one is.			Context	
	Pre-Condition	Weather info has been processed			Context	
	Pre-Condition	All special events leading to an increase in demand have been processed		AXIS info, Olympics, Tournaments, other	Context	







	Pre-Condition	All predictable circumstances leading to Traffic Density Threshold reduction have been processed (NOTAM; AUP;)		Runway maintenance, Airspace Reservations, Industrial action		
	Timeframe	The use case starts not later than 2H before EOBT of the earliest flight of the day=D – this means the flight entering the extended IFPZ at or after 00H00 with the greatest EET		In practice this translates to 14H00 UTC for long haul flights with EET up to or exceeding 16H and landing at an AD within the ECAC zone from 04H00 UTC or after curfew if any.	Context	
	Timeframe	The use case ends when the demand is balanced by capacity maximisation, use of spare capacity, or planned measure and no later than 16H00 of D-1.		Given the above definitions, some flights will already have taken off.	Context	
	ForecastTime Frame	Reference Time Window [RTW]: The time period of interest			Definition	
	ForecastLead Time	Reference Lead Time [RLT]: the difference between the Reference Time Window and the time of the event, decision, or action			Definition	
1.0	Initiate	The FMPs Request the Flight Intentions to be processed based on the <b>Context Filter</b> .	NMOC	FBT are calculated	Action	RLT=RT W-20H

1.1	Select	If there are multiple sources of Flight Intentions that are distinguished by a different model – the system presents the list of available models that are compatible with the context filter for the user to select from.	FMP or NMOC			
2.0	Context Filtering	All the <u>Context Filter</u> elements are listed providing indicators on impact	System	Flights impacted by element, impact estimates	Informatio n	
2.1	Analyse	The NMOC checks that the FBT correspond to the <b>Context Filter</b> .	NMOC	Context compliance indicator	Informatio n	
2.5	Condition Processing	If the context filters are incomplete or do not result in a credible FBT, the use case continues at 1.0 and updates the <b>Context Filter</b> .	NMOC		Next 2.0	
3.0	Traffic Forecast	Using the <u>FBT</u> , the system calculates the <u>Probabilistic</u> <u>Traffic Density Situations</u>	System	Traffic Density Situations are calculated and given an Imbalance Confidence Index	Informatio n	
3.1	Compare	If the user wants, a second Traffic Forecast can be computed selecting another model re-iterating the use case step 1.1. Only one Traffic Density Situation forecast per model is allowed.	FMP	Traffic Density Situations are stored for comparison Traffic Density Situations from another model	Informatio n	







4.0	Traffic Density Threshold Forecast	Using a historical Traffic Density Threshold combined with a declared Traffic Density Threshold, a Traffic Density Threshold forecast is modelled	System	Traffic Density Threshold brackets are calculated and given an Imbalance Confidence Index	Informatio n	
4.1	Select	If there are multiple sources of Traffic Density Threshold that are distinguished by a different model – the system presents the list of available models that are compatible with the context.	FMP or NMOC			
5.0	Analyse	Imbalances are detected between Traffic Forecast and Traffic Density Threshold Forecast and ranked according to severity and probability	System		Action	RLT=RT W- 19H30
5.1	Compare	If the user wants, a second imbalance result can be computed selecting another model re-iterating the use case step 4.0. Only one imbalance forecast per model is allowed.	FMP	Traffic Density Situations are stored for comparison Traffic Density Situations from another model	Informatio n	
5.2	Select	Based on evaluation of the imbalance results, the FMP selects the one matching his expectations.	FMP	Reference for forecast is selected		
6	Solution Forecast	Significant Imbalances are identified and the impact analysed and measures or	NMOC FMP	What-if analysis	Informatio n	

Founding Members



		scenarios are proposed to resolve them				
6.1	Assist by FMP	Where the NMOC cannot find a predefined solution, the FMP may be contacted to assist	FMP	Delegation of solution definition	Action	
7	Analyse	The selected measures and scenarios are applied	System	Rerouting and Delay decisions are added to the Context Filter	Informatio n	
7.1	Forecast Business Trajectory	The FBTs are recalculated given the enhanced Context Filter and now present the most likely trajectory that the flight will take in function of the structural information available at this time	System			
8.0	Condition Processing	If the selected measures and scenarios are applied and do not lead to an acceptable traffic situation the use case continues at 5.0	NMOC	Iterate as many times as needed	Action	
9.0	Decision	The Traffic Situation is Acceptable	FMP	ATFCM Situation Display	Informatio n	Before DNP <sup>13</sup> – 2H
9.1	Decision	The FBTs are transferred to TACT to allow Tactical Demand Prediction	System	Forecast Trajectories	Informatio n	Before DNP – 2H
10	Completed	The use case ends				
	Post- Condition	The FBT contains the most probable trajectory			Context	

https://www.eurocontrol.int/sites/default/files/events/presentation/20160127 dynamic network plan peregrine.pdf



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> DNP: Dynamic Network Plan





Post- The System contains all the condition measures to be applied to achieve a balanced network
--

# 3.5.3.1.1 UC-02 - Demand Forecast in Mixed Planning-Execution RLT [06H00-02H00[

Note: **Reference Lead Time [RLT]:** the difference between the Reference Time Window and the time of the event, decision, or action

Note: [06H00-02H00]: this is the period in which the FMP is actively monitoring the traffic situation to detect potential mismatches between demand and capacity. A major proportion of flights will still be on the ground.

Note: **Forecast Business Trajectory** [FBT]: With regards to the RLT, it should be noted that whithin the Demand Forecast the flights that do not have an STB or RBT will fall quite rapidly. This means that the PreQI (Prediction Quality Indicator) will become significantly higher as we approach the end of the RLT.

Note: <u>Actor NM within NMf</u>: The role of the NM and the NMf within this use case still needs to be elaborated.

Note: Actor APOC within AOP: The role of the APOC and the AOP within this use case still needs to be elaborated.

Where necessary the use case can be further split to address specific interactions and steps that differ between the responsibilities of the FMP and those of the LTM.

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
		Planned Flight Data [PFD]: A statement of a flight intent which is based on the FBT but which may be updated due to TACTICAL events			Definition	
		Forecast Business Trajectory: A trajectory prediction that results from the Flight Intention processing representing the most likely profile given the available data (past, present, and forecast). Contains all the data elements as for SBT/RBT models			Definition	
		Context Filter: The collection of parameters / conditions / factors to select or calculate representative forecast trajectories			Definition	







	Probabilistic Traffic Density Situations: The Traffic Density Situations are calculated using a statistical distribution of likelihood that the flight will be in a specific time slice of the reference location.		Definition	
Pre-Condition	All flights have a PFD or an SBT. SBTs are filed flights or pre-filed in FF-ICE planning service context.		Context	
Pre-Condition	Weather info has been processed (weather updates could be quite significant)		Context	
Pre-Condition	All actual (ad-hoc) circumstances leading to capacity reduction have been processed (NOTAM; AUP; Sector Configuration;)	ATC Rostering, True capacity, 	Context	
Timeframe	The use case starts not earlier than 6H before the Reference Time Window. Some long haul flights may already have an SBT		Context	
Timeframe	The use case ends when the demand is balanced by capacity maximisation, use of spare capacity, or planned measure and no later than 03H00 RLT.	Given the above definitions, some flights will already have taken off.	Context	
ForecastTime Frame	Reference Time Window [RTW]: The time period of interest – usually not wider than 2 hours		Definition	
ForecastLead Time	Reference Lead Time [RLT]: the difference between the		Definition	

		Reference Time Window and the time of the event, decision, or action Must be in the range [06H00;02H00[				
	Context	The use case continues from UC-01. This use case cannot be executed if UC-01 was unsuccessful			Trigger	
1.0	Initiate	The FMPs Request the FMP Monitor to give the load and occupancy status for the reference location at a reference time and window (can be specified as well as a Query Period)	FMP	Traffic Density Situations are compared to declared capacity and occupancy threshold	Action	RLT=RT W- 06H00
2.0	Reprocess	The system reprocesses the FBTs with the latest information. The system processes the SBT and RBT of the flights for which a flight plan has been filed and for which sequence or departure info is provided.	System			
2.2	Flight Filtering	FBTs which do not have a corresponding SBT at RTW-LRT are marked as 'Not confirmed'.	System			
2.4	Analyse	The proportion of 'Not confirmed' flights is reported to the FMP in instant value and trend.	FMP	KPI – Flight Occurrence – Imbalance Confidence index for predictability = Confirmed Flights / Total FBT	Informatio n	







2.6	Flight Filtering	SBT or RBT for which we do not have an FBT at RTW-LRT are marked as 'Unplanned'	System			
2.8	Analyse	The proportion of 'Unplanned' flights is reported to the FMP in instant value and trend.	FMP	KPI – Flight Predictability – Imbalance Confidence index for unpredictabili ty = (Total FBT Flights + Unplanned Flights) / Total FBT Flights	Informatio n	
2.9	Decision	In case the KPIs for Flight Occurrence or Flight Predictability are exceeding a predefined threshold, the situation monitoring is qualified as unreliable and the use case ends.	FMP	Information: Suspicious state is reported. This triggers a use case not in the realm of DCB	Action	
3.0	Probability Adjustment	The probability that the flight will be in the count/flight list is recomputed based on the flight status information.  The flight status can be a result of processing the API for the previous leg, the DPI for the current leg, and additional information like weather, ATFCM Measures, etc.  Any message to affect the progress or status of the flight is relevant, not limited to API or DPI.	System	The probabilistic parameters are saved with the flight data. Each flight has a probability indicator	Informatio n	

3.5	Measure Updates	Ineffective Measures that were defined in UC-01 which are of no use are cancelled. Ad hoc measures created to deal with capacity reduction as a result of tactical events (weather, equipment,) will be fed to the system. The flight status is recomputed accordingly.	System	Ineffective Measures and impacted number of flights are recorded for post OPS KPIs (short-term Measure Effectiveness)		
4.0	Traffic Forecast	Using the FBT, SBT and RBT the system calculates the Probabilistic Traffic Density Situations using the probability adjustments.  A Prediction Quality Indicator is provided for the Traffic Density Situation derived from Unplanned and Not Confirmed flights aggregated with the context information from use case 1 pertaining to the planned situation updated with the actual situation.	System	Traffic Density Situations are calculated and given an Imbalance Confidence Index	Informatio n	
4.0	Capacity Forecast	Using the Traffic Density Forecast from UC-01 combined with updates, a new DCB forecast is modelled. Any airspace configuration update includes an update of Traffic Density Thresholds (capacity/occupancy)	System	Traffic Density threshold brackets are calculated and given a Imbalance Confidence Index	Informatio n	
5.0	Analyse	Imbalances are detected between Traffic Situation Forecast and Traffic Density Forecast and ranked according to severity and probability	System		Action	RLT=RT W- 06H00 to RTW- 03H00







6	Solution Forecast	Significant Imbalances are identified <sup>14</sup> and the impact analysed and measures or scenarios are proposed to resolve them based on probabilistic information and Prediction Quality Indicator related to context.  Solutions in similar or identical context are given high PQI (Note: there are two indicators, one indicating the match between the traffic situations and one indicating the expected effectiveness of the solutions)	FMP	What-if analysis	Informatio n	
6.5	Iterate	What-if analysis is performed to compare the effect of the forecast solutions. We continue to iterate to step 6 until the Solution Forecast is acceptable.				
7	Analyse, Apply and Execute DCB Measures	The use case continues with the DCB use cases for applying the right measure/scenario at the right time for the right purpose. These use cases are available elsewhere and can be STAM, Mandatory Cherry Picking, Regulations, Reroutings, etc.				
7.1	Business Trajectory Forecast	The FBTs are recalculated given the enhanced Context Filter and now present the	System	FBTs are complete and up-to-date		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The interface between this use case and the imbalance repository is to be elaborated in a future version of this OSED.



	most likely trajectory that the flight will take in function of the structural information available at this time			
Post- Condition	The FBT contains the most probable trajectory		Context	
Post- Condition	The Forecast Traffic Density Situation and the Forecast Density Threshold are the ones deemed to have the highest credibility		Context	
Post- Condition	The Forecast Solution contains the measures determined to be the most likely to solve the imbalances detected			
Post- condition	The System contains all the measures to be applied to achieve a balanced network		Context	







## 3.5.3.1.2 UC-03 – Demand Forecast in Execution RLT [02H00-00H10]

Note: Reference Lead Time [RLT]: the difference between the Reference Time Window and the time of the event, decision, or action

Note: [02H00-00H10[: this is the period in which the LTM, EAP and ATC are actively monitoring the traffic situation to detect potential mismatches between demand and capacity. Flights still on the ground are too close to take-off for ground based rerouting measures. Flights closer than 00H40 are considered too close to take-off for ground based delay measures. At this time the probability that the flight will cross the sector (that is the reference location) for which it is forecasted is close to 1.

It is assumed that all flights have been filed at the start of the RTW. All flights have either been confirmed by a flight plan or have been marked as 'not-confirmed'. Any flight being modified within this period is considered to be a Late Updater and may experience negative consequences in terms of Delay attribution. Having said that, updates to avoid delays are of course considered as positive, unless they cause an overload in another sector.

Any flights that are filed after the RTW or for which airborne flight plans are created are considered as Unanticipated Traffic (Intruder). Unanticipated Traffic categorised as Late Filers will be accepted but are moved to the end of the queue for Delay attribution.

In terms of prediction of demand (the Traffic Density Situation), historical data will be used to adjust the filed demand with the unanticipated demand.

Flights later than 00H10 RLT are considered to be purely in ATC and cannot be enhanced by ATFCM measures.

As the RLT diminishes, the probabilistic effect will be reduced and we revert to none-probabilistic predictions as in today's mainstream ATM operations.

Where necessary the use case can be further split to address specific interactions and steps that differ between the responsibilities of the EAP and those of the ATC.

The FBT shall be used to model the prediction of flights in what-if or proposal mode. The FBT will continue to exist as the baseline for comparison between the latest predicted flight intention and the filed flight intention.

Note: Actor NM within NMf: The role of the NM and the NMf within this use case still needs to be elaborated.

Note: Actor APOC within AOP: The role of the APOC and the AOP within this use case still needs to be elaborated.



N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
		Planned Flight Data [PFD]: A statement of a flight intent which is based on the FBT but which may be updated due to TACTICAL events			Definition	
		Forecast Business Trajectory: A trajectory prediction that results from the Flight Intention processing representing the most likely profile given the available data (past, present, and forecast). Contains all the data elements as for SBT/RBT models			Definition	
		Context Filter: The collection of parameters / conditions / factors to select or calculate representative forecast trajectories			Definition	
		Probabilistic Traffic Density Situations: The Traffic Density Situations are calculated using a statistical distribution of likelihood that the flight will be in a specific time slice of the reference location.			Definition	
	Pre-Condition	All flights have an SBT.			Context	
	Pre-Condition	Weather info has been processed (weather updates could be quite significant)			Context	
	Pre-Condition	All actual (ad-hoc) circumstances leading to capacity reduction have been processed (NOTAM; AUP; Sector Configuration;)		ATC Rostering, True capacity, 	Context	
	Timeframe	The use case starts not earlier than 2H before the Reference Time Window.			Context	







	Timeframe	The use case ends no later than 00H10 RLT.		Given the above definitions, some flights will already have terminated before the end of the RTW.	Context	
	ForecastTime Frame	Reference Time Window [RTW]: The time period of interest – usually not wider than 2 hours			Definition	
	ForecastLead Time	Reference Lead Time [RLT]: the difference between the Reference Time Window and the time of the event, decision, or action Must be in the range [02H00;00H10[			Definition	
	Context	The use case continues from UC-02. This use case can be executed if UC-02 was unsuccessful but then it reverts to current operational processes and procedures which are not repeated in this document			Trigger	
1.0	Initiate	The FMPs Request the FMP Monitor to give the load and occupancy status for the reference location at a reference time and window (can be specified as well as a Query Period)	FMP	Traffic Density Situations are compared to declared capacity and occupancy — Traffic Density Threshold	Action	RLT=RT W- 06H00

2.0	Reprocess	The system reprocesses the FBTs with the latest information. The system processes the SBT and RBT of the flights for which a flight plan has been filed and for which sequence or departure info is provided.	System			
2.2	Flight Filtering	'Not confirmed' flights are made invisible (not listed, not counted).	System			
2.3	Demand Adjustment	Unanticipated Demand is added to the Forecast Traffic Density Situation based on Archive data to adjust for Unanticipated Traffic.	System	KPI – Unanticipate d Traffic Buffer [UTB]		
2.4	Analyse	The proportion of 'Unanticipated Traffic' is reported to the EAP/LTM in instant value and trend.  If there are no Unanticipated Flights, PreQI = 100%	EAP/LT M	KPI – UTB Occurrence – Imbalance Confidence Index for predictability = (Total Flights - Unanticipate d Flights) / Total Flights	Informatio n	
2.6	Flight Filtering	SBT or RBT for which we do not have an FBT at RTW-LRT are marked as 'Unplanned Traffic'	System			
2.8	Analyse	The proportion of 'Unplanned' flights is reported to the EAP in instant value and trend.  If there are no Unplanned flights, PreQI = 100%	EAP/LT M	KPI — Flight Predictability — Imbalance Confidence Index for unpredictabili ty = (Total Flights - Unplanned	Informatio n	







				Flights) / Total Flights		
2.9	Decision	In case the KPIs for Unanticipated or Unplanned Traffic CI are below a predefined threshold, the situation monitoring is qualified as unreliable and the use case ends.	EAP/LT M	Information: Suspicious state is reported. This triggers a use case not in the realm of DCB	Action	
3.0	Probability Adjustment	The probability that the flight will be in the count/flight list is recomputed based on the flight status information.  The flight status can be a result of processing the API for the previous leg, the DPI for the current leg, and additional information like weather, ATFCM Measures, etc.  Any message to affect the progress or status of the flight is relevant, not limited to API or DPI.	System	The probabilistic parameters are saved with the flight data. Each flight has a probability indicator	Informatio n	
3.5	Measure Updates	Ineffective Measures that were defined in UC-01 or UC-02 which are of no use are cancelled.  Ad hoc measures created to deal with capacity reduction as a result of tactical events (weather, equipment,) will be fed to the system.  The flight status is recomputed accordingly.  STAM Measures to deal with short terms ATFCM situations are introduced.	System	Ineffective Measures and impacted number of flights are recorded for post OPS KPIs (short-term Measure Effectiveness)		

4.0	Traffic Forecast	Using the SBT and RBT the system calculates the Actual Traffic Density Situations using the probability adjustments.  A Prediction Quality Indicator is provided for the Traffic Density Situation derived from Unplanned and Unanticipated Traffic flights. The Actual Traffic Density Situation is mapped against the Forecast Traffic Density Situation.	System	Traffic Density Situations are calculated and given a Imbalance Confidence Index	Informatio n	
4.0	Capacity Forecast	The Actual Traffic Density Thresholds are recorded based on the Actual Traffic Situation and mapped against the Forecast Traffic Density Thresholds.	System	Traffic Density Threshold brackets are calculated and given an Imbalance Confidence Index	Informatio n	
5.0	Analyse	Imbalances are detected between Actual Traffic Situation and Actual Traffic Density and ranked according to severity and probability.	System		Action	RLT=RT W- 02H00 to RTW- 00H10
6	Solution Forecast	Significant Imbalances are identified and the impact analysed and STAM Measures or Scenarios (potentially airborne) are proposed to resolve them based on probabilistic information and Imbalance Confidence Index related to context.  Solutions in similar or identical context are given high confidence indicators. It is assumed that there is no time to iterate between solutions.	EAP/LT M	STAM Analysis	Informatio n	







7	Analyse, Apply and Execute STAM Measures	The use case continues with the DCB use cases for applying the right measure/scenario at the right time for the right purpose. These use cases are available elsewhere and can be STAM, etc. The use case continues by execution of existing DCB Use Cases — the use case ends when the flights have left the reference location.		Action	
	Post- condition	The System has executed all the measures and achieves a balanced network		Context	

# 3.5.3.2 Predicted Workload

3.5.3.2.1 UC-04: Hotspot identification describes how a local operator identifies a hotspot, and communicates with the network manager and other local operators to identify an optimum solution.

	OPTION A: Assess complexity Manually						
N°	Action	Description	Actor	Informati on	Туре		
1	Context	The operator chooses to assess complexity over a specific volume, time-frame and traffic.					
2	Context	No Free Route environment			Assumpti on		



					Context
3	Present area	Presents a geographical area and allows selection of basic sectors, sectors, or sectorisation	LTM Local Tool		
4	Sectorisatio n / CWP	Aggrupation of Sectors	LTM Local Tool	Sector	Informati on
5	Basic Sector (DAC unit)		LTM Local Tool	Sector	Informati on
6	Sector	Aggrupation of <b>Basic Sectors</b>	LTM Local Tool	Sector	Informati on
7	Select Time Interval		LTM	Scope	
8	Select Volume		LTM	Scope	
9	Present a/c list	Presents a list of a/c associated to a specific geographical area and time interval	LTM Local Tool		
OPTIO N A.1	Select Traffic	Selection of a traffic flow between two points associated to a <b>time interval</b>	LTM	Scope	
OPTIO N A.2	Select flight(s)	Selection of one or several flights associated to a <b>time interval</b>	LTM	Scope	
10	Select Segment	Operator selects a period of time over which the complexity will be calculated (e.g. complexity calculated in segments of 10 minutes)	LTM		
11	Load Historical Data		Complexity/Workl oad assessment tool	WISH	
12	Load FPL	Load FPL associated to a specific scope	ITEC+LTM Local Tool	FPL	
13	Load EFD	Load EFD associated to a specific scope	LTM Local Tool	FPL	
14	Integrate FPL & EFD	Data fusion to obtain the most likely <b>FPL</b>	LTM Local Tool	FPL	







15	Enhanced FPL	Using historical data and existing FPL data, the system creates the most probable FPL.		WISH FPL	
16	Estimate Trajectory	Using the most likely <b>FPL to</b> create a detailed <b>trajectory</b>	LTM Local Tool	Trajectory	
17	Determine Control Events	Note: information obtained from the MTCD	Complexity/Workl oad assessment tool	Control event	
18	Integrate over segment		Complexity/Workl oad assessment tool		
19	Assign Cognitive W/L		Complexity/Workl oad assessment tool		
20	Provide complexity estimation		Complexity/Workl oad assessment tool	Complexit Y	
21	Display of the results to the LTM		LTM Local Tool		Informati on
	System	Monitors and displays alerts			
N°	Action	Description	Actor	Informati on	Туре
22		ATFCM performs hotspot monitoring assessing the evolution (positive or negative) of a hotspot during execution. Deviations from the plan (i.e. flight deviations, changing conditions or deviation from			Context

		planned constraints) can be used to assess the Hotspot evolutions.			
23	Check for flight deviations or changing conditions	Check for flight deviations or changing conditions on:	LTM Flight Crew ATC	Deviations that may request a new hotspot or an update of an existing one	Action
24	Monitor using Complexity estimations	System estimates complexity value for a given airspace volume. If it is above acceptable levels then a hotspot is declared.	LTM Local Tool	Complexit y Estimatio n calculated using complexit y algorithm s	Action
25		<ul> <li>Green Zone: below the sustain threshold</li> <li>Yellow Zone: above the sustain value for less than 20 minutes</li> <li>Orange Zone: above the sustain threshold for more than 20 min</li> <li>Red Zone: above the peak threshold</li> </ul>			Informati on
	LTM An	nalyses Hotspot			
N°	Action	Description	Actor	Informati on	Туре







20	Canault	The LTM consults decreed date	LINA	Fliabt list
26	Consult available information	The LTM consults demand data: flight list with some attributes such as	LTM	Flight list
27	considerati	The LTM selects individual flights and changes manually their profile in order to simulate and analyse the impact on Occupancy Counts and Entry Counts. The FMP is also able to select individual flights to exclude from the potential STAM or regulation.	LTM	Flight List
28		The LTM identifies flights creating complexity from the list proposed by the system.	LTM	Flight List with complexit y
29	Assess the impact	The LTM evaluates the impact of a regulation or STAM (or a	LTM	

		combination of both) in terms of performance indicators such as minutes and delay.			
30	Assess possible solutions	The LTM selects the most likely solution(s) for detected imbalance.  • For cherry-picking STAM solution, the LTM HMI proposes a menu with possible STAM actions:  • Time-based: The FMP need to check the MPR rules as defined in section 3.2.1.3 (cannot overrule flight-under-constraint S/ flight-under-constraint R)  • Flight level capping  • Rerouting  • For flow STAM solution, the LTM HMI proposes to group STAM and to display a menu with possible STAM actions.	LTM	Proposed STAM list	
31	Update STAM status	The STAM status turns to DRAFT	SYSTEM		
	LTM De	clares Hotspot			
N°	Action	Description	Actor	Informati on	Туре
32	Declare Hotspot	FMP reviews candidate hotspots OCMV (Occupancy Counts Monitoring Values) criteria, complexity estimations and forecast workload criteria to identify hotspot	LTM	Peak Occupanc y Count Sustain Occupanc y Count Overload Duration Duration of counting	Action

328 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





,	Notify F	Hotspot		Complexit y Estimatio n Workload Forecast Hotspot definition	
	Action	Description	Actor	Informati on	Туре
33	Notify Hotspot	,	LTM NM	Hotspot notificatio n	Action

3.5.3.2.2 UC-05: Distribution of complexity using dynamic sectorisation describes how a local operator assesses and distributes complexity over a specific airspace to ensure that all estimation areas have a Level 2 or lower complexity level.

	OPTION B: Assess complexity Automatically						
	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре		
1	New data received (trigger)	This process starts with the provision of new data to the system. The interval of providing new data depends on the incorporation of new flight plans.		Data.	Source.		



2	Integration of the flight plan.	When a new flight plan is received at the system, it will be integrated both in geographical position and in time interval.			Allocation.
3	Translation of the flight plan to controller's events.	The input needed by the "Complexity/Workload assessment tool" is a sequence of controller's events, so once we have the last updated flight plan, it is necessary to translate these flight plans into controller's events.	Complexity/Workload assessment tool		
4	Assign Cognitive W/L.		Complexity/Workload assessment tool		
5	Provide complexity estimation.	According to the flight plans introduced in the system, the "Complexity/Workload assessment tool" will provide an estimation of complexity. The system will provide a value of complexity per each elemental volume (TBD), per flight, and per group of flights.	Complexity/Workload assessment tool	Complexity	
6	Compare traffic complexity with thresholds.	When an estimation of complexity is provided, this value will be compared with thresholds (TBD) in order to detect if the situation is acceptable or not: non-critical situation vs. critical situation.			
7	Identify a non-critical	If the evaluated complexity is detected as being <b>inside</b> the <b>thresholds</b> , the related			







	complexity situation.	complexity situation will be marked as <b>non-critical</b> (acceptable situation).		
8	Display monitored complexity	When the complexity situation is evaluated and classified as non-critical, it is provided for display.  Thus, the complexity manager can request details, mark a situation as critical if not performed by the system, or change some of the complexity management settings and configuration. From that display, the complexity manager can decide if the evaluated complexity has in fact a critical level even if has not been detected by the system.	INAP	
7b	Identify a critical complexity situation.	If the evaluated complexity is detected as being <b>outside</b> the <b>thresholds</b> , the related complexity situation will be marked as <b>critical</b> (non-acceptable situation). In this case, the system will alert to the complexity manager.		
8b	Display complexity problem.	When the complexity situation is evaluated and classified as <b>critical</b> , it is provided for display.  Thus, the complexity manager can request <b>details</b> on the displayed complexity, request <b>solutions</b>	INAP.	



		calculations or of the managements configuration.	complexity			
System Monitors and displays alerts						
	LTM A	Analyses Hotspot	:			
	LTM Declares Hotspot					
	Notify Hotspot					

## 3.5.3.2.3 UC-06: CFSP performing a what-if to elaborate RBT

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) collects the local and generates the consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Local Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and Imbalance Confidence Index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
3	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
4	Analysis	AU analyses the consolidated network imbalance severity and Imbalance Confidence Index	AU	Hotspot	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and	AU	Hotspot	Action	6 hrs-20 min
332 ©	– 2017 – EUROCO	NTROL.			Founding M	embers





		decides to update the SBT to alleviate the imbalance using a what-if/what-else tool				before entry time
5	Decision	AU requests for a SBT/RBT a Network what-if to assess the imbalance impact at the Network Level (green, orange, red)	INAP	What-if	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
6	Decision	NM provides the consolidated network imbalances for the complete trajectory of the SBT/RBT	NM	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
7	Decision	NM provides the CI (Congestion Indicator) indicating the level of congestion for the complete trajectory	NM	CI	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
8	Analysis	AU analyses the consolidated network imbalance figure and CI value in order to assess the imbalance reduction	AU	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures, CI	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
9	Analysis	AU determines that the proposed DCB measures for the SBT/RBT is relevant because it goes through imbalance-free and hotspot-free areas	AU	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures, CI	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
10	Decision	AU update the SBT	AU	SBT	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time

## 3.5.3.2.4 UC-07: INAP performing a what-if to propose DCB solution (RBT)

N	٧°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time	
---	----	--------	-------------	-------	-------------	------	------	--



			1			
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) collects the local imbalances and generates the consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Local Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and Imbalance Confidence Index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
3	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
4	Decision	INAP prepares DCB solution and perform a Local what-if to assess the resolution of the Hotspot and the new local imbalance figure (green, orange, red)	INAP	What-if	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
5	Decision	INAP requests for a SBT/RBT a Network whatif to assess the imbalance impact at the Network Level (green, orange, red)	INAP	What-if	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
6	Decision	NM provides the consolidated network imbalances for the complete trajectory of the SBT/RBT	NM	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
7	Decision	NM provides the CI (Congestion Indicator) indicating the level of congestion for the complete trajectory	NM	CI	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
8	Analysis	INAP analyses the consolidated network	INAP	Consolidated Network	Context	6 hrs-20 min

334 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.





		imbalance figure and CI value in order to assess the imbalance reduction	Imbalance figures, CI		before entry time
9	Decision	INAP determines that the proposed DCB measures for the SBT/RBT is not relevant because it goes through another INAP AoR congested (orange/red figure)	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures, CI	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time

## 3.5.3.2.5 UC-08: NM performing a what-if to evaluate DCB solution (timeframe 1h – 30 min)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) collects the local imbalances and generates the consolidated network imbalances	APT, NM	Local Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Action	1 hr30 -20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	NM monitors the state of the network analysing the Consolidated Network Impact and CI information	NM	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures, CI	Context	1 hr30 - 20 min before entry time

#### 3.5.3.3 Network Performance

#### 3.5.3.3.1 UC-09: APOC/AIMA performing multiple criteria what-if to elaborate SBT/RBT

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local imbalances and consolidated network imbalances	APOC, NM AU	Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time



2	Analysis	APOC analyses the imbalance with the associated Imbalance Confidence Index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified 'rate' imbalance to manage	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index), TMV rate	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
3	Analysis	APOC defines an area of opportunities (OptiSpot) to optimise	APOC	OptiSpot	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
4	Decision	APOC publishes the OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	APOC	OptiSpot	Action	2hrs – 20 min before entry time
5	Decision	APOC analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to apply their business rules (AIMA) to prepare a DCB solution.	APOC	OptiSpot, flight list, business rules (AIMA)	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
6	Decision	APOC prepares with AUs the DCB solution (TTA proposal) using local what-if	APOC, AU	OptiSpot, flight-list, Local What-if, business rules	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
7	Decision	APOC sends to NM the TTA proposal	APOC, AU	ТТА	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
8	Decision	NM collect the TTA, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (TTA)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	6 hrs-2 hrs before entry time
9	Decision	APOC performs a Network what-if to verify the impact for the different PI		TTA, Network what-if	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
10	Analysis	APOC verifies that the PI for INAP is taken into account. APOC detects that a measure is shifting a flight in a more complex area: APOC updates the measure in	APOC	Network What-if, PI	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time







		order to alleviate the complexity area				
11	Analysis	APOC verifies that the PI for NM (ATFCM delay, reactionary delay) is taken into account and the values are not degraded compared to a reference value	APOC	Network What-if, PI	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
12	Decision	APOC implements the TTA	APOC	ТТА	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time

## 3.5.3.3.2 UC-10: INAP performing multiple criteria what-if to propose DCB solution

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) collects the local and generates the consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Local Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and Imbalance Confidence Index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
3	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
4	Analysis	INAP prepares DCB measures and analyses the related PI impacts from the AU (Margins of Manoeuvre) and NM	INAP	Local What-if, PI	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time

Founding Members



		(ATFCM delay, reactionary delay) actors				
5	Decision	INAP defines DCB measures accommodating the local imbalance figures	INAP	Local What-if, PI	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
6	Decision	INAP sends to NM the TTA proposal	APOC, AU	TTA	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
7	Decision	NM collect the TTA, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (TTA)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	6 hrs-2 hrs before entry time
8	Decision	INAP requests a Network what-if to assess the different PIs impacted by the DCB measures	INAP	TTA, Network What-if	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
9	Analysis	INAP analyses the consolidated network imbalance figure and CI value in order to assess the network imbalance impact of the proposed DCB measures	INAP	Consolidated Network Imbalance figures, CI	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
10	Analysis	APOC verifies that the PI for NM (ATFCM delay, reactionary delay) is taken into account and the values are not degraded compared to a reference value	APOC	Network What-if, PI	Context	6 hrs-20 min before entry time
11	Decision	APOC implements the TTA	APOC	ТТА	Action	6 hrs-20 min before entry time

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.





#### 3.5.3.3.3 UC11: Network Resilience

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analysis predicted traffic patterns and deduces workloads within traffic volumes	INAP	Predicted traffic counts and demand to deliver input for capacity function	Action	Pre- tactical
2	Analysis	AOP analysis predicted traffic patterns and deduces workloads within traffic volumes	АОР	Predicted traffic counts and demand to specify AOP	Action	Pre- tactical
3	Action	Specification and evaluation of pretactical network scenarios	NM	Initial NOP based on AOPs, ATC capacity planning and network scenarios	Action	Pre- tactical
4	Action	Specification of DCB solutions	NM + INAP + Airport	ATFCM measures	Action	
5	Action	Evaluation of regulation data	NM	Identification of occurrence thresholds of regulation types, determination of network states: nominal, critical	Action	Tactical, Rolling
6	Action	Propose potential DCB solutions in case of critical network state	NM	Propose potential DCB solutions according to selected resilience	Action	

				indicators (e.g. time-to-recover)		
7	Decision	NM decides for resilient DCB solution	NM	Based on potential impact prediction, resilient DCB solution(s) are initiated to recover the network	Decision	
8	Implementation	NM implements DCB solution(s)	NM	Based on a best- anticipated resilience path	Action	
9	Completed	The network is back in nominal state			Context	

#### 3.5.3.4 INAP functions

# 3.5.3.4.1 UC12 : LTM/EAP Task sharing: EAP to manage DCB solutions (LTM/EAP timeframe)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + Imbalance Confidence Index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP detects and analyses the local imbalance with the associated Imbalance Confidence Index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imblance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time







3	Analysis	INAP identifies a Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP publishes the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	LTM analyses the Hotspot characteristics at flow level to determine the appropriate course of action	LTM	Hotspot, flight list, ATFCM measures,	Action	2 hrs before entry time
6	Decision	LTM decides to delegate the resolution to the EAP (under supervisor consent)	LTM, EAP	DCB Measures, hotspot characteristics	Action	2 hrs before entry time
7	Analysis	EAP analyse the Hotspot characteristics at a trajectory level using finer and more accurate indicators based on more reliable predictions : complexity, indicators,	EAP	Hotspot, flight list, complexity andoccupancy curves based on FDPS TPs, various indicators	Action	2 - 1 hr before entry time
8	Analysis	EAP selects a solution in the CORSE Catalogue and can assess its	EAP	Hotspot, flight list, What if, CORSE	Action	1 hr before



		efficiency through local What if and local tools		catalogue, performance indicators		entry time
9	Decision	EAP decides to propose to implement the solution and sends to implementing CWP	EAP, ATC	EAP measure implementation proposal, hotspot status	Action	30 min before entry time
10	Analysis	ATC analyses the request and verifies its feasibility with FC and the other A/C in his area	ATC		Action	30 min before entry time
11	Decision	ATC decides to implement the solution and sends the clearance to FC	ATC, FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
12a	Decision	FC executes the ATC clearance	FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
12b	Decision	ATC reports to EAP the measure(s) acceptance and implementation.	ATC, EAP		Action	30-15 min before entry time
12c	Decision	Updated ATFCM plan is shared locally with relevant CWPs, and shared on the NOP	INAP	EAP solution and hotspot status	Action	
13	Analysis	The EAP monitors the hotspot resolution	EAP, LTM	Hotspot status, curves and local	Action	30-15 min before

342 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.







		progress and reports to LTM, NOP is updated	performance indicators		entry time
14	Completed	The hotspot is solved and NOP is updated		Context	

### 3.5.3.4.2 UC13: LTM/EAP Task sharing: LTM initiates measures, EAP monitoring and finetuning DCBsolutions (LTM/EAP timeframe)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP detects and analyses the local imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP identifies a Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time

4	Decision	INAP publishes the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	LTM analyses the Hotspot characteristics at flow level to determine the appropriate course of action	LTM	Hotspot, flight list, ATFCM measures,	Action	2 hrs before entry time
6	Decision	LTM decides to launch resolution process	LTM	Hotspot characteristics	Action	2 hrs before entry time
7	Analysis	LTM selects a solution in the CORSE catalogue and assess its efficiency thanks to what if functionalities (local and NM impact assessment)	LTM	CORSE catalogue, LTM candidate DCB Measures, hotspot status, performance indicators (local and NM levels)	Action	2 hrs before entry time
8	Decision	LTMdecides that the full implementation of the solution should be allocated to EAP role	LTM	Realistic and updated curves, performance indicators, hotspot status	Action	2 hrs before entry time
9	Analysis	The hotspot resolution fine-tuning and solution	EAP, LTM	LTM DCB measures to	Action	2 - 1 hr before entry time





		monitoring is allocated to the EAP		be refined, hotspot status		
10	Analysis	EAP analyses the LTM proposed solution and assess its validity	EAP, ATC	LTM DCB measures to be refined, hotspot status, local performance indicators,	Action	30 min before entry time
11	Analysis	EAP refines the proposed DCB solution and assesses the efficiency of the candidate EAP measures thanks to more accurate and reliable data and tools	EAP, ATC	reliable curves and complexity indicators, local what-if	Action	30 min before entry time
12	Decision	EAP decides to propose to implement the refined solution and send to ATC	EAP, ATC	Refined EAP measures, hotspot status	Action	30 min before entry time
13	Analysis	ATC analyses the request and verifies its feasibility with FC and the other A/C in his area	ATC		Action	30 min before entry time
14	Decision	ATC decides to implement the	ATC, FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time

		measure(s) and sends the clearance to FC				
15a	Decision	FC executes the ATC clearance	FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
15b	Decision	ATC reports to EAP the measure(s) acceptance and implementation	ATC, EAP		Action	30-15 min before entry time
15c	Decision	Updated ATFCM plan is shared locally with relevant CWPs, and shared on the NOP	INAP	EAP solution and hotspot status	Action	
16	Analysis	The EAP monitors the hotspot resolution progress and reports to LTM. NOP is updated	EAP, LTM	Hotspot status, curves and local performance indicators	Action	30-15 min before entry time
17	Completed	The hotspot is solved and NOP updated			Context	

# 3.5.3.4.3 UC14 : EAP end-to-end DCB management : from detection to implementation (EAP timeframe)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	After LTM analysis, or when an unplanned event makes it required, EAP takes the full responsibility of end-to-end DCB management in his	LTM		Action	1 hr-15 min before entry time







		area of responsibility for a given period of time, to address a specific situation within the EAP timeframe. LTM in support.				
3	Analysis	EAP is continuously monitoring the complexity level in his own timeframe, in a complementary mode with LTM			context	2hrs- 15 min before entry time
2	Analysis	EAP detects and analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index	EAP	Imbalances, TMV rate	Action	2hrs- 15 min before entry time
3	Analysis	EAP identifies a Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	EAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2hrs- 15 min before entry time
4	Decision	INAP publishes the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2hrs- 15 min before



						entry time
5	Analysis	EAP analyse the Hotspot characteristics at a trajectory level using finer and more accurate indicators based on more reliable predictions: complexity, indicators	EAP	Hotspot, flight list, complexity, occupancy curves based on FDPs TPs, various indicators	Action	2hrs- 15 min before entry time
6	Analysis	EAP selects a solution in the CORSE Catalogue and can assess its efficiency through local What if and local tools	EAP	Hotspot, flight list, What if, CORSE catalogue, performance indicators	Action	1 hr before entry time
7	Decision	EAP decides to propose to implement the solution and sends to implementing CWP	EAP, ATC	EAP measure implementation proposal, hotspot status	Action	30 min before entry time
8	Analysis	ATC analyses the request and verifies its feasibility with FC and the other A/C in his area	ATC		Action	30 min before entry time
9	Decision	ATC decides to implement the measure(s) and	ATC, FC		Action	30-15 min before







		sends the clearance to FC				entry time
10a	Decision	FC executes the ATC clearance	FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
10b	Decision	ATC reports to EAP the measure acceptance and implementation	ATC, EAP		Action	30-15 min before entry time
10c	Decision	Updated ATFCM plan is shared locally with relevant CWPs, and shared on the NOP	INAP	EAP solution and hotspot status	Action	
11	Analysis	The EAP monitors the hotspot resolution progress and reports to LTM, NOP is updated	EAP, LTM		Action	30-15 min before entry time
12	Completed	The hotspot is solved and NOP is updated			Context	

## 3.5.3.5 CORSE Catalogue



# **3.5.3.5.1** UC15: Resolution of E/R complexity using STAMs based on Cop-Organizer Starting conditions:

- INAP has already done the 'standard' DCB analysis and DCB measures, such as e.g. scenarios and/or regulations are already in place wherever needed.
- STAMs in planning have also been implemented when needed and applicable, and DAC has been used to offer the best possible use of available capacity, while keeping ATC workload at an acceptable level.
- Closer to entry time, airborne STAMs (e.g. reroutings or FL caps) might have been needed to mitigate hotspots in En Route.

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP detects and analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
3	Decision	INAP decides to activate COP Organizer service for COPX, because an imbalance has been detected on COPX between HHmm1 and HHmm2.	INAP	Traffic load on COP (flow count or specific TV), pre-agreed scenarios (business rules)	Action	2hrs-1hr before entry time







4	Decision	INAP sets COP Organizer parameters according to coordinated objectives (max throughput, min complexity before COPX)	INAP	coordinated objectives	Action	1hr 30min before entry time
5	Analysis	COP Organizer computes a sequence at COPX based on ETOs at COPX	COP Organizer	ETOs updated with available information (radar tracks, EFDs, clearances), sequence computed by COP Organizer	Action	40 min before entry time
6	Decision	Based on the delta between planned sequence and sequence computed by COP Organizer, INAP defines an area of opportunities to optimise	INAP	TMV rate, performance indicators, local what-if	Action	40 min before entry time
7	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	OptiSpot	Action	40 min before entry time
8	Analysis	INAP analyzes the OptiSpot	INAP	OptiSpot, flight list, business	Action	40 min before

		characteristics and decides to prepare a DCB solution using COP Organizer advisory sequence (mostly based on airborne STAMs),		rules (coordinated objectives), STAMs		entry time
9	Analysis	COP Organizer checks that no flight within its sequence is already subject to DCB constraints. For Flights already constrained, see UC 21.	COP Organizer	Synchronisation, tTTO, COP Organizer computed sequence	Action	40 min before entry time
10	Decision	INAP elaborates STAMs proposals accomodating others criterias (ATC workload & complexity, UDPP) using what-if, based on COP Organizer computed sequence	INAP	OptiSpot, COP Organizer computed sequence, flight-list, What- if, business rules/ coordinated objectives, ATC complexity indicators	Action	40 min before entry time
11	Decision	INAP decides to propose to implement the STAMs based on COP Organizer computed sequence and their own analysis	INAP	STAMS	Action	40 min before entry time
12	Decision	INAP decides to distribute the	INAP	STAMs	Action	40min min





		proposed STAMs to implementing ATC CWPs				before entry time
13	Analysis	ATC analyses the request and verifies its feasibility with FC and the other A/C in his area	ATC		Action	30 min before entry time
14	Decision	ATC decides to implement the measure(s) and sends the clearance to FC	ATC, FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
<b>15</b> a	Decision	FC executes the ATC clearance	FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
15b	Decision	ATC reports to INAP the measure(s) acceptance and implementation	ATC, INAP		Action	30-15 min before entry time
15c	Decision	Updated ATFCM plan is shared locally with relevant CWPs, and shared on the NOP	INAP	STAMs and Optispot status	Action	

16	Analysis	The INAP monitors the optispot resolution progress	INAP	Action	30-15 min before entry time
17	Completed	The optispot is solved, NOP is updated		Context	

# **3.5.3.5.2** UC16: Resolution of E/R complexity using STAMs based on Cop-Sequencer Starting conditions:

- INAP has already done his/ her 'standard' DCB analysis and DCB measures, such as e.g. scenarios and/or regulations are already in place wherever needed.
- STAMs in planning have also been implemented when needed and applicable, and DAC has been used to offer the best possible use of available capacity, while keeping ATC workload at an acceptable level.
- Closer to entry time, airborne STAMs (e.g. reroutings or FL caps) might have been needed to mitigate hotspots in En Route

-

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP in extended TMA analyses the imbalance with the associated	e-TMA INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20

 $\odot$  – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







		imbalance confidence index.		index), TMV rate		min before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP in extended TMA defines an area of opportunities to optimise the TMA capacity	e-TMA INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
4	Decision	INAP in extended TMA publishes the OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	e-TMA INAP	OptiSpot	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
5	Decision	INAP in eTMA decides to activate COP Sequencer service to facilitate sequencing in TMA thanks to early absorption of delay in upper En-Route area.	e-TMA INAP	Sequencing through COP (flow count or specific TV), pre-agreed scenarios (business rules)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
6	Decision	INAP sets COP Sequencer parameters	e-TMA INAP	coordinated objectives ,	Action	40 min before

Founding Members



		according to coordinated objectives (x min delay absorption, sequencing) and current operational environment (wind, airport conditions, etc)		airport conditions		entry time
7	Analysis	INAP analyzes the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to prepare a DCB solution using COP Sequencer advisory sequence (mostly based on airborne STAMs),	INAP	OptiSpot, flight list, business rules (coordinated objectives), STAMs	Action	40 min before entry time
8	Analysis	COP Sequencer checks that no flight within its sequence is already subject to DCB constraints.  In case of an existing DCB constraint, synchronization will be needed.	COP Sequencer	Synchronisation, tTTO, COP Sequencer computed sequence	Action	40 min before entry time
9	Decision  Decision	INAP elaborates STAMs proposals accomodating others criterias (ATC workload & complexity, UDPP) using what-if, based	INAP	OptiSpot, COP Sequencer computed sequence, flight-list, What- if, business rules/	Action  Founding Me	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before







		on COP Sequencer computed sequence		coordinated objectives, ATC complexity indicators		entry time
10	Decision	INAP in eTMA decides to propose to implement the STAMs based on COP Sequencer computed sequence and their own analysis	e-TMA INAP	STAMS	Action	40 min before entry time
11	Decision	INAP in eTMA decides to distribute the proposed STAMs request to implementing ATC CWPs	e-TMA INAP	STAMs	Action	40 min before entry time
12	Analysis	ATC analyses the request and verifies its feasibility with FC and the other A/C in his area	ATC		Action	30 min before entry time
13	Decision	ATC decides to implement the measure(s) and sends the clearance to FC	ATC, FC		Action	30-15 min before entry time
14a	Decision	FC executes the ATC clearance	FC		Action	30-15 min before

Founding Members



						entry time
14b	Decision	ATC reports to INAP in eTMA the measure(s) acceptance and implementation	ATC, e-TMA INAP		Action	30-15 min before entry time
14c	Decision	Updated ATFCM plan is shared locally with relevant CWPs, and shared on the NOP	INAP	STAMs and Optispot status	Action	
15	Analysis	The INAP monitors the Optispot resolution progress	e-TMA INAP		Action	30-15 min before entry time
16	Completed	The Optispot is solved, NOP is updated			Context	

#### 3.5.3.5.3 UC-59 – DAC and Collaborative Framework

N°	Action		Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	00 Preparation	A set of possible sector configurations based on human performance, day of operations and workload/complexity assessment is prepared based on the evaluation performed during the strategic planning phase.				







2	01.Detection of demand and capacity imbalance	The LTM monitors the system to detect Demand and Capacity imbalances so that they may be solved. To this end, the LTM continuously monitors the traffic in his/her area of responsibility. The LTM monitors three specific parameters:  • entry counts • occupancy counts • complexity  Monitoring values are adjusted to each sector to help the LTM detect potential traffic peaks	LTM	Action	-2h-1h
3	02.Network view	Once a potential imbalance situation is detected, the LTM obtains a Network view to be aware of the surrounding space and thus be able to provide better solutions.	LTM NM		
4	03.Workload and Complexity assessment	The LTM considers the impact of the forecasted traffic peak on the workload and complexity. Workload will be used to assess if the current airspace structure and human resource allocation structure can accommodate the expected traffic peak. Complexity is used to assess the potential for conflicts in the airspace structure. At this stage it is expected that the workload estimations will be more accurate than the complexity ones.  The analysis of the workload and complexity estimations	LTM Workload Assessment Tool Complexity Assessment tool		

		provide the information required to design an optimum solution. This information is completed with Historical traffic data, which provides previous trends for sector occupancy counts and indicators related to similar days to the day of the forecasted traffic peak.			
5		As a result of the analysis, the LTM decides to design a capacity based measure (dynamic airspace configuration).	LTM		
		The criteria used by the LTM to decide on the design of a capacity measure takes into account:  Workload: avoiding the existence of workload imbalances  Human Resources: availability of the ATCo required for the new airspace structure. Availability includes the required sector license  Complexity: reducing the potential for conflicts in the proposed airspace sectorisation			
6	04. Preparation of Capacity measures	The LTM identifies and defines the best possible capacity solution for a capacity/demand imbalance. The solution minimises delays and maximises throughput (always maintaining safety).	LTM		
7		The LTM requests the system to display the information required to	System		







		design the solution. The information presents: Estimation of predicted Workload Demand Military demand NOP: NM Performance Targets MET forecasts Special events Strategic airspace organisation Published airspace plan Route Free route structure Sectors AFUA TMA Current airspace negotiations Constraints data			
8		Asides from the stated information, the LTM obtains an assessment of the time available to short-notice configuration changes and perform potential negotiations with military authorities.	System		
9	05 Identify the optimum Sector Configuration	The LTM identifies and designs a solutions that maximises the airspace capacity with the available resources.  To this end, the LTM balances the predicted workload whilst minimising the complexity of the airspace. He / She does it through the use of a what-if tool that provides him/her with a prioritised list of sector			

		configurations for the airspace volume.			
10	06 Negotiate with all involved actors the implementation of the new sectorisation	Once the LTM decides on a specific sectorisation, he / she negotiates with the involved actors the implementation of the new sectorisation (this includes the interaction with the ARES system)	LTM ARES Other LTMs		
11	07 Definition of the airspace configuration	Once the negotiation is completed, the LTM produces the airspace configuration. Before considering it as completed, he / she performs a last check where the following criteria is assessed using the system what-if capability:	LTM System		
12	08 Airspace publication	The LTM publishes the proposed sectorisation to the NOP to implement it.	LTM NM		
13	09.Measure implementation	At the expected time the Supervisor reviews and decides to implement the proposed sectorisation. Once the Supervisor approves the implementation of the sectorisation, both the ATC system and the NM are	Supervisor NM ATC system ATCo	Founding N	







	notified automatically of the			
	impending action.			

# 3.5.3.6 Target Time Management

### 3.5.3.6.1 UC-17: DCB Measures prepared in the SBT Elaboration

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analyses an imbalance	INAP	Imbalance	Context	3 hrs before entry-time
2	Decision	INAP notifies a Hotspot	INAP	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs before entry-time
3	Analysis	INAP analyses the flight-list associated to the Hotspot	INAP	Flight-List	Context	3 hrs before entry-time
4	Decision	INAP elaborates the solution to resolve the Hotspot based on TTO measures	INAP	List of TTO	Action	3 hrs before entry-time
5	Decision	INAP sends the TTO proposal to the NM system	INAP	TTO proposal	Action	3 hrs before entry-time
6	Analysis	NM calculates the NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint) to determine the TTO value	NM	NCC, TTO	Context	3 hrs before entry-time
7	Decision	NM disseminates the TTO information to the NMf actors	NM	тто	Action	3 hrs before entry-time
8	Analysis	AU analyses the proposed TTO and may decide to replan the SBT to alleviate the TTO	AU	SBT	Context	3 hrs before entry-time

9	Decision	The FOC updates the SBT to reflect the TTO	AU	SBT (+TTO)	Action	2 hrs before entry-time
10	Decision	At the cut-off time, the complete SBT is transmitted to the NMf, AU, ATC and FC actors	NM	SBT	Action	2 hrs before entry-time
11	Decision	At the cut-off time, the complete TTO is transmitted to the NMf actors	NM	SBT	Action	2 hrs before entry-time
12	Decision	FC execute the RBT based on the best effort principle	FC	RBT execution	Action	1 hr before entry-time
13	Decision	ATC manage the flight and facilitate the RBT adherence based on the best effort principle	ATC	RBT adherence management	Action	1 hr before entry-time
14	Analysis	To resolve a conflict, ATC considers the impact of a trajectory modification regards to the RBT adherence achievement	ATC	RBT adherence management	Context	1 hr before entry-time
15	Decision	ATC sends a clearance to the FC	ATC	ATC Clearance	Action	1 hr before entry-time
16	Decision	FC executes the ATC Clearance	FC	ATC Clearance	Action	1 hr before entry-time
17	Decision	The RBT is updated	NM	RBT	Action	1 hr before entry-time
18	Analysis	The TDI (Trajectory Detection Indicator) is calculated to provide information on Hotspot Resolution Deviation	NM	Hotspot Resolution Deviation	Context	1 hr before entry-time
19	Decision	The Hotspot Resolution Alert is disseminated to the NMf actors	NM	Hotspot Resolution Alert	Action	1 hr before entry-time
20	Analysis	INAP monitors the hotspot resolution progress and deviations	INAP	Hotspot Resolution Alert,	Context	All the time

364 © -2017 – EUROCONTROL.





# 3.5.3.6.2 UC-18: DCB Measures prepared in the RBT Revision

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analyses an imbalance	INAP	Imbalance	Context	1 hrs before entry-time
2	Decision	INAP send a notification of a Hotspot	INAP	Hotspot	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
3	Analysis	INAP analyses the flight-list associated to the Hotspot	INAP	Flight-List	Context	1 hrs before entry-time
4	Decision	INAP elaborates the solution to resolve the Hotspot based on tTTO measures	INAP	List of tTTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
5	Decision	INAP sends the tTTO to the ATC in the form of a speed instruction or TTL/TTG.	INAP	Speed instruction TTL/TTG	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
6	Decision	tTTO information is sent to the NM system	INAP	tTTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
7	Decision	tTTO information is sent to the NMf and AU actors	NM	tTTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
8	Decision	ATC sends the ATC Clearance to the FC	ATC	ATC clearance	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
9	Decision	FC executes the ATC Clearance	FC	ATC clearance	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
10	Decision	The RBT is revised and disseminated	NM	RBT	Action	1 hr before entry-time
11	Analysis	The tTTO information is displayed on the ATC position	ATC	tTTO	Context	1 hrs before entry-time

12	Analysis	The ATC monitors the proper execution of the ATC Clearance	ATC	tTTO	Context	1 hrs before entry-time
13	Analysis	The TDI (Trajectory Detection Indicator) is calculated to provide information on Hotspot Resolution Deviation	NM	Hotspot Resolution Deviation	Context	1 hr before entry-time
14	Decision	The Hotspot Resolution Alert is disseminated to the NMf actors	NM	Hotspot Resolution Alert	Action	1 hr before entry-time
15	Analysis	INAP monitors the hotspot resolution progress and deviations	INAP	Hotspot Resolution Alert	Context	All the time

# 3.5.3.6.3 UC-19: Target Time Deviation Monitoring and Revision

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analyses an imbalance	INAP	Imbalance	Context	1 hrs before entry-time
2	Decision	INAP send notification of a Hotspot	INAP	Hotspot	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
3	Analysis	INAP analyses the flight-list associated to the Hotspot	INAP	Flight-List	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
4	Decision	INAP elaborates the solution to resolve the Hotspot based on (t)TTO measures	INAP	List of (t)TTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
5	Decision	(t)TTO information is sent to the NM system	INAP	(t)TTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
6	Decision	(t)TTO information is sent to the NMF and AU actors	NM	(t)TTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
7	Decision	INAP implements the (t)TTO	INAP	(t)TTO	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
366 ©	– 2017 – EUROCON	NTROL.			Founding I	Members





8	Decision	NM system calculate TDI and Hotspot deviation (Hotspot Resolution Alert)	NM	TDI	Action	1 hrs before entry-time
9	Analysis	INAP monitors the Hotspot Resolution Progress	INAP	Hotspot Resolution Alert,	Context	1 hrs before entry-time
10	Decision	INAP manages the residual imbalances taking additional STAM/ STAM Measures leading to a SBT update or RBT revision	1	STAM / STAMs Measures	Decision	1 hrs before entry-time

# 3.5.3.7 Synchronisation

# 3.5.3.7.1 UC20: E/R (UDPP - Hotspot) + Extended AMAN (Optispot)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP identifies a Hotspot based on identified	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance	Action	2 hrs before

		safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).		confidence index), TMV rate		entry time
4	Decision	INAP publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	INAP analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to delegate the hotspot resolution to AUs	INAP	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
6	Analysis	AUs analyse the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a solution using UDPP mechanisms.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
7	Analysis	AUs send the proposed solution taking into account AU business rules.	AU	TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
8	Analysis	INAP receives the TTA AU request for implementation.	INAP	TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time







8	Decision	INAP decides to implement the proposed AU TTA request.	INAP	(t)TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
9	Decision	INAP publish the DCB solution to NM via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
10	Decision	NM collect the (t)TTAs, calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) and disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TTA)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
11	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances		Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time

12	Analysis	Extended-AMAN analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
13	Analysis	Extended-AMAN identifies an area of opportunities to optimise arrival operations based on an identified 'rate' imbalance.	Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
14	Decision	Extended-AMAN publishes the identified OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	Extended- AMAN	OptiSpot	Action	1 hrs – 20 min before entry time
15	Analysis	Extended-AMAN analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution taking into account known AU business rules.	Extended- AMAN	OptiSpot, flight list, business rules	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
16	Decision	Extended-AMAN elaborates a sequence of tTTA measures accommodating (AU, DCB) using what-if	Extended- AMAN	OptiSpot, flight- list, What-if, business rules	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before

370 © -2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.  $\label{eq:licensed}$ 







						entry time
17	Decision	Extended AMAN sends the tTTA proposals to NM		tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
18	Decision	NM collects and analyse the tTTAs proposed by the Extended-AMAN	NM	tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
19	Analysis	NM identifies that 2 flights within the Extended-AMAN proposed sequence are already subject to DCB measures (i.e. TTA) from INAP	NM	tTTA/TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
20	Analysis	NM identifies that for both flights, the proposed tTTA measures by the Extended-AMAN are inside the DCB target	NM	tTTA/TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before



		windows of the INAP flights (TTA).				entry time
21	Decision	NM calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC).	NM	(t)TTA/(t)TTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
23	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	(t)TTA/(t)TTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
24	Decision	Extended AMAN performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC ((t)TTA)		NCC, (t)TTA, what-if	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
25	Decision	Extended AMAN implements the DCB solutions ((t)TTA)		(t)TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time

372 © − 2017 − EUROCONTROL.







26	Decision	Extended	AMAN	Extended	Hotspot	Action	
		monitors the exe of the OptiSpot so ((t)TTA) at the h	lutions	AMAN	resolution alert,  Target Deviation		
		level and at the SE level	-		Indicator		

# 3.5.3.7.2 UC21: E/R (Cop-Organizer or Seq) + Extended AMAN to be applied by one En Route ATSU

Here we refer to the extended AMAN as XMAN or iAMAN, which is today not fully reconciled with the airport AMAN.

- XMAN displays delay to be absorbed by upstream En Route sectors (based on the sequence computed by an airport extended AMAN and a pre-agreed delay sharing strategy
- iAMAN elaborates a sequence on an EnRoute metering COP, in order to provide upstream ACCs with speed advisories when relevant

Both tools rely on 'Best Effort' principle for En Route ATCOs to implement the speed advisories.

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
0	Pre- requisites	- coordinated delay sharing strategy has been established between partners (APT, NM and ANSPs), - preliminary DCB analysis (airport needs + impact of Extended AMAN on ATC workload and ATSU capacity to absorb delay + interaction/ compatibility between			Context	Strategic Phase

		Extended AMAN and COP Organizer) has been performed in short-term planning/execution phases (several hours before entry time) - short-term planning plan has been set (with slots where requests from each specific Ext. AMAN are most likely to be implemented, and slots where COP Organizer is most likely to be needed)				
1	Analysis	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	at least 3 hours before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2hrs-1 hrs before entry time
3	Decision	INAP decides to activate Extended AMAN service (after analysis from NOP data and XMAN partners)	INAP, eAMAN	collaborative strategy established in short-term planning phase (scenario?), APT needs for delay absorption, ATSU		2hrs-1 hrs 30 min before entry time







4	Analysis	Extended AMAN uses updated ETOs (and potentially Airport AMAN sequence, whenever available) to compute delay to be absorbed in upstream ACC and/ or a speed advisory	Extended AMAN	capacity to absorb delay  ETOs (radar, EFDs, local FDPS,), delay sharing strategy, parameter settings (rates for sequencing), Airport AMAN sequence in case of XMAN	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
5	Decision	INAP defines an area of opportunities to optimise flight profiles thank to Extended AMAN	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
6	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot 1 to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	OptiSpot1	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
7	Decision	INAP distributes the Optispot 1 information	INAP	OptiSpot1	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30



		to the CWPs for situation awareness				min before entry time
8 opt ion al	Analysis	AU analyzes the OptiSpot 1	AU	OptiSpot	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
9 opt ion al	Decision	AU anticipates the OptiSpot and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	OptiSpot	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
10	Analysis	INAP analyzes OptiSpot1 characteristics and decides to prepare a DCB solution using Extended AMAN advisories (tTTOs/ TTL/ speed advisories).	Extended AMAN INAP	OptiSpot1, flight list, business rules	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
11	Decision	Extended AMAN elaborates tTTO measures accomodating others criterias (AU, DCB) using what-if	Extended AMAN	OptiSpot1, flight- list, What-if, AUs Margins of Manoeuvre	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before

<sup>376 © – 2017 –</sup> EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







						entry time
12	Decision	Extended AMAN sends the tTTOs proposal to INAP	Extended AMAN	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
13	Analysis	INAP receives the tTTOs Extended AMAN1 request for implementation and checks complexity prediction and ATC workload.	INAP	tTTO, complexity information and traffic counts	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
14	Decision	INAP sends the Extended AMAN proposal to NM	INAP	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
15	Decision	NM collect the tTTO, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (tTTOs	NM	NCC, tTTO + updated target window	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before



		with updated target windows )				entry time
16	Analysis	Extended AMAN performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (tTTOs + target windows)	Extended AMAN	NCC, tTTOs, what-	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
17	Decision	Extended AMAN refines the DCB solutions (tTTOs)	Extended AMAN	tTTOs	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
18	Decision	INAP decides to distribute the proposed Extended AMAN tTTO request to ATC	INAP	tTTO	Action	30 min before entry time
19	Decision	INAP monitors the execution of the OptiSpot 1 solutions (tTTO) at the hotspot level and at the RBT level	Extended AMAN	Hotspot resolution alert,	Action	up to entry time
20	Decision	NM collects the tTTO and disseminates to the NMf actors the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC).	NM	Target Deviation Indicator	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







						entry time
21	Decision	INAP decides to activate COP Organizer service for COPX, because an imbalance has been detected on COPX between HHmm1 and HHmm2.	INAP	Traffic load on COP (flow count or specific TV), pre-agreed scenarios (business rules)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
20	Decision	INAP sets COP Organizer parameters according to coordinated objectives (max throughput, min complexity before COPX)	INAP	coordinated objectives		from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 3min before entry time
21	Analysis	COP Organizer computes a sequence at COPX based on ETOs at COPX	COP Organizer	ETOs updated with available information (radar tracks, EFDs, clearances), sequence computed by COP Organizer	Action	40 min before entry time
22	Decision	Based on the delta between planned sequence and sequence computed by COP Organizer, INAP defines	INAP	TMV rate, performance indicators, local what-if	Action	40 min before entry time

		an area of opportunities to optimise				
23	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot 2 to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	OptiSpot 2	Action	40 min before entry time
24	Analysis	INAP analyzes the OptiSpot 2 characteristics and decides to prepare a DCB solution based on COP Organizer advisories (tTTO/ FL),	INAP	OptiSpot, flight list, business rules (coordinated objectives)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
25	Analysis	COP Organizer detects that at least a flight within its DCB solution is already subject to DCB constraints (tTTO from eAMAN)	COP Organizer	Synchronisation, tTTO, DCB solution	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
26	Analysis	COP Organizer identifies that for concerned flights, the proposed tTTO measures by the COP Organizer is inside the DCB target windows of the eMAN constraints (tTTO).	COP Organizer	Synchronisation, tTTA, tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
27	Decision	COP Organizer elaborates tTTO/ FL measures	COP Organizer	OptiSpot, flight- list, What-if, Extended AMAN	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr









		accomodating others criterias (AU, DCB,) using what-if		Advisories, business rules/ coordinated objectives		UNTIL 20 min before entry time
28	Decision	COP Organizer sends the tTTO/ FL proposal to INAP	COP Organizer	tTTO/ FL	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
29	Analysis	INAP receives the tTTO/ FL request for implementation and checks complexity prediction and ATC workload.	INAP	tTTO/ FL, complexity information and traffic counts	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
30	Decision	INAP sends the tTTO/ FL proposal to NM	INAP	tTTO/ FL	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
31	Decision	NM collects the tTTO/ FL, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the	NM	NCC, tTTO/ FL	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr



		NMf actors the proposed NCC				UNTIL 20 min before entry time
32	Decision	COP Organizer performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (tTTO/ FL)	COP Organizer	NCC, tTTO/ FL, what-if	Action/ Context?	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
33	Decision	COP Organizer elaborates the DCB solutions (tTTO/ FL)	COP Organizer	tTTO/ FL	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
34	Analysis	INAP receives the updated tTTO/ FL request for implementation and checks validity.	INAP	tTTO/ FL, complexity information and traffic counts	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
35	Decision	INAP decides to propose to implement the COP Organizer tTTO/ FL request	INAP	tTTO/ FL	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.







						entry time
36	Decision	INAP decides to distribute the proposed COP Organizer (tTTO/ FL) request to CWPs	INAP	tTTO/FL	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
37	Analysis	INAP monitors Optispots 1 & 2 resolution progress	INAP		Action	Until entry time
38	Complete d	Optispots are solved, NOP is updated			Context	

#### 3.5.3.7.3 UC22: Extended AMAN + Extended AMAN to be applied by one En Route ATSU

Here we refer to the extended AMAN as XMAN or iAMAN, which is today not fully reconciled with the airport AMAN.

- XMAN displays delay to be absorbed by upstream En Route sectors (based on the sequence computed by an airport AMAN and a pre-agreed delay sharing strategy
- iAMAN elaborates a sequence on an EnRoute metering COP, in order to provide upstream ACCs with speed advisories when relevant

Both tools rely on 'Best Effort' principle for En Route ATCOs to implement the speed advisories.

	N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time	
- 1								ı



0	Pre-requisites	- coordinated delay sharing strategy has been established between partners (APT, NM and ANSPs), - preliminary DCB analysis (airport needs + impact of Extended AMAN on ATC workload and ATSU capacity to absorb delay + interaction/ compatibility between two overlapping Extended AMAN) has been performed in short-term planning/execution phases (several hours before entry time) - short-term planning plan has been set (with slots where requests from each specific Ext. AMAN are most likely to be implemented,)  The Collaborative	INAP,		Context	Strategic Phase
1	Analysis	NOP (Imbalance Repository)	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity +	Context	at least 3 hours

384 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







		provides the local and consolidated network imbalances		imbalance confidence index)		before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs- 1hr before entry time
3	Decision	INAP decides to activate Extended AMAN 1 service (after analysis from NOP data and XMAN partners)	INAP, eAMAN1	collaborative strategy established in short-term planning phase (scenario?), APT1 needs for delay absorption, ATSU capacity to absorb delay		2hrs- 1hr30min before entry time
4	Analysis	Extended AMAN1 uses updated ETOs and potentially Airport AMAN sequence, whenever available) to compute delay to be absorbed in upstream ACC and/ or a speed advisory	Extended AMAN 1	ETOs (radar, EFDs, local FDPS,), delay sharing strategy, parameter settings (rates for sequencing), Airport AMAN sequence in case of XMAN	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time

5	Decision	INAP defines an area of opportunities to optimise flight profiles thanks to Extended AMAN1	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
6	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot 1 to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	OptiSpot1	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
7	Decision	INAP distributes the Optispot 1 information to the CWPs for situation awareness	INAP	OptiSpot1	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
8	Analysis	INAP analyzes the OptiSpot1 characteristics and decides to prepare a DCB solution using Extended AMAN 1 advisories (tTTOs, TTL/TTG).	Extended AMAN1 INAP	OptiSpot1, flight list, business rules	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
9	Decision	Extended AMAN1 elaborates tTTO measures accomodating others criterias	Extended AMAN 1	OptiSpot1, flight- list, What-if, AUs Margins of Manoeuvre	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min







		(AU, DCB) using what-if				before entry time
10	Decision	Extended AMAN1 sends the tTTO proposal to INAP	Extended AMAN 1	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
11	Analysis	INAP receives the tTTOs Extended AMAN1 request for implementation and checks complexity prediction and ATC workload.	INAP	tTTO, complexity information and traffic counts	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
12	Decision	INAP sends the Extended AMAN1 proposal to NM	INAP	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
13	Decision	NM collect the tTTO, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC	NM	NCC, tTTO + updated target window	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min

		(tTTO + updated target window)				before entry time
14	Decision	Extended AMAN1 performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (tTTO + target windows)	Extended AMAN 1	NCC, tTTO, what-	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
15	Decision	Extended AMAN1 refines the DCB solutions (tTTOs)	Extended AMAN 1	tTTOs	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
16	Decision	INAP decides to distribute the proposed Extended AMAN 1 tTTO request to CWPs	INAP	tTTO	Action	20 min before entry time
17	Analysis	INAP monitors the execution of the OptiSpot 1 solutions (tTTO) at the hotspot level and at the RBT level	Extended AMAN	Hotspot resolution alert,	Action	Up to the entry time
18	Decision	INAP decides to activate Extended AMAN2 service (as agreed in pre- tactical phase or	INAP, eAMAN2	collaborative strategy established in short-term planning phase	Action	1 hr before entry time

388 © -2017 - EUROCONTROL.





		after analysis of current situation)		(scenario?), APT needs for delay absorption, ATSU capacity to absorb delay		
19	Analysis	Extended AMAN2 uses updated ETOs (and potentially Airport AMAN sequence, whenever available) to compute delay to be absorbed in upstream ACC and/ or a speed advisory	Extended AMAN 2	ETOs (radar, EFDs, local FDPS,), delay sharing strategy, parameter settings (rates for sequencing), Airport AMAN sequence in case of XMAN	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
20	Decision	INAP defines an area of opportunities to optimise flight profiles thank to Extended AMAN2	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
21	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot2 to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	OptiSpot2	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time

22	Decision	INAP distributes the Optispot2 information to the CWPs for situation awareness	INAP	OptiSpot2	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
23	Analysis	INAP analyzes the OptiSpot 2 characteristics and decides to prepare a DCB solution using Extended AMAN2 advisories (tTTOs/ TTL/ speed advisories).	Extended AMAN2 INAP	OptiSpot2, flight list, business rules	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
23	Analysis	Extended AMAN2 detects that at least a flight within its DCB solution is already subject to DCB constraints (tTTO from eAMAN1)	Extended AMAN 2	Synchronisation, tTTO, DCB solution	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
24	Analysis	Extended AMAN 2 identifies that for concerned flights, the proposed tTTO measure is inside the DCB target windows of the eMAN1 constraints (tTTO).	Extended AMAN 2	Synchronisation, Extended AMAN 1 advisories, tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time







25	Decision	Extended AMAN 2 elaborates tTTO accomodating others criterias (AU, DCB,) using what-if	Extended AMAN 2	OptiSpot2, flight- list, What-if, Extended AMAN1 Advisories, business rules/ coordinated objectives, AUs Margins of Manoeuvre	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
26	Decision	Extended AMAN2 sends the tTTO proposal to INAP	Extended AMAN 2	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
27	Analysis	INAP receives the tTTOs Extended AMAN2 request for implementation and checks complexity prediction and ATC workload.	INAP	tTTO, complexity information and traffic counts	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
28	Decision	INAP sends the Extended AMAN2 proposal to NM	INAP	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time



29	Decision	NM collect the tTTO, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (tTTOs with updated target windows )	NM	NCC, tTTO updated target window	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
30	Analysis	Extended AMAN 2 performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (tTTOs + target windows)	Extended AMAN 2	NCC, tTTO, what-	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
31	Decision	Extended AMAN 2 refines the DCB solutions (tTTO)	Extended AMAN 2	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
32	Analysis	INAP receives the tTTO request for implementation and checks complexity prediction and ATC workload.	INAP	tTTO, complexity information and traffic counts	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 30 min before entry time
33	Decision	INAP decides to distribute the proposed	INAP	tTTO	Action	20 min before entry time







		Extended AMAN 2 request to CWPs			
34	Analysis	INAP monitors Optispots 1 & 2 resolution progress	INAP	Action	Until entry time
35	Completed	Optispots are solved, NOP is updated		Context	

### 3.5.3.8 Spot Management

# 3.5.3.8.1 UC-31: Hotspot Management

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analyses an imbalance using TMV 'Nominal Safety': sustain, peak	INAP	Imbalance, TMV 'nominal safety'	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
2	Analysis	The traffic is exceeding the peak during 11:05 and 11:25	INAP	Imbalance	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
3	Analysis	INAP analyses that the excess of traffic can only be managed by demand measures	INAP	Imbalance, Flight List, Sector configuration	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
4	Decision	INAP defines a HotSpot with start time: 11:05 and end time 11:25 and	INAP	Imbalance, flight list	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before

		severity colour (green, orange, red)				entry- time
5	Decision	INAP publishes the Hotspot to the NM system (Spot Repository)	INAP	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
6	Decision	NM disseminates the Hotspot information (time, severity) to NMf actors	NM	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
7	Decision	INAP implement measures to resolve the HotSpot	INAP	Hotspot, flight list, planned DCB measures	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
8	Decision	The System recalculates the start time and end time of the Hotspot Final taking into account de recovery period.	INAP or NM (local/network imbalance methodology)	Hotspot, flight list, planned DCB measures	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
9	Decision	The Hotspot information is updated with the new start time, end time and severity based on the Hotspot final	INAP or NM (local/network imbalance methodology)	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
10	Decision	NM disseminates the Hotspot information (time, severity) to NMf actors	NM	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
11	Decision	INAP defines the monitoring threshold	INAP	Monitoring Threshold	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time







12	Analysis	The system monitors the proper resolution of the Hotspot final according to the traffic prediction vs monitoring threshold	INAP or NM (local/network imbalance methodology	Imbalance, hotspot, monitoring threshold	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
13	Decision	The System informs INAP about a HotSpot resolution deviation	INAP or NM (local/network imbalance methodology	HotSpot resolution Alert	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
14	Decision	In the event of new residual imbalances based on the monitoring threshold, INAP takes additional measures to resolve the Hotspot	INAP	Hotspot, imbalance, flight list, DCB measures	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
15	Decision	INAP sends up to date information to NM to indicate changes of Imbalance and Hotspot information	INAP	Imbalance, Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time

# 3.5.3.8.2 UC-32: Optispot Management

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analyses an imbalance using TMV 'rate'	INAP	Imbalance, TMV 'rate'	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
2	Analysis	The traffic is exceeding the rate during 11:05 and 11:25	INAP	Imbalance	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time

3	Decision	INAP defines a OptiSpot with start time: 11:05 and end time 11:25 and rate colour (blue)	INAP	Imbalance, flight list	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
4	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot to the NM system (Spot Repository)	INAP	OptiSpot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
5	Decision	NM disseminates the OptiSpot information (time) to NMf actors	NM	OptiSpot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
6	Decision	INAP implement measures to resolve the imbalances	INAP	OptiSpot, flight list, planned DCB measures	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
7	Decision	The System recalculates the start time and end time of the OptiSpot Final taking into account the recovery period.	(local/network	OptiSpot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
8	Decision	The OptiSpot information is updated with the new start time, end time and based on the OptiSpot final	(local/network imbalance	OptiSpot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
9	Decision	NM disseminates the OptiSpot information (time, severity) to NMf actors	NM	OptiSpot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
10	Decision	INAP defines the monitoring threshold	INAP	Monitoring Threshold	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time







11	Analysis	The System monitors the proper resolution of the OptiSpot final according to the traffic prediction vs monitoring threshold	(local/network imbalance	Imbalance, OptiSpot, monitoring threshold	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
12	Decision	The System informs INAP about an OptiSpot resolution deviation		OptiSpot resolution Alert	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
13	Decision	In the event of new residual imbalances based on the monitoring threshold, INAP takes additional measures to manage the OptiSpot	INAP	OptiSpot, imbalance, flight list, DCB measures	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
14	Decision	INAP sends up to date information to NM to indicate changes of OptiSpot information	INAP	Imbalance, OptiSpot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time

#### 3.5.3.9 Collaborative Framework

### 3.5.3.9.1 UC-33: Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	APT, NM	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance	Context	



			ı	ı	
		decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage		confidence index)	
3	Analysis	AU analyses the consolidated network imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	AU	Hotspot, Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context
4	Analysis	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate the imbalance using a whatif/what-else tool	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index) + what- if	Context
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and update the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
6	Decision	INAP resolves the imbalance applying capacity measures	INAP	Sector configuration	Action
7	Analysis	INAP detects a residual imbalance and decide to trigger a demand solution. INAP identifies a hotspot	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context
8	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action
9	Analysis	AU analyses the hotspot	AU	Hotspot	Context
10	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity +	Action

398 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.







		the imbalance using a what- if/what-else tool		imbalance confidence index) + what- if	
11	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
12	Decision	INAP prepares the DCB solution (flight-proposal) and performs local what-if to assess the local imbalance impact	INAP	Local What-if	Action
13	Decision	INAP sends the DCB flight proposal to NM	INAP	TTA	Action
14	Decision	NM collect and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed DCB measures and multiple constraint information (NCC)	NM	DCB measures, NCC	Action
15	Analysis	INAP performs a network what-if to assess and to accommodate the different Performance Indicators (including AU preferences & priorities) and to take into account the multiple TT constraint information (NCC)	INAP	Network What-if	Context
16	Decision	INAP coordinates with AU the proposed DCB Measures (TTA)	INAP	TTA What-if	Action

17	Analysis	AU analyses the proposed DCB measures (TTA), perform what-if	AU	DCB measures What-if	Context
18	Decision	AU accepts the proposed DCB measures (TTA)	AU	TTA	Action
19	Decision	INAP implements the DCB solutions (TTA)	INAP	TTA	Action
20	Decision	INAP monitors the execution of the DCB solutions (TTA) at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution deviation	Action
21	Decision	If necessary, INAP takes additional DCB measures (SBT update or RBT revision) to manage the hotspot resolution deviation	INAP	SBT update RBT revision	Action
22	Completed	The hotspot is resolved and finished	INAP		

# 3.5.3.9.2 UC-34: Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process using APOC Limited Delegation

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information		Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Imbalances severity imbalance confidence index)	+	Action	
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances severity imbalance confidence index)	+	Context	
3	Analysis	AU analyses the consolidated network imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances severity imbalance	(+	Context	

400 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







		T			
		identified imbalance to manage		confidence index)	
4	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate the imbalance using a whatif/what-else tool	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index) + what-if	Action
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and update the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
6	Decision	INAP resolves the imbalance applying capacity measures	INAP	Sector configuration	Action
7	Analysis	INAP detects a residual imbalance and decide to trigger a demand solution. INAP identifies a hotspot	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
8	Analysis	INAP publish the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action
9	Analysis	AU analyses the hotspot	AU	Hotspot	Context
10	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate the imbalance using a whatif/what-else tool	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index) + what-if	Action
11	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity +	Action

Founding Members



				imbalance confidence index)	
12	Decision	INAP delegates to the APOC the resolution of the hotspot. A time-out for delegation is set.	INAP	Imbalance, hotspot, flight- list, AU Margins of Manoeuvre and preference, what-if	Action
13	Analysis	APOC analyses the hotspot characteristics and decides to apply their business rules (UDPP, AIMA,) to prepare a DCB solution.	APOC	Imbalance, hotspot, flight- list	Context
14	Decision	APOC prepares the DCB solution (flight-proposal) and performs what-if to accommodate the different Performance Indicators and to take into account the multiple TT constraint information (NCC)	APOC	What-if, PI, NCC	Action
15	Decision	At the time-out, APOC proposes the DCB solution (TTA) to INAP	APOC	ТТА	Action
16	Analysis	INAP analyses the proposed DCB solution (TTA) and performs a what-if to analyse the network performance assessment	INAP	TTA What-if	Context
17	Decision	If necessary INAP adjusts the DCB solutions (TTA) accommodating the different Performance Indicators and AU pref/ Margins of Manoeuvre	INAP	ТТА	Action
18	Decision	INAP implements the DCB solutions (TTA)	INAP	TTA	Action







19	Analysis	INAP monitors the execution of the DCB solutions at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution deviation	Context
20	Decision	If necessary, INAP takes additional DCB measures (SBT update or RBT revision) to manage the hotspot resolution deviation	INAP	SBT update RBT revision	Action
21	Completed	The hotspot is resolved and finished	INAP		

## 3.5.3.9.3 UC-35: Hotspot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process using APOC Full Delegation

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	
3	Analysis	AU analyses the consolidated network imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	
4	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+	Action	

		the imbalance using a what-		severity +	
		if/what-else tool		imbalance confidence index) + what- if	
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and update the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
6	Decision	INAP resolves the imbalance applying capacity measures	INAP	Sector configuration	Action
7	Decision	INAP detects a residual imbalance and decide to trigger a demand solution. INAP identifies a hotspot	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
8	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action
9	Analysis	AU analyses the hotspot	AU	Hotspot	Context
10	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate the imbalance using a whatif/what-else tool	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index) + what- if	Action
11	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
12	Decision	INAP fully delegates to the APOC the resolution of the hotspot.	INAP	Imbalance, hotspot, flight- list, AU	Action

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







				Margins of Manoeuvre and preference, what-if		
13	Analysis	APOC analyses the hotspot characteristics and decides to apply their business rules (UDPP, AIMA,) to prepare a DCB solution (TTA).	APOC	Imbalance, hotspot, flight- list, business rules (UDPP, AIMA)	Action	
14	Decision	APOC prepares the DCB solution (TTA proposal) and performs what-if to accommodate the different Performance Indicators and to take into account the multiple TT constraint information (NCC)	APOC	What-if NCC	Action	
15	Decision	APOC implements the DCB solutions (TTA)	INAP	TTA	Action	
16	Analysis	INAP monitors the execution of the DCB solutions at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution deviation	Action	
17	Decision	In the execution phase, if necessary, INAP takes additional DCB measures (SBT update or RBT revision) to manage the hotspot resolution deviation	INAP	SBT update RBT revision	Action	
18	Completed	The hotspot is resolved and finished	INAP			

# 3.5.3.9.4 UC-36: Hotspot Arrival Management using tTTA prepared in the RBT Revision process



1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
3	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
4	Analysis	AU analyses the hotspot	AU	Hotspot	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
6	Decision	INAP prepares the DCB solution and performs whatif to accommodate the different Performance Indicators (including AU preferences & priorities)	INAP	What-if	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time







7	Decision	INAP sends the tTTA to ATC for implementation (format: speed ATC clearance)	INAP	tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
8	Decision	ATC sends the ATC clearance (speed) to the Flight Crew	INAP	ATC Clearance	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
9	Decision	INAP sends the tTTA to NM	INAP	tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
10	Decision	NM collect and disseminates to the NMf actors the tTTA measures	NM	tTTA measures	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
11	Decision	INAP monitors the execution of the tTTA at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution Alert,	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
12	Decision	ATC monitors the execution of the ATC clearance at the RBT level	ATC		Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
13	Decision	If necessary, INAP takes additional DCB measures (RBT revision) to manage the hotspot resolution deviation	INAP	RBT revision	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
14	Completed	The hotspot is resolved and finished	INAP			from 1hr UNTIL 20



- 1					
1				min	
				before	
				entry time	

## 3.5.3.9.5 UC-37: Hotspot En-Route Management using TTO prepared in the SBT Elaboration process

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	
3	Analysis	AU analyses the consolidated network imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	
4	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and decides to update the SBT to alleviate the imbalance using a whatif/what-else tool	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index) + what-if	Action	
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and update the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance	Action	







				confidence index)	
6	Analysis	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action
7	Analysis	AU analyses the hotspot	AU	Hotspot	Context
8	Decision	AU anticipates the hotspot and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action
9	Decision	INAP prepares the DCB solution (TTO flight-proposal) and performs a local what-if to assess the local imbalance	INAP	Local what-if	Action
10	Decision	INAP sends the TTO proposals to NM	INAP	TTO measures	Action
11	Decision	NM collect and disseminates to the NMf actors the TTO measures	NM	TTO measures	Action
12	Decision	INAP performs a network what-if to assess and to accommodate the different Performance Indicators (including AU preferences & priorities) and to take into account the multiple TT constraint information	INAP	Network what- if	Action
13	Decision	INAP coordinates with AU the proposed TTO Measures	INAP	TTO measures What-if	Action
14	Analysis	AU analyses the proposed TTO measures, perform what-if	AU	TTO measures What-if	Context

15	Decision	AU accepts the proposed TTO measures	AU	TTO measures	Action	
16	Decision	INAP implements the TTO Measures	INAP	TTO measures	Action	
17	Decision	INAP monitors the execution of the DCB solutions at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution deviation	Action	
18	Decision	If necessary, INAP takes additional DCB measures (SBT update or RBT revision) to manage the hotspot resolution deviation	INAP	SBT update RBT revision	Action	
19	Completed	The hotspot is resolved and finished	INAP			

### 3.5.3.9.6 UC-38: Hotspot En-Route Management using tTTO prepared in the RBT Revision process

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APT, NM AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance severity and imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
3	Decision	INAP publishes the hotspot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	Hotspot	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
4	Analysis	AU analyses the hotspot	AU	Hotspot	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20

410 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







						min before entry time
5	Decision	AU anticipates the potential imbalances and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	Consolidated network Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
6	Decision	INAP prepares the DCB solution and performs whatif to accommodate the different Performance Indicators (including AU preferences & priorities)	INAP	What-if	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
7	Decision	INAP sends the tTTO to ATC for implementation (format: speed ATC clearance)	INAP	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
8	Decision	ATC sends the ATC clearance (speed) to the Flight Crew	INAP	ATC Clearance	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
9	Decision	INAP sends the tTTO to NM	INAP	tTTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
10	Decision	NM collect and disseminates to the NMf actors the tTTO measures	NM	tTTO measures	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time

11	Decision	INAP monitors the execution of the tTTO at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution deviation	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
12	Decision	ATC monitors the execution of the ATC clearance at the RBT level	ATC		Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
13	Decision	If necessary, INAP takes additional DCB measures (RBT revision) to manage the hotspot resolution deviation	INAP	RBT revision	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
14	Completed	The hotspot is resolved and finished	INAP			from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time

# 3.5.3.9.7 UC-39: Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with Extended AMAN Autonomy

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
2	Analysis	Extended AMAN analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified 'rate' imbalance to manage	Extended AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time







3	Decision	Extended AMAN defines an area of opportunities to optimise	Extended AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
4	Decision	Extended AMAN publishes the OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	Extended AMAN	OptiSpot	Action	1 hrs – 20 min before entry time
5	Analysis	AU analyses the OptiSpot	AU	OptiSpot	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
6	Decision	AU anticipates the OptiSpot and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre / preference	AU	OptiSpot	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
7	Analysis	Extended AMAN analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to apply their business rules to prepare a DCB solution (TTA).	Extended AMAN	OptiSpot, flight list, business rules	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
8	Decision	Extended AMAN elaborates TTA measures accommodating others criteria (AU, DCB) using what-if	Extended AMAN	OptiSpot, flight-list, What-if, business rules	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
9	Decision	Extended AMAN sends the TTA proposal to NM	Extended AMAN	TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
10	Decision	NM collect the TTA, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (TTA)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time



11	Decision	Extended AMAN performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (TTA)	Extended AMAN	NCC, TTA, what-if	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
12	Decision	Extended AMAN implements the DCB solutions (TTA)	Extended AMAN	TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
13	Analysis	INAP receives the TTA Extended AMAN request for implementation	INAP	TTA	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
14	Decision	INAP decides to implement the proposed Extended AMAN TTA request	INAP	TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
15	Decision	Extended AMAN monitors the execution of the OptiSpot solutions (TTA) at the hotspot level and at the SBT/RBT level	Extended AMAN	Hotspot resolution alert, Target Deviation Indicator	Action	

# 3.5.3.9.8 UC-40: Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Autonomy

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	APOC, NM	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	
2	Analysis	APOC analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified 'rate' imbalance to manage	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Context	







3	Decision	APOC defines an area of opportunities to optimise (OptiSpot)	APOC	OptiSpot	Context
4	Decision	APOC publishes the OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	APOC	OptiSpot	Action
5	Analysis	AU analyses the OptiSpot	AU	OptiSpot	Context
6	Decision	AU anticipates the OptiSpot and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	OptiSpot	Action
7	Decision	APOC analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to apply their business rules (UDPP, AIMA) to prepare a DCB solution.	APOC	OptiSpot, flight list, business rules	Action
8	Decision	APOC prepares with AUs the DCB solution (TTA proposal) using what-if		OptiSpot, flight-list, What-if, business rules	Action
9	Decision	APOC sends the TTA proposal to NM	APOC	TTA	Action
10	Decision	NM collect the TTA, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (TTA)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action
11	Analysis	APOC and AU performs a network what-if to assess the proposed NCC (TTA) and to accommodate the other PI		NCC, TTA, what-if	Context
12	Decision	APOC implements the DCB solutions (TTA)	APOC	TTA	Action

	13	Analysis	APOC monitor execution of the solutions (TTA) hotspot level	OptiSpot		Hotspot resolution alert,	Action		
--	----	----------	---	----------	--	---------------------------------	--------	--	--

### 3.5.3.9.9 UC-41: Optispot Arrival Management using TTA prepared in the SBT Elaboration process with APOC Full Delegation

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides the local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Action	
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index and decides to trigger an action if there is an identified 'rate' imbalance to manage	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Context	
3	Decision	INAP defines an area of opportunities to optimise	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	
4	Decision	INAP publishes the OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	INAP	OptiSpot	Action	
5	Analysis	AU analyses the OptiSpot	AU	OptiSpot	Context	
6	Decision	AU anticipates the OptiSpot and updates the SBT/RBT Margins of Manoeuvre /preference	AU	OptiSpot	Action	
7	Decision	INAP delegates (full delegation) to APOC the resolution of the OptiSpot	INAP	OptiSpot	Action	
8	Decision	APOC prepares with AUs the DCB solution (TTA proposal) using what-if	APOC, AU	OptiSpot, flight-list, What-if,	Action	

416 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.







				business rules	
9	Decision	APOC sends the TTA proposal to NM	IAPOC	TTA	Action
10	Decision	NM collect the TTA, calculates the NCC and disseminates to the NMf actors the proposed NCC (TTA)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action
11	Analysis	APOC and AU performs a network what-if to assess the proposed NCC (TTA) and to assess the impact for the other PI		NCC, TTA, network what- if	Context
12	Decision	APOC implements the DCB solutions (TTA)	APOC	TTA	Action
13	Analysis	APOC monitors the execution of the OptiSpot solutions (TTA) at the hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot resolution alert,	Action

#### 3.5.3.10 **Constraint Reconciliation**

#### 3.5.3.10.1UC42: Dep (CASA/Hotspot) + Arr (AIMA/OptiSpot)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	·	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	3 hrs before entry time



2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP identifies a departure Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	INAP analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to use the NM CASA mechanism as a DCB solution.	INAP, NM	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	3 hrs before entry time
6	Decision	INAP request to NM the activation of a CASA regulation in order to solve the Hotspot.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list, NM CASA regulation	Action	3 hrs before entry time
7	Decision	INAP publish the DCB solution via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,  NM CASA regulation,  CTOT	Action	2 hrs before entry time







8	Decision	NM collect the CASA regulation CTOTs, the local-DCB TTOs to calculate the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) and disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TTOs,CTOTs)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	2 hrs before entry time
9	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
12	Analysis	APOC analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
13	Analysis	APOC identifies an area of opportunities to optimise arrival operations based on an identified 'rate' imbalance.	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
14	Decision	APOC publishes the identified OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	APOC	OptiSpot	Action	2 hrs before entry time

15	Analysis	APOC analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution using AIMA rules and principles.	APOC	OptiSpot, flight list, AIMA business rules	Context	2 hrs before entry time
16	Decision	AIMA elaborates a sequence of TTA measures accommodating others criterias (AU, DCB) using what-if	APOC	OptiSpot, flight-list, What-if, business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
17	Decision	APOC sends the TTA proposals to NM	APOC	TTA	Action	2 hrs before entry time
18	Decision	NM collects and analyse the TTAs proposed by the APOC	NM	TTA	Action	2 hrs before entry time
17	Analysis	NM identifies that 2 flights in the proposed APOC sequence are already captured in a published DCB hotspot and are subject to DCB measures (i.e. CTOT)	NM	TTA/TTO CTOT	Action	2 hrs before entry time
17	Decision	NM applies the Constraint Reconciliation mechanism between Hotspot and Optispot for both flights.	NM	TTA/TTO CTOT	Action	2 hrs before entry time
21	Decision	NM applies the Margins of Manoeuvre rule between Hotspot and Optispot to calculate the Network	NM	TTA/TTO	Action	2 hrs before entry time







		Consolidated Constraints (NCC).				
21	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	TTA/TTO	Action	2 hrs before entry time
22	Decision	APOC performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (CTOT)	APOC	NCC, CTOT, TTA, what-if	Context	2 hrs before entry time
23	Decision	APOC implements the DCB solutions (CTOT)	APOC	тта, стот	Action	2 hrs before entry time
24	Decision	APOC monitors the execution of the OptiSpot solutions (TTA) at the Optispot level	APOC	OptiSpot Resolution Alert	Action	2 hrs before entry time

#### 3.5.3.10.2UC43: Dep (UDPP/Hotspot) + Arr (UDPP/Hotspot)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP/APOC(dep) analyses the imbalance at the departure with the	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance	Action	2 hrs before



		associated imbalance confidence index.		confidence index), TMV rate		entry time
3	Analysis	INAP/APOC(dep) identifies a departure Hotspot1 based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP/APOC(dep) publish the Hotspot1 via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	INAP/APOC(dep) analyse the Hotspot1 characteristics and decides to build a solution using AU's UDPP mechanism.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
6	Decision	INAP/APOC(dep) decides to delegate the Hotspot1 resolution to AUs.	APOC, AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
7	Analysis	AUs analyse the Hotspot1 characteristics and decides to build a solution using UDPP mechanisms.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
8	Decision	NM collect the TTs, calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) and disseminates	NM	NCC, TT	Action	2 hrs before entry time







		to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TT)				
9	Analysis	INAP/APOC(arr) analyses the imbalance at the arrival with the associated imbalance confidence index.	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
10	Decision	INAP/APOC(arr) publishes the identified Hotspot2 to the Collaborative NOP	APOC	OptiSpot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
11	Analysis	INAP/APOC(arr) analyses the Hotspot2 characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution using UDPP rules and principles.	APOC	OptiSpot, flight list, AIMA business rules	Context	2 hrs before entry time
12	Decision	NM collects and analyse the TTAs proposed by the AU for the Hotspot2	NM	ТТА	Action	2 hrs before entry time
13	Analysis	NM identifies that 2 flights in the proposed Hotspot2 sequence are already captured in a published DCB hotspot1 and are subject to planned DCB measures (i.e. CTOT)	NM	тта/тто	Action	2 hrs before entry time

14	Decision	NM applies the Margins of Manoeuvre rule between Hotspot1 and Hotspot2 to calculate the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC).	NM	СТОТ/ТТА/ТТО	Action	2 hrs before entry time
15	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	CTOT/TTA/TTO	Action	2 hrs before entry time
16	Decision	INAP/APOC(dep) and INAP/APOC(arr) performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (CTOT)	APOC	NCC, CTOT, TTA, what-if	Context	2 hrs before entry time
17	Decision	INAP/APOC(dep) (arr) implements the DCB solutions (CTOT)	APOC	тта, стот	Action	2 hrs before entry time

### 3.5.3.10.3 UC44: Dep (UDPP/Hotspot) + Arr (AIMA/Optispot)

ľ	٧°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1		Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	· ·	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time







2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP identifies a departure Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	INAP analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to delegate the hotspot resolution to APOC(dep).	INAP, NM	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
6	Analysis	APOC(dep) analyse the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a solution using AU's UDPP mechanism.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
7	Decision	APOC(dep) decides to delegate the hotspot resolution to AUs.	APOC, AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time

8	Analysis	AUs analyse the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a solution using UDPP mechanisms.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
9	Analysis	AUs send the proposed solution taking into account AU business rules.	AU	СТОТ	Action	2 hrs before entry time
10	Analysis	APOC(dep) receives the CTOT AU request for implementation.	APOC	СТОТ	Action	2 hrs before entry time
11	Decision	APOC(dep) decides to implement the proposed AU CTOT request.	APOC	СТОТ	Action	2 hrs before entry time
12	Analysis	APOC(dep) send the proposed solution taking into account AU business rules.	APOC, INAP	СТОТ	Action	2 hrs before entry time
13	Analysis	INAP receives the CTOT AU request for implementation.	INAP	СТОТ	Action	2 hrs before entry time
14	Decision	INAP decides to implement the proposed APOC/AU TTA request.	INAP	СТОТ	Action	2 hrs before entry time
15	Decision	INAP publish the DCB solution to NM via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	2 hrs before entry time
16	Decision	NM collect the TTs, calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints	NM	NCC, TT	Action	2 hrs before entry time





		(NCC) and disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TT)				
17	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM,	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
18	Analysis	APOC(arr) analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
19	Analysis	APOC(arr) identifies an area of opportunities to optimise arrival operations based on an identified 'rate' imbalance.	APOC	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
20	Decision	APOC(arr) publishes the identified OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	APOC	OptiSpot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
21	Analysis	APOC(arr) analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution using AIMA rules and principles.	APOC	OptiSpot, flight list, AIMA business rules	Context	2 hrs before entry time

22	Decision	AIMA elaborates a sequence of TTA measures accommodating others criterias (AU, DCB) using what-if	APOC	OptiSpot, flight-list, What-if, business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time
23	Decision	APOC(arr) sends the TTA proposals to NM	APOC	TTA	Action	2 hrs before entry time
24	Decision	NM collects and analyse the TTAs proposed by the APOC	NM	ТТА	Action	2 hrs before entry time
25	Analysis	NM identifies that 2 flights in the proposed APOC sequence are already captured in a published DCB hotspot and are subject to DCB measures (i.e. CTOT)	NM	TTA/TTO CTOT	Action	2 hrs before entry time
26	Decision	NM applies the Constraint Reconciliation mechanism between Hotspot and Optispot for both flights.	NM	TTA/TTO CTOT	Action	2 hrs before entry time
27	Decision	NM applies the Margins of Manoeuvre rule between Hotspot and Optispot to calculate the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC).	NM	CTOT/TTA/TTO	Action	2 hrs before entry time
28	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	CTOT/TTA/TTO	Action	2 hrs before entry time







29	Decision	APOC performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (CTOT)	APOC	NCC, CTOT, TTA, what-if	Context	2 hrs before entry time
30	Decision	APOC(dep) implements the DCB solutions (CTOT)	APOC	тта, стот	Action	2 hrs before entry time
31	Decision	APOC(arr) monitors the execution of the OptiSpot solutions (TTA) at the Optispot level	APOC	Hotspot Resolution Alert	Action	2 hrs before entry time

### 3.5.3.10.4 UC45: Dep (CASA/Hotspot) + E/R (Cherry-picking TTO/SBT - Hotspot)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	· '	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	3 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP E/R analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time

3	Analysis	INAP E/R identifies a Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP E/R publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs before entry time
6	Decision	INAP E/R define DCB solution and decides to assign TTOs to cherry-picked flights in order to solve the Hotspot.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	3 hrs before entry time
7	Decision	INAP E/R publish the DCB solution to NM via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	3 hrs before entry time
8	Decision	NM collect the TTOs, calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) and disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TTO)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	3 hrs before entry time
9	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	3 hrs before entry time









14	Analysis	APOC(dep) analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a solution using CASA	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	3 hrs before entry time
24	Decision	NM collects and analyse the proposed TTs.from CASA and INAP E/R cherry- picking	NM	ТТА	Action	23 hrs before entry time
25	Analysis	NM identifies that one flight in the proposed CASA sequence is already captured in a published DCB hotspot and are subject to DCB measures (i.e. Cherry picked)	NM	TTA/TTO CTOT	Action	3 hrs before entry time
26	Decision	NM applies the Constraint Reconciliation mechanism between Hotspots for both flights.	NM	тта/тто	Action	3 hrs before entry time
27	Decision	NM applies the Most Penalizing Constraint mechanism to calculate the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC).	NM	тта/тто	Action	3 hrs before entry time
28	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	TTA/TTO	Action	3 hrs before entry time

30	Decision	APOC(dep) – CASA - and	TTA, CTOT	Action	3 hrs
		INAP E/R implements the DCB solutions (TTA/TTO)			entry time
		according to the NCC			
		information.			

### 3.5.3.10.5 UC46: E/R (Cherry-picking TTO/SBT - Hotspot) + Arr (UDPP - Hotspot)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	3 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP identifies a Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs before entry time
432 ©	– 2017 – EUROCO				Founding N	





5	Analysis	INAP analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution taking into account known AU business rules.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	3 hrs before entry time
6	Decision	INAP define DCB solution and decides to assign TTOs to cherry-picked flights in order to solve the Hotspot.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list, TTO	Action	3 hrs before entry time
7	Decision	INAP publish the DCB solution to NM via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	3 hrs before entry time
8	Decision	NM collect the TTOs, calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) and disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TTO)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	3 hrs before entry time
9	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	3 hrs before entry time
10	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance	Action	3 hrs before entry time

Founding Members



		associated imbalance confidence index.		confidence index), TMV rate		
11	Analysis	INAP identifies an arrival Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	3 hrs before entry time
12	Decision	INAP publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs before entry time
13	Analysis	INAP analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to delegate the arrival hotspot resolution to APOC.	INAP, NM	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	3 hrs before entry time
14	Analysis	APOC analyse the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a solution using AU's UDPP mechanism.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	3 hrs before entry time
15	Decision	APOC decides to delegate the hotspot resolution to AUs.	APOC, AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	3 hrs before entry time
16	Analysis	AUs analyse the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a solution using UDPP mechanisms.	AU	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	3 hrs before entry time







		J.				
17	Analysis	AUs send the proposed solution taking into account AU business rules.	AU	TTA	Action	3 hrs before entry time
18	Analysis	APOC receives the TTA AU request for implementation.	APOC	TTA	Action	3 hrs before entry time
19	Decision	APOC decides to implement the proposed AU TTA request.	APOC	ТТА	Action	3 hrs before entry time
20	Analysis	APOC send the proposed solution taking into account AU business rules.	APOC, INAP	ТТА	Action	3 hrs before entry time
21	Analysis	INAP receives the TTA AU request for implementation.	INAP	ТТА	Action	3 hrs before entry time
22	Decision	INAP decides to implement the proposed APOC/AU TTA request.	INAP	ТТА	Action	3 hrs before entry time
23	Decision	INAP publish the DCB solution to NM via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	3 hrs before entry time
24	Decision	NM collects and analyse the proposed TTAs.	NM	TTA	Action	23 hrs before entry time

25	Analysis	NM identifies that 2 flights in the proposed APOC/UDPP arrival sequence are already captured in a published DCB hotspot and are subject to DCB measures (i.e. Cherry picked)	NM	тта/тто	Action	3 hrs before entry time
26	Decision	NM applies the Constraint Reconciliation mechanism between Hotspots for both flights.	NM	тта/тто	Action	3 hrs before entry time
27	Decision	NM applies the Most Penalizing Constraint mechanism to calculate the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC).	NM	TTA/TTO	Action	3 hrs before entry time
28	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	TTA/TTO	Action	3 hrs before entry time
29	Decision	APOC performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (TTA/TTO)	APOC	NCC, CTOT, TTA, what-if	Context	3 hrs before entry time
30	Decision	APOC implements the DCB solutions (TTA/TTO)	APOC	тта, стот	Action	3 hrs before entry time
31	Decision	INAP monitors the execution of the Hotspot solutions (TTA) at the Hotspot level	INAP	Hotspot deviation alert,	Action	3 hrs before entry time







# 3.5.3.10.6 UC47: E/R (Cherry-picking TTO/SBT - Hotspot) + Extended AMAN (Optispot)

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	2 hrs before entry time
2	Analysis	INAP analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
3	Analysis	INAP identifies a Hotspot based on identified safety TMV 'rates' (i.e. entry or occupancy).	INAP	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	2 hrs before entry time
4	Decision	INAP publish the Hotspot via the NOP to notify all concerned stakeholders.	INAP	Hotspot	Action	2 hrs before entry time
5	Analysis	INAP analyses the Hotspot characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution taking into	INAP	Hotspot, flight list, Business rules	Action	2 hrs before entry time

		account known AU business rules.				
6	Decision	INAP define DCB solution and decides to assign TTOs to cherry-picked flights in order to solve the Hotspot.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
7	Decision	INAP publish the DCB solution to NM via the NOP.	INAP	Hotspot, flight list,	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
8	Decision	NM collect the TTOs, calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC) and disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs (TTO)	NM	NCC, TTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL 50 min before entry time
9	Decision	The Collaborative NOP (Imbalance Repository) provides local and consolidated network imbalances	INAP, APOC, NM, AU, Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index)	Context	from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
10	Analysis	Extended-AMAN analyses the imbalance with the associated imbalance confidence index.	Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time









11	Analysis	Extended-AMAN identifies an area of opportunities to optimise arrival operations based on an identified 'rate' imbalance.	Extended- AMAN	Imbalances (+ severity + imbalance confidence index), TMV rate	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
12	Decision	Extended-AMAN publishes the identified OptiSpot to the Collaborative NOP	Extended- AMAN	OptiSpot	Action	1 hrs – 20 min before entry time
13	Analysis	Extended-AMAN analyses the OptiSpot characteristics and decides to build a DCB solution taking into account known AU business rules.		OptiSpot, flight list, business rules	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
14	Decision	Extended-AMAN elaborates a sequence of tTTA measures accommodating others criteria (AU, DCB) using what-if	Extended- AMAN	OptiSpot, flight-list, What-if, business rules	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
15	Decision	Extended AMAN sends the tTTA proposals to NM	Extended- AMAN	tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min

						before entry time
16	Decision	NM collects and analyse the tTTAs proposed by the Extended-AMAN	NM	tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
17	Analysis	NM identifies that 2 flights within the Extended-AMAN proposed sequence are already subject to DCB measures (i.e. TTO) from INAP	NM	tTTA/TTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
18	Analysis	NM identifies that for both flights, the proposed tTTA measures by the Extended-AMAN are outside the DCB target windows of the INAP cherry picked flights (TTO)	NM	tTTA/TTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
19	Decision	NM calculates the Network Consolidated Constraints (NCC), for both flights concerned by conflicting measures; NM applies the constraint reconciliation rules mechanism between Hotspot and Optispot measures.	NM	tTTA/TTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time







20	Decision	NM disseminates to the NMf actors the resulting NCCs.	NM	tTTA/TTO	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
21	Decision	Extended AMAN performs a what-if to assess the proposed NCC (tTTA)	Extended AMAN	NCC, tTTA, what-if	Context	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
22	Decision	Extended AMAN implements the DCB solutions (tTTA)	Extended AMAN	tTTA	Action	from 1hr UNTIL from 1hr UNTIL 20 min before entry time
23	Decision	Extended AMAN monitors the execution of the OptiSpot solutions (tTTA) at the hotspot level	Extended AMAN	Hotspot resolution alert,	Action	

#### 3.5.3.11 **Constraint Optimisation**



# 3.5.3.11.1 UC-53: Preparation of a DCB Solution based on the Optimization of Primary and Reactionary Delay

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	INAP analysis predicted traffic patterns and deduces workloads within traffic volumes	INAP	Predicted traffic counts and demand to deliver input for capacity function	Action	Pre-tactical
2	Analysis	AOP analysis predicted traffic patterns and deduces workloads within traffic volumes	AOP	Predicted traffic counts and demand to specify AOP	Action	Pre-tactical
3	Initiation	AU initiates and updates flight plan data	AU	Updated Flight Plans	Action	Pre-Tactical and tactical
4	Publish	Initial NOP based on AOPs, ATC capacity planning and network scenarios	NM	Pre-tactical network scenarios	Action	Specification and evaluation of pre-tactical network scenarios
5	Publish	INAP initiates and updates regulation data based on available capacity profiles and predicted traffic patterns	INAP	Reg start/end times, predicted entries, auto- linked regulations	Action	Pre-tactical and tactical







6	Publish	AOP initiates and updates regulation data based on available capacity profiles and predicted traffic patterns	AOP	Reg start/end times, predicted entries	Action	Pre-tactical and tactical
7	CRO preparation	NM settles issued and exempted sets of flights	NM	Flight lists to be excluded from slot allocation	Action	Tactically Rolling
7	CRO preparation	NM creates optimization problem instance to be solved	NM	Flight lists and entry slots in according format to be delivered to optimization	Action	Tactically Rolling
8	Constraint Reconciliation Optimization	NM solves optimization problem	NM	Primary and reactionary delay, departure slots	Action	Tactically Rolling

#### 3.5.3.12 **Collaborative NOP**

# 3.5.3.12.1 UC-24: Preparation of E/R DCB solutions taking into account Airport flight impact severity indicator

	N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time	
--	----	--------	-------------	-------	-------------	------	------	--



1	Decision	Submit eFPL	AU	eFPL	Action	Up to 3hrs before TO
2	Analysis	Validate and Integrate Flight Plan in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	Flight Plan, Flight Update Messages	Context	Up to 3hrs before TO
3	Publication	Share/Update Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	Flight details, Airport Flight Severity Impact	Action	All the time
4	Analysis	Monitor/Update Airport Operations Plan	APOC	Airport Flight Severity Impact	Context	All the time
5	Analysis	Monitor SBT and Flight Preference	AU		Context	All the time
6	Analysis	Monitor Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Context	All the time
7	Decision	Detect and Publish Hotspot	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
8	Decision	Prepare DCB Solution based on Airport Flight Severity Impact	Local ATFCM (INAP)	What-If	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
9	Analysis	Asses Local Impact	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Impact Assessment	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
10	Analysis	Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	Impact Assessment	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time

444 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.







11	Decision	Coordinate DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
12	Decision	Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Measure	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
13	Decision	Update NOP	Regional ATFCM	CTOT, TTO/TTA, NCC	Action	All the time
14	Decision	Update Flight SBT	AU		Action	All the time

# 3.5.3.12.2 UC-54: AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	Request FDCI with CHMI/NOP	AU		Action	Approx. 4 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
2	Decision	Request FDCI via NM eHelpdesk	AU		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
3	Analysis	Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	Flight Identification FDCI FDCI Reason	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time



All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.

4	Analysis	Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM	Flight Identification FDCI	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
5	Analysis	Monitor SBT and FDCI	AU	Rerouting Flight Details	Context	All the time
6	Event	Delay assigned to FDCI flight	Regional ATFCM		Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
7	Analysis	Check Network Impact on excluding flight from regulation	Regional ATFCM	Flight Identification FDCI	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
8	Analysis	Check Local Impact on excluding flight from regulation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	MCDM	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
9	Action	NMOC excludes selected flight from regulation	Regional ATFCM	Impact Assessment	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
10	Analysis	Monitor Flights	Local ATFCM (INAP)	FDCI Flight Details	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
11	Decision	FDCI flight impact by regulation	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Details	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
12	Analysis	Find Rerouting DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Flight Details	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before

446 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





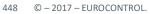


						entry- time
13	Analysis	Check Local Impact on Rerouting Flight	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB Measure	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
14	Decision	Coordinate DCB solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Action	All the time
15	Analysis	Check Network Impact Assessment on Rerouting	Regional ATFCM	MCDM	Action	All the time
16	Analysis	Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Action	All the time
17	Action	Submit/Update eFPL	AU		Action	All the time

# 3.5.3.12.3 UC-55: AU Flight Delay Criticality Indicator for STAM En Route

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	Submit/Update eFPL	AU	eFPL	Action	Up to 3 hrs before TO
2	Analysis	Validate and Integrate eFPL in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	Flight Plan, Flight Update Messages	Context	Up to 3hrs before TO
3	Analysis	Monitor SBT and FDCI	AU	CTOT, FDCI, Flight Details, NCC, TTO/TTA	Context	All the time

4	Decision	Request FDCI with CHMI/NOP	AU		Action	All the time
5	Decision	Request FDCI via NM eHelpdesk	AU		Action	All the time
6	Analysis	Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)	Regional ATFCM	Flight Identification, FDCI, FDCI Reason	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
7	Decision	Publish and update the NOP	Regional ATFCM		Action	All the time
8	Analysis	Monitor Traffic Load	Regional ATFCM	Traffic Demand	Context	All the time
9	Analysis	Analyse Traffic Situation	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Context	All the time
10	Analysis	Detect DCB Imbalance	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
11	Decision	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Hotspot	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
12	Decision	Prepare DCB Solution (taking into account FDCI)	Local ATFCM (INAP)	What-If	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
13	Analysis	Provide Local Impact Assessment	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Impact Assessment	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
14	Analysis	Provide Network Impact Assessment	Regional ATFCM	Impact Assessment	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before









							entry- time
15	Decision	Coordinate DCB Solution	Local (INAP)	ATFCM		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
16	Decision	Implement DCB Solution	Local (INAP)	ATFCM	DCB Measure	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time

#### Flow Management and Flight Planning integration 3.5.3.13

# 3.5.3.13.1UC-56: STAM AU Counter Proposal

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	Monitor Local DCB	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Context	All the time
2	Decision	Identify and Publish Declared Hotspot	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
3	Decision	Prepare DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
4	Decision	Coordinate and Adjust DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	Proposed DCB measure and flights	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time

5	Decision	Publish DCB measures and flights	Regional ATFCM		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
6	Decision	Monitor Flights, how they are affected by the traffic network situation and DCB Solutions	AU		Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
7	Decision	Assess the impact of an AU provided trial trajectory or request the Regional ATFCM for Proposal Trajectories	AU	Trial Trajectory, Negotiating Trajectory	Context	All the time
8	Analysis	Assess Trajectory What-If	Regional ATFCM	DCB Impact Assessment	Context	All the time
9	Analysis	Provide Rerouting Alternatives What-Else	Regional ATFCM	Proposal Trajectory, DCB Impact Assessment	Context	All the time
10	Decision	Book Counter-Proposal	Regional ATFCM	Amended DCB measure and Proposal Flight	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
11	Decision	Implement DCB Solution	Local ATFCM (INAP)	DCB measure and flights	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
12	Decision	Update NOP Plan with the implemented DCB Solution	Regional ATFCM		Action	All the time
13	Decision	Submit eFPL matching the alternative/counter proposal booked	AU	eFPL	Action	All the time







# 3.5.3.13.2 UC-60: Enriched DCB information for AUs

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Decision	Submit PFP	AU	PFP	Action	Up to 3 hrs before TO
2	Analysis	Validate and Integrate Flight Plan in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	Planning Status	Context	Up to 3 hrs before TO
3	Analysis	Re-assess Traffic Situation	Regional ATFCM		Action	All the time
4	Analysis	Provide Consolidated DCB imbalances	Regional ATFCM	DCB Impact Assessment	Action	All the time
5	Analysis	Monitor Flights	AU		Action	All the time
6	Decision	Assess the impact of an AU provided trial trajectory <b>or</b> request the Regional ATFCM for Proposal Trajectories	AU	Trial Trajectory, Negotiating Trajectory	Action	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
7	Analysis	Assess Trajectory (What-If)	Regional ATFCM	DCB Impact Assessment	Action	All the time
8	Analysis	Provide Rerouting Alternatives (What-Else)	Regional ATFCM	Proposal Trajectory, DCB Impact Assessment	Action	All the time
9	Decision	Book Opportunity	Regional ATFCM	Negotiating Trajectory	Action	All the time
10	Decision	Submit eFPL	AU	eFPL	Action	3 hrs to 30 min

			before
			ТО

# 3.5.3.14 AOP-NOP Integration

# 3.5.3.14.1UC-57: Network prediction in short-term planning/execution phasesand Airport planning

N°	Action	Description	Actor	Information	Туре	Time
1	Analysis	Confirm Traffic Demand Prediction	APOC	API, DPI	Context	3 hrs to 30 min before entry- time
2	Analysis	Consolidate Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	Flight details, Estimated Landing Time	Context	All the time
3	Analysis	Monitor/Update Airport Operations Plan	APOC	API, DPI	Context	All the time
4	Decision	Cancel/Suspend unconfirmed Traffic Demand Prediction	Regional ATFCM		Action	At predetermined times if AOP confirmation not received
5	Decision	Submit eFPL	AU		Action	Up to 3 hrs before TO
6	Decision	Validate and Integrate Flight Plan in Traffic Demand	Regional ATFCM	eFPL	Action	All the time
7	Decision	Replace Predicted Flight with Actual Flight Plan	Regional ATFCM		Action	All the time

# 3.5.4 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods

#### **Demand Prediction**

The proposed demand prediction improvement aims at qualifying and improving the Traffic Demand Forecast by adding probabilistic information.

452 © -2017-EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







To provide a methodology to quantify the uncertainties of the Demand Prediction in the 6hrs-10 min time horizon. The uncertainty of the Trafic Demand is quantified using a probabilistic count approach. It is based on a probabilistic distribution of trajectories (3D, time) with quantification of uncertainties in model parameters (flight status, cdm/no cdm airports, ...)

The demand data together with the improved PFD including better route information, historical data, and the confirmation of demand by AOP forms the network predicted demand picture.

#### Local & network Consolidated Predicted Workload

Depending on the timeframe and related uncertainties, different predicted workload methodologies are proposed to manage different granularity of issues:

- Traffic density management aiming at managing that there are not too many flights in a traffic volume,
- then traffic complexity management aiming at keeping an acceptable level of complexity induced by flights in a traffic volume.

It has been proposed:

- A local complexity methodology
- An Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) indicating the level of certainty of the predicted imbalance (count, complexity). This Imbalance Confidence Index will be obtained from the processing of the traffic demand prediction and its associated uncertainties.

ANSPs/INAPs identify local imbalances based on theirs local methodologies (entry/occupancy counts, complexity, ). These partial local imbalances are shared with NM and need consolidation to assess the imbalance situation at network level. To ensure the interoperability of the local methodologies, it is proposed to consider consider the severity value of the imbalances as elements to be shared. To support such a capability, an imbalance repository is developed to collect all the local imbalances figures from ANSPs. This Imbalance Repository Service aggregates the local imbalance figures in order to provide a consolidated network imbalance view.

#### **Network Performance**

The Advanced DCB provides capabilities to support the collaborative decision-making under consideration of the different stakeholder perspectives from Airspace Users, Airports, ANSPs and NM. A Stakeholder can express dynamically and precisely to the performance framework their individual needs that others stakeholders can try to accommodate. It moves the performance to quantitative and dynamic (e.g. AUs will be able to express their non-linear cost) approaches. It will allow:

• To guide the NMf decision-making to resolve the hotspots in nominal situations



To guide the NMf decision-making to recover the critical situations at the network level (Resilience)

#### **Spot Management**

Regardless the methodology used (EC, OC, weighted complexity, complexity...), the imbalance are characterized with Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV). These thresholds represent different objectives (safety, rate optimisation, critical & crisis situation ....) and are related to different meanings and different category of Spot:

HotSpot Initially introduced in SESAR1 with the peak and sustain thresholds. It aims at preventing excessive ATC workload and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in the safe limits of workload. It represents potential indications in term of controller workload, and implicitly potential non-critical safety risks.

OptiSpot: It aims at preventing bunch (without safety issue) and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in an organised and smoothed way. It aims also at providing room for better use of spare capacity. It defines the context of an optimisation issues. Thus, an Optispot is triggered by TMV (rate marks) violation.

CriticalSpot and CrisisSpot: It aims at detecting the change of the state of the system from nominal to critical and crisis states. TMV-resilience is defined with two thresholds (critical, crisis) It defines the context of critical or crisis issues marked out by a CriticalSpot or a CrisisSpot. Thus, an CriticalSpot is triggered by TMV (critical marks) violation and a CrisisSpot is triggered by TMV (crisis marks) violation

#### **INAP** function

The INAP function proposes two functions LTM and EAP working on different timeframes and associated levels of uncertainty and granularity, rendering better service to Airspace Users, in close connection with NM, thanks to shared situational awareness regarding the problems identification, solution means and performance objectives. Local DCB actors and Extended ATC Planning actors work within an INAP (Integrated Network and ATC Planning) providing the full capabilities to manage imbalances through assessment of evolving traffic situations and evaluations of opportunities, in order to apply the best performing option between the Dynamic Airspace Configuration, Flow Managements measures (synchronization, sequencing) and Trajectory measures.

#### **CORSE Catalogue**

The Complexity Reduction Service (CORSE) proposes a full set of methodologies and measures to cover the resolution of problems dealing with safety and optimisation issues to manage traffic density, traffic organisation and traffic interferences in the E/R and Arrival/Departure phases. In particular, Short Term ATFCM Measures (STAMs) will be designed by tools like COP Organizer, COP-Sequencer for En







Route, encompassing proposals for adjustement in all 4 dimensions (vertical, lateral, and longitudinal plans), aiming at minimizing the impact on flight efficiency.

#### **Target Time Management**

To manage the hotspot resolution, INAP or NM can constrain the Time of Entry of flights into the hotspot or the time on a specific waypoint (i.e.the COP, not necessarily being a coordination point between two sectors)with TTO (Target Time Over the congested E/R point) and TTA (Target Time of Arrival at congested Airport) in order to smooth the traffic. Because the Target Time (TTO/TTA) is managed in two different ways depending on whether the TTO/TTA has been prepared in the SBT elaboration and refinement or in the RBT revision processes it has been proposed to distinguish and to introduce:

- TTO/TTA (Target Time Over/Target Time at the Arrival) for measures managed in the SBT elaboration phase
- tTTO/tTTA (tactical Target Time Over/tactical Target Time at the Arrival)for measures managed in the RBT revison phase

#### **Synchronization**

A myriad of functions (ATC, ACC TMA, APT, AU) propose at the same time corrective short-term measures with overlaying horizons which can be affected by concurrent strategies. For this reason, the interaction between DCB and the other ATC, TMA and APT activities needs to be properly managed and synchronized in order to avoid interfering concurrent actions.

#### **Collaborative Framework**

This framework proposes mechanism to support collaborative design involving differents actors between the regional (NM) and/or the sub-regional/local DCB (INAP) and/or the Airport (APOC) and/or AU (FOC) to manage a common agreement on the best accommodation of DCB solutions both for safety issues and areas of opportunities for optimization. Mechanisms like coordination and delegation of role and responsibility have been developed.

#### **Local Constraint Reconciliation & Global Optimization**

Two different approaches depending on whether DCB manages a normal or critical situation. These different contexts imply a clear definition and allocation of roles and responsibilities for INAP and NM, and different local and network DCB mechanisms.

• The Nominal context activates local optimizations. Local INAP actors will play the main role deciding the local solution to apply. In such a context, local methodologies (udpp, aima, cop



sequencer, ad-hoc STAM, ....) are used with a constraint reconciliation mechanism in order to manage the local interfering constraints. The resulting DCB solutions optimize the local business needs but might be sub-optimum at the global level. The Constraint Reconciliation mechanism ensures the collection of the locally planned DCB Target-Time solutions to determine the global consistency and to detect which flight trajectories will be affected by multiple constraints interferences and provides a Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) to the local-DCB actors

- The Critical context activates the global optimization. NM actor will play the main role deciding the solutions to apply at the global level. In such a context, one global methodology (CASA, CRO, Interactive Regulation, ...) is used (global optimisation). The resulting DCB solution is an optimized solution at the global level. It supports the NM business needs to recover efficiently a global nominal situations
- Managing with different roles, responsibilities, methodologies these nominal and critical contexts requires a reliable prediction of the network states (nominal, critical), clear definition and allocation of roles and responsibilities for INAP and NM according to the context, and handover mechanisms to shift from local and global decisions/solutions.

#### Collaborative NOP

Enriched DCB information has been proposed:

- AU Simple preference to indicate a preferred action for a flight in case of DCB constraints (or to be offered opportunities). They will be considered by airports in the process of assigning TTAs, within the selection of flights logic and equally they will be considered by LTM/INAP in the process of STAM or TTO assignment within the selection of flights logic.
- Impact Severity Indicator: The airport will send to the NOP as part of Arrival Plan Information and its updates the Impact severity indicator a flight which indicates the impact that the associated SBT will have on the airport planning when a deviation from the scheduled in-block time may occur.
- Congestion Indicator: Network what-if processes congestion indicator consolidated at the network level aiming at simulating the impact of a trajectory in regards with a specific predicted imbalance methodology (Occupancy Count, Complexity...). The what-if can be processed on different scales from a local to a regional view.
- Provision of arrival and departure information in support of network predicted demand







Activities (in EATMA) that are impacted by the SESAR Solution	Current Operating Method	New Operating Method
Demande Prediction	None	Probabilistic Count (EC, OC, Complexity)
Predicted Workload	Entry Count, Occupancy Count	Enchanced Complexity methodology, Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI), Congestion Indicator (CI)
Network Performance	None	Shareable Performance Indicator
		Network State Prediction (Resilience)
Hotspot Management	Hotspot	Optispot, Criticalspot, Crisisspot
		Most Important Probem (MIP)
		Spot Resolution Monitoring
INAP function	LTM + EAP	Detailled LTM+EAP (ATC link)
CORSE Catalogue	None	Additional DCB measures (V-STAM, Cop-sequencer, coporganizer)
Synchronization	None	DCB & Extended AMAN integration
Collaborative Framework	Coordination	Delegation, complex coordination
Constraint Reconciliation	None	Constraint Reconciliation Management
Constraint Optimisation	Realized within RNEST	Network Optimisation (CRO)
Collaborative NOP	Network View	Enhanced network view with enriched DCB information (AU preference, Congestion Indicator, Airport impact severity)

Table 29: Difference between new and previous Operating Method







# 4 Safety, Performance and Interoperability Requirements (SPR-INTEROP)

# **4.1 Operational Requirements**

## 4.1.1 Demand Prediction

ΓD	FC	<b>\1</b>	
IК	. – (	"	

[= <<]	~		
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GDFI.0010		



Title	Demand Forecast shall be implemented as a collaborative Regional NMf for		
	contribution and consumption by all ATM parties.		
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall present the complete Network Impact Forecast for the regional ATM area of responsibility covered by the Network Operation Plan.  It shal be implemented as:  • a collaborative Network Management function that is; • accessible by:  • the NM itself,  • the sub-regional users (FAB)  • the ANSPs (FMP, ATC, TWR, TMA,)  • the AUs (WOC, FOC, AOCC, AO, HDLA,)  • and any ATM partner or user (MET, BADA,);  • that can contribute to and/or  • consume the Demand Forecast data and information.		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The quality of the Network Impact Forecast relies heavily on the availability of a service that is performant and accessible throughout the Network and allows the bi-directional exchange of forecast data and information with all contributors and consumers.		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		

	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<	ALLOCATED_TO>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<	ALLOCATED_TO>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<	ALLOCATED_TO>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<	ALLOCATED TO>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env







[REQ]		
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GDFI.0020	
Title	Demand Forecast shall be implemented as a series of independent phases	
Requirement	Demand Forecasting shall address the different requirements of subsequent phases by means of re-use of common elements but which may exclude elements that are not appropriate.  The phases are:  Strategic – resulting in a Traffic Orientation Scheme that distributes the traffic across the network based on the major flows – but not including ATFCM measures  Predictive – resulting in a Demand Forecast that includes ATFCM measures but has no SBT/RBT input or no flight execution related information  Pre-Tactical – resulting in a Demand Forecast that includes ATFCM measures and has been enriched with some SBT/RBT input and potentially also flight execution related information (API, pDPI, AU Priorities and Preferences,)  Tactical – aggregating and integrating all trajectory and flight planning, execution, and termination information	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	Each phase of Demand Forecasting addresses different needs for different audiences.  In this OSED version, we will only address the requirements related to the Tactical phase.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

[man man man man man man man man man man				
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM		



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[REQ]	
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GDFI.0030
Title	Demand Forecast Time Horizon
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall present the complete Network Impact Forecast representing the forecast demand and the targeted DCB measures to deal with the forecasted traffic situation as a rolling picture from the 6 hrs – 10 min time horizon and shall encompass the following information  • Forecast Business Trajectory updated with, where appropriate the SBT/RBT  • The Count Forecast – representing the adjusted counts  • The Solution Forecast – the set of measures that solve the detected imbalances  The Imbalance Forecast is assumed to be resolved adequately by the solution forecast. Any imbalances that remain are for tactical resolution and are outside the scope of Demand Forecast.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The demand forecast represents the normalised traffic situation. The normalisation will include the implementation and publication of the Daily Network Plan via the NOP containing the agreed set of measures for the predictable network imbalances (overloads, congestions, saturation) due to predictable network situations (equipment, staffing, military actitivity, meteorological conditions, etc.)
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[ (		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env





Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GDFI.0040		
Title	Prediction Quality Indicator (preQI)		
Requirement	The quality of the Network Impact Forecast shall be determined in function of:  • The predicted demand — distinguishing high demand and high complexity from low demand and/or low complexity — low demand and/or low complexity signify a positive effect on the preQI  • The predicted severe capacity reductions — any source causing severe capacity reduction will have a negative effect on the preQI  • The repetitive nature of the traffic situation and the corresponding solutions — any standard traffic situations that can be resolved by standard solutions (also referred to as scenarios) will have a benefitial effect on the preQI  • The airspace design — any change in airspace design will have a negative effect on the preQI. As such each AIRAC there will be a need to quantify the effect on the forecast demand of these airspace geometry and corresponding air traffic flow effects. As such this requirement has to be linked to:  • Free Route Airspace (FRA)  • Dynamic Airspace Configuration (DAC)  • Advanced Flexible Use of Airspace (AFUA)  • ATS Route Network definition (ARN)  • Route Access Definitions (RAD)		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The preQI will allow to integrate the Network Impact Forecast in a high confidence environment where the safety requirements are satisfied. High PreQI values will result in increased safety and may lead to the reduction of capacity buffers. This in turn will improve the network performance.		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		

## [REQ Trace]

464 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[ITEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GDFI.0050
Title	Demand Forecast Visualisation
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall be visualised using the Network Performance Monitoring tools.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Demand Forecast shall not use isolated performance indicators, monitoring values or thresholds, targets or trend indicators but rely on the Network Performance Monitoring framework.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



[REQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0100	
Title	Demand Forecast Preparation	
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall be initiated by loading the schedules of the flight representing the city pair, unique AircraftIdentification, and timetable. A flights landing, departing and overflying the AoR of the NM are considered.	
	These Flight Intentions shall be aggregated with the DDR in order to:	
	<ul> <li>add flights that are missing from the DDR</li> <li>remove flights that are cancelled or no longer operated (in the pre-Tactical period)</li> <li>compensate for missing schedule information (non-scheduled flights like business or military for pre-Tactical Demand Forecast in the D-6 D-1 pre-Tactical timeframe)</li> <li>allow for traffic growth adjustments (only for strategic and medium term Demand Forecast)</li> </ul>	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The Demand Forecast shall reflect the up-to-date schedules from Airports, Aircraft Operators, Business and Military flights.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env









Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0110	
Title	Initial Business Forecast Trajectory Computation	
Requirement	A trajectory shall be derived for each flight intention in the Demand Forecast taking into account:  • the AircraftType and Performance • the applicable timetable • the Aircraft Operator priorities and preferences • the known Airspace Configuration and Capacity • the Meteorological conditions  The trajectory shall be derived for each flight intention in the Demand Forecast based on:  • the Probabilistic trajectory that matches the conditions of similar flights in a similar context (probable); or • by insertion of a historical trajectory available from an archive when the probability cannot be resolved but which matches the conditions (likely), or • in absence of a match in terms of conditions and context from a path	
Status	generated by "best guess" (generated)	
Sidius	< in progress>	
Rationale	The Business Forecast Trajectory shall be classified as probable, likely, or generated. The number of flights belonging to these classes shall be input to determine the preQI.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[KEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0120
Title	Subsequent Business Trajectory Forecast Update
Requirement	<ul> <li>The Business Trajectory Forecast shall be updated:</li> <li>with the flight planning information provided by the ADEP and/or ADES (API, DPI,)</li> <li>with the effects from the ATFCM measures that result from a previous iteration of Network Impact Forecast</li> <li>or any flight status or event deemed relevant to improve the Demand Forecast</li> </ul>
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Business Trajectory Forecast shall be continuously updated until the SBT/RBT or MBT are available such that the network performance can be optimised in function of the latest known network states and flight related events.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [RFO]

REQJ			
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0130		
Title	Count Forecast Calculation		
Requirement	The FBT shall be used to calculate the load of the airspaces. Where accurate and complete capacity data is available, the load state shall be determined.  The load state can be compared to historical records such that similar traffic situations can be recognised and suggested for resolution using predefined ATFCM measures, a.k.a. scenarios. This is however not in the scope of this requirement.		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The Count Forecast shall be based on Entry and/or Occupancy counts. These values are neither statistical nor probabilistic. The flight is counted in the airspaces it penetrates to allow a historical perspective to be maintained.  Once a statistical or probabilistic distribution has been applied, it will be near to impossible to keep a record of all the factors that were applied and it is not possible to revert to the deterministic counts any longer, which means that it will become impossible to correlate a count with a set of flights in a certain condition.		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env









Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0140		
Title	Imbalance Forecast Calculation		
Requirement	The load state shall allow to classify the traffic situation as:		
	Nominal situation (optispot or hotspot) :		
	<ul> <li>adequate: the Traffic Counts are below the monitoring threshold</li> <li>saturated: the monitoring threshold has been reached but the situation is safe – however there are synchronisation effects and the sequence of aircraft can be suboptimal but the negative effects to individual flights is negligible</li> <li>perturbed: the monitoring threshold has been exceeded and the traffic is affected in terms of timing or performance in a negative way; the effects are however not considered to be lasting or detrimental</li> </ul>		
	Non Nominal situation (criticalspot, crisisspot) :		
	<ul> <li>critical: a measure is required to distribute the flights in time and space to avoid safety situations or conflicts, the traffic is severely impacted in terms of cost potentially requiring compensation, the situation is usually a consequence of a significant overload or over-delivery</li> <li>crisis: the traffic situation is heavily disturbed leading to flight cancellations, usually as consequence of a severe capacity reduction</li> </ul>		
	The load state will be compared to historical records such that similar traff situations can be recognised and suggested for resolution using predefine ATFCM measures, a.k.a. scenarios.		
	Forecast Demand in this version of the OSED will not deal with a crisis load state.		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The Imbalance Forecast provides a synthetic view of the traffic demand versus the available capacity. It does not always trigger a measure. It may well be that the counts are below the capacity threshold and still a measure is required; and vice versa; the counts are above the capacity threshold but no measure is needed because the corresponding workload is acceptable and the safety of the aircraft is not in jeopardy.		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		









[ned ridge]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	

#### [REQ]

[INLQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0160
Title	Forecasting Solutions for an imbalanced Traffic Situation.
Requirement	Where the load state is classified as Imbalanced, a solution will be defined to remedy the traffic situation that will be reflected in the FBT update
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Demand Forecast has to be updated with the effect of the measures so that the Traffic Demand forecast actually reflects the traffic situation that results from applying these measures.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



#### [RFO]

REQ		
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0100	
Title	Demand Forecast Preparation	
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall be initiated by loading the schedules of the flights representing the city pair, unique AircraftIdentification, and timetable. All flights landing, departing and overflying the AoR of the NM are considered.  These Flight Intentions shall be aggregated with the DDR in order to:	
	<ul> <li>add flights that are missing from the DDR</li> <li>remove flights that are cancelled or no longer operated (in the pre-Tactical period)</li> <li>compensate for missing schedule information (non-scheduled flights like business or military for pre-Tactical Demand Forecast in the D-6 D-1 pre-Tactical timeframe)</li> <li>allow for traffic growth adjustments (only for strategic and medium term Demand Forecast)</li> </ul>	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The Demand Forecast shall reflect the up-to-date schedules from Airports, Aircraft Operators, Business and Military flights.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







#### [REO]

[KEQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0100	
Title	Demand Forecast Preparation	
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall be initiated by loading the schedules of the flight representing the city pair, unique AircraftIdentification, and timetable. A flights landing, departing and overflying the AoR of the NM are considered.  These Flight Intentions shall be aggregated with the DDR in order to:	
	<ul> <li>add flights that are missing from the DDR</li> <li>remove flights that are cancelled or no longer operated (in the pre-Tactical period)</li> <li>compensate for missing schedule information (non-scheduled flights like business or military for pre-Tactical Demand Forecast in the D-6 D-1 pre-Tactical timeframe)</li> <li>allow for traffic growth adjustments (only for strategic and medium term Demand Forecast)</li> </ul>	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The Demand Forecast shall reflect the up-to-date schedules from Airports, Aircraft Operators, Business and Military flights.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[KEQ]			
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-IDFI.0100		
Title	Demand Forecast Preparation		
Requirement	The Demand Forecast shall be initiated by loading the schedules of the flights representing the city pair, unique AircraftIdentification, and timetable. All flights landing, departing and overflying the AoR of the NM are considered.		
	These Flight Intentions shall be aggregated with the DDR in order to:		
	<ul> <li>add flights that are missing from the DDR</li> <li>remove flights that are cancelled or no longer operated (in the pre-Tactical period)</li> <li>compensate for missing schedule information (non-scheduled flights like business or military for pre-Tactical Demand Forecast in the D-6 D-1 pre-Tactical timeframe)</li> <li>allow for traffic growth adjustments (only for strategic and medium term Demand Forecast)</li> </ul>		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The Demand Forecast shall reflect the up-to-date schedules from Airports, Aircraft Operators, Business and Military flights.		
Category	<operational></operational>		

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM

476 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

ntų		
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-VX.0010	
Title	Probabilistic Load	
Requirement	The load methodology (EC, OC, complexity,) shall provide the quantification of the load uncertainties : probabilistic load.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The proposed methodology is based on a probabilistic distribution of trajectories (3D, time) with quantification of uncertainties in model parameters (flight status, cdm/no cdm airports)	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-VX.0020
Title	Vizualization of the Probabilistic Load
Requirement	The probabilistic load shall be vizualized on the TV monitoring.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The probabilistic load shall be vizualized on the TV monitoring.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# 4.1.2 Predicted Workload

[ned]		
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0010	







Title	Predicted Workload Time Horizon
Requirement	INAP shall access to Predicted Workload methodologies that shall act in the 6 hrs – 10 min time horizon and shall encompass several methodologies  • Network Methods: Count (Entry Count, Occupancy Count)  • Local Methods: Complexity, Weighted Count, Extended Interference Detection
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	INAP can use different predicted workload methodologies according to the time horizon.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

L -41	ned)		
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0020		
Title	Imbalance Confidence Index		
Requirement	INAP shall access to the Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) information (The ICI calculation shall be based on uncertainty models.)		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The Imbalance Confidence Index quantifies the certainty that the imbalance will occur. It is a valuable information for INAP to support the decision-making.		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Confidence Index
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[NLQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0030
Title	Segregated Imbalance Confidence Index
Requirement	INAP shall have access to a segretated imbalance confidence index (to reflect granularity of prediction)  ICI for Count ICI for Complexity
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The different methodologies (Count, Complexity,)shall provide the confidence index for the predicted workload.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

[REQ Hade]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Confidence Index	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env	







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0040
Title	Predicted Workload Monitoring Values
Requirement	INAP shall have access to the Monitoring Values in order to monitor and detect the predicted workload excess.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Monitoring Values represent the threshold to detect traffic excess.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0050
Title	Predicted Workload Visualization
Requirement	INAP shall have access to the predicted workload Local Visualization that provide information concerning  • Local Complexity & Network consolidated complexity  • Combination of several methodologies (density, complexity, interferences)  • Uncertainty, zoom on complexity factors
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	INAP shall vizualize key information about the predicted workload methodologies.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0060
Title	Complexity Local Evaluation
Requirement	INAP shall have access to the complexity Assessment in order to perform a local traffic evaluation.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	INAP shall be able to perform a complexity local evaluation
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0070
Title	Complexity Evaluation at the Network level
Requirement	INAP shall have access to the the complexity Assessment at the network level in order to perform a network traffic evaluation
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	INAP shall be able to perform a complexity evaluation at the network level
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



[KLQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0080
Title	Consolidated Network Imbalance
Requirement	NMf actors shall have access to the local imbalance figures that shall be collected to build a real-time, consistant and consolidated network imbalance view. To support such a capability, an imbalance repository is developed to collect all the local imbalances figures from ANSPs. This Imbalance Repository Service aggregates the imbalance figures in order to provide a consolidated network imbalance view.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The different local imbalance figures must be collected and consilidated in order to generate a consolidated network imbalance figure.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[2		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate Network
		Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env







[REQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0090	
Title	Local Imbalance Interoperability	
Requirement	The NMf actors shall have access to aninteroperabable local imbalance methodologies that shall ensure the commonality of the imbalance severity values:  • Red: Above the peak threshold  • Orange: Above the sustain threshold for more than 20 minutes  • Yellow: Above the sustain value for less than 20 minutes  • Green: Below the sustain threshold	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	Interoperability between the methodologies provides a common understanding of the colour system being applied to an imbalance.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0100
Title	Congestion Indicator
Requirement	NMf actors shall have access to the congestion indicator that value the SBT/RBT consolidated network Imbalance figure. It expresses the severity of the imbalance:  - Green: no imbalance (no severity) - Orange: medium imbalance (medium severity) - Red: severe imbalance (high severity)
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	CI is required to enable a view of all the imbalances that are affecting a SBT/RBT. This helps in understanding the tractectories that can be targeted for solution and also allows for efficient selection and implementation of measures.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Compute Congestion Indicator
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







#### [REO]

[NEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-GCPX.0110
Title	Congestion Indicator Dissemination
Requirement	NMf actors shall have access to the Congestion Indicator in order to perform what-if to compare alternate SBT/RBT to identify the best DCB solutions.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	NII is required to enable a view of all the imbalances that are affecting a SBT/RBT. This helps in understanding the tractectories that can be targeted for solution and also allows for efficient selection and implementation of measures.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Compute Congestion Indicator
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0010
Title	Complexity assessment criterias
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to assess the traffic complexity based on their local criterias
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The complexity tool for estimation, assessment and monitoring of the air traffic situation complexity criterias to be as flexible as possible. This will allow the LTM/EAP to assess traffic complexity based on their needs.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0020
Title	Complexity timeframe and airspace volume selection
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to define and select a specific airspace volume and timeframe to assess complexity
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The granularity for the traffic complexity assessment, both in terms of time and airspace volume, might vary depending on the LTM/EAP needs. For this reason, these parameters need to be configurable.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0030
Title	Default period of time for complexity prediction calculation
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall have access to the complexity prediction over a default period of time (e.g. complexity calculated in segments of 10 minutes)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	If the operator does not select a particular period of time over which the complexity predictions will be calculated, the system shall be able to provide it by default.
Category	<operational></operational>

[ned nace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance	
		Methodologies	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0040
Title	Period of time for complexity prediction calculation
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select a period of time over which the complexity prediction will be calculated
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP might need to modify the default period of time over which complexity prediction is calculated depending on their needs (e.g. complexity calculated in segments of 5 minutes instead of 10 minutes)
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0050
Title	Visualization of the most probable FPL/trajectory
Requirement	The LTM/EAP should be provided with the display of the most probable FPL/trajectory (containing the route with the highest probability to be flown) based on historical and existing FPL/trajectory data
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In order to consider the most probable and accurate complexity prediction value, the LTM/EAP might be interested in knowing the most probable FPL/trajectory based on historical and existing FPL/trajectory data. The visualisation of the most probable FPL/Trajectory will provide the user with a demand picture that is likely to be realised; this will lead to better decision making and reduced impact to flights due to application of measures that in reality are not needed (false positives)
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0060
Title	complexity Prediction for INAP
Requirement	The LTM/EAP should be provided with complexity prediction over the defined scope (airspace volume) and timeframe selected
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The complexity estimation must take into account the parameters defined for complexity assessment, that is, the scope (airspace volume), the timeframe and the period of time over which the complexity will be calculated (e.g. segments of 10 minutes).
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0070
Title	Automatic estimation of complexity
Requirement	The LTM/EAP should be provided with complexity prediction automatically calculated by default for the scope and timeframe defined by the INAP actors (e.g. complexity estimations provided every 15 minutes)(Assuming that the system is able to read the current data from the system's environment data)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP could be interested in being provided with automatic complexity estimations apart from the manual assessments requested
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0080
Title	Complexity timeframe visualization
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to configure the timeframe in which complexity is displayed
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Depending on the role, the relevant time horizon of the complexity prediction presentation may be different. For this reason, it is necessary to be able to modify it.
Category	<operational></operational>

[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0090
Title	Complexity value visualization
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to visualize complexity values in two variants:  a) complexity value calculated by the local tool; b) outcome of the complexity level, based on the set of complexity thresholds established
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The EAP/LTM might need to visualize the complexity values in different ways: graphically and numerically. The representation of the outcome of the complexity level will allow a quicker understanding of the air traffic situation, as well as a more efficient identification of the need to propose DCB/DCB measures.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0100	
Title	Complexity estimation display	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be provided with a synthetic geographical visualization of local complexity over their area of responsibility (e.g. by using a heat map)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	In order to facilitate the traffic complexity values interpretation, a visual representation of the complexity is needed (e.g. heat maps)	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0110
Title	Complexity indicator value appropriateness
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be provided with the complexity value depending on the most appropriate complexity indicator for the timeframe selected
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Depending on the timeframe selected, the most appropriate indicator to assess complexity might be different. The system shall be able to automatically provide the complexity value based on the appropriate indicator.
Category	<operational></operational>

[NEQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0120
Title	Complexity indicator selection
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select the desired complexity indicators to perform the analysis of the traffic situation, independently of being or not the most appropriate for the timeframe selected
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP might need to know the complexity value provided for all the available complexity indicators within the system, even if these indicators are not the most appropriate for the timeframe selected.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0130	
Title	Complexity indicator & imbalance confidence index	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to consult the imbalance confidence index associated to the complexity indicator value predicted	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	In order to ensure the efficiency of the decision making process, the LTM/EAP shall be aware of the imbalance confidence index with which complexity is being estimated. The imbalance confidence index must be available for all the possible complexity indicators.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

[NEQ Truce]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Confidence Indexes
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0140	
Title	Complexity details request	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to request details on the displayed complexity, request solution calculations or change some of the complexity management settings and configuration	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	In order to get a better understanding of the air traffic situation complexity and propose appropriate measures, the LTM/EAP might need to request all the available information to be displayed regarding complexity and possible solutions to be applied.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

[NEQ Trace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0150	
Title	Complexity filtering	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to filter complexity information by traffic flows and individual trajectories	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The LTM/EAP should be able to manually filter certain traffic flows and individual trajectories for complexity assessment. The LTM/EAP might decide that certain traffic flows or individual trajectories should not be part of the complexity assessment for the defined scope (e.g. OATs or other specific traffic flows that due to its characteristics may be decided not to be included in the scope for the complexity prediction).	
Category	<operational></operational>	

[NEQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0160
Title	Predicted and actual complexity comparison
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to compare the predicted complexity value and the actual complexity value for a given airspace volume and timeframe
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Complexity prediction is complemented with an imbalance confidence index indicating the range in which the prediction may evolve over time horizon. As complexity prediction is a key feature of DCB/DCB, its reliability is crucial for complexity management.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

1.1	DEC 00.04 005D 00V.0470
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0170
Title	Individual flight complexity contribution
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select specific flights associated to a time interval and airspace volume from the list of aircraft contributing to complexity to assess the individual contribution of each flight to the global complexity value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP shall be aware of the contribution of each flight to the global complexity value in order to select the appropriate flights over which DCB measures (e.g. STAM) will be applied. This fact will increase the efficiency of the solutions proposed and will improve the decision making process.
Category	<operational></operational>

[]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0180
Title	Traffic flow complexity contribution
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select specific traffic flows associated to a time interval and airspace volume from the list of traffic flows contributing to complexity to assess the individual contribution of each traffic flow to the global complexity value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP shall be aware of the contribution of each traffic flow to the global complexity value in order to select the appropriate flows of traffic over which DCB measures (e.g. STAM) will be applied. This fact will increase the efficiency of the solutions proposed and will improve the decision making process.
Category	<operational></operational>

<del></del>		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0190
Title	Individual flight complexity contribution within traffic flows
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select specific flights associated to a traffic flow to assess the individual contribution of each flight to the global traffic flow complexity value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP might be interested in knowing the complexity root cause of the traffic flows contributing to the global complexity. For this reason, the LTM/EAP might need the individual contribution of the flights that belong to the traffic flow under analysis to the traffic flow global complexity value.
Category	<operational></operational>

[NEQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0200
Title	Identification of the most complexity contributor flights
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall have access to an automatic identification of the flights contributing the most to complexity within a specific airspace volume and timeframe (e.g. ranked list)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In order to make the decision making process quicker and more efficient, the LTM/EAP need to have available an automatic identification of the flights contributing the most to complexity (e.g. by means of a ranked list). This will allow a better identification of the most appropriate flights over which DCB measures should be applied.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0210
Title	Complexity what-if assessment
Requirement	The LTM/EAP should be able to perform complexity what-if assessments
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	When proposing a DCB measure, the LTM/EAP might be interested in previously assessing the impact in complexity of the measure application. This should be done by means of complexity what-if assessment functionalities.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0220
Title	Workload Prediction monitoring
Requirement	The LTM/EAP should be able to monitor the traffic complexity related to a specific airspace volume and timeframe
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP should be provided with the appropriate tools for monitoring the air traffic complexity situation so as to identify imbalances, thus candidate hotspots.
Category	<operational></operational>

[ \( \)		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0230
Title	Complexity thresholds establishment
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to define and establish complexity thresholds for a specific airspace volume and timeframe through an interactive window
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In order to detect a complexity overload it is required the existence of thresholds (i.e. complexity limits) that allow LTM/EAP to make decisions in an objective way (e.g. thresholds for a sustainable value, thresholds for peak value, etc).
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

( -4 - 1 - 2)			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Values	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0240
Title	Complexity thresholds modification
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to modify complexity thresholds for a specific airspace volume and/ or flow and timeframe through an interactive window
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP could be interested in modifying the complexity thresholds value during operations.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Values
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0250
Title	Complexity alerts
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be alerted when the complexity value is above a established threshold
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP awareness of complexity exceeding predefined thresholds needs to be ensured by means of visual alerts displayed in the LTM/EAP's complexity management tool.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0260
Title	Complexity situations classification
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall have an access to an automatic complexity prediction classification (e.g. complexity situations classified as NON-CRITICAL or CRITICAL). This classification should be based on the complexity thresholds defined in the system.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The automatic complexity situations classification based on complexity thresholds facilitates the LTM/EAP's situational awareness and understanding of the air traffic complexity situation, as well as a quicker identification of imbalances (thus, candidate hotspots).
Category	<operational></operational>

[ = 0, = 0]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0270
Title	Complexity situations marking process
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to mark a situation as CRITICAL and request complexity details even if the traffic complexity value is under the established thresholds
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Based on their experience and local knowledge, the LTM/EAP might need to mark a situation as CRITICAL, even if the complexity threshold is not exceeded, because the monitoring of this situation is important for some reason.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0280
Title	Complexity post-analysis
Requirement	Local DCB actors should be able to perform complexity post-analysis taking into account the stored data
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Post analysis of DCB/DCB solutions efficiency in terms of complexity is needed to identify best practice and deficiencies as an input for operational and strategic decision making. Stored data should include information such as 4D trajectory information, complexity predictions, calculations performed, etc.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0290	
Title	Airspace sectorisation impact in complexity assessment	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to perform complexity what-if assessments for different airspace configurations and airspace granularities (Dynamic Airspace Configuration)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The complexity tool shall provide complexity predictions on-request for different sectorisation scenarios, selected by the LTM/EAP, before they are operationally applied or scheduled. The human operator may be interested in knowing the complexity prediction of a sector configuration, different from the current one, as it would be active in a specific time period in the future.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

[]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0300	
Title	Airspace sectorisation proposal for complexity distribution	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to propose airspace sectorisation changes for the optimisation of complexity distribution	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	In order to optimize the distribution of complexity across sectors, the LTM/EAP shall be able to propose more appropriate sector configurations after performing the adequate complexity what-if analysis.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement de-Complexing
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Dynamic re-sectorisation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0310
Title	Airspace information for complexity assessment
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall have available all the updated information regarding airspace configurations, including airspace availability limitations due to weather or special use of airspace reservations (e.g. events) for complexity assessment purposes
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Airspace configuration information and airspace availability limitations are needed so as to obtain accurate complexity estimations (for both predicted/actual complexity values and during what-if assessments).
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Daily Operation Plan
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0320		
Title	Airspace Reservation impact in complexity calculation		
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to measure the impact of the activation/deactivation of an Airspace Reservation (ARES) in complexity		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	The system and operator's awareness of the activation and deactivation of Airspace Reservation (ARES) impact is essential for the quality of complexity prediction and availability of resolutions.		
Category	<operational></operational>		

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0330
Title	Complexity tool status awareness
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be made aware of the system status that indicates if the tool is working properly or in degraded mode (connection failure, no update of environment, computation failure)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP's awareness of the system status is necessary for the validity of the decision making.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0340
Title	Complexity calculation status awareness
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall have an access to the information whether complexity calculation is in progress or done
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP must be visually aware when the complexity prediction is about to change because it is being re-calculated (Operator's situation awareness and time management reasons).
Category	<operational></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

[NEQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[REQ]



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0350
Title	Modification of predetermined TMV
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to change the predetermined TMV values
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	their The LTM/EAP shall be able to change the predetermined TMV values
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Values	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0360
Title	Visualisation of demand, workload, complexity peaks and TMV values
Requirement	The visualisation of demand, workload, complexity peaks and TMV values shall be displayed within the available operational information
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	For the TMV values to be useful, the user needs to see them within the available operational information.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[MEQ 11dee]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0370
Title	Visualisation of demand, workload or complexity peaks with interactive window
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to set the Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV) related to hotspots, using an interactive window.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The user needs to be able to tailor the system to their needs
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

[::=@:::aee]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[REQ]



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-CPX.0380
Title	Visualisation of demand, workload or complexity peaks above thresholds
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to visualize if values of demand, workload or complexity for a given airspace volume are above predetermined thresholds.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Hotspot identification is based on the identification of peaks (using OTMV (occupancy traffic monitoring values). Their visualization provides the user with the potential context and location of a candidate hotspot.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# **4.1.3** Network Performance

## REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0001
Title	Shareable Performance Indicators
Requirement	NMf actors (NM, INAP, APT, AU) shall define shareable Performance Indicators, threesholds and targets in order to allow an NMf actor to accommodate both its own PIs and external PIs when designing a DCB solution. It shall support a Collaborative performance management.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A NMf actor must design a DCB solution trying to accommodate both own PIs and PIs expressed by the other stakeholders.
Category	Operational>







### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0002	
Title	Performance Dashboard	
Requirement	NMf actors shall been able to vizualize the Performance Dashboard	
	displaying the Performance Indicators, Threesholds, Targets of the different	
	stakeholders in order to design solution accomodating the different PIs	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	NMf actors must been able to vizualize the Performance Dashboard displaying the Performance Indicators, Threesholds, Targets of the different stakeholders in order to design solution accommodating the different PIs	
Category	Operational>	

### [[REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Founding Members



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0003
Title	Performance Management
Requirement	NMf actors (NM, INAP, APT, AU) shall design a solution trying to find the best trade-off accomodating the different stakeholder's Pls. This task shall be supported by the Performance Dashboard and What-if assessment.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NMf actors will use a Performance DashBoard and what-if assessment to find the best trade-off accomodating the different stakeholder's PIs
Category	Operational>

### [REQ Trace]

[ITEX ITAGE]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

### [REQ]

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0041
Title	Common Understanding of Performance Indicators
Requirement	Each PI shall convey identical understanding for each NMf to support
	collaboration processes, hence to facilitate Decision Making
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Each PI must convey identical understanding for each NMf to support
	collaboration processes, hence to facilitate Decision Making
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment

526 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[1120]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0050
Title	Thresholds
Requirement	NMf actors shall define Thresholds Minimum/Maximum for each Performance Indicators (PI)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Each PI must defined a dedicated thresholds Minimum/Maximum
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
* <allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0060
Title	Threshold Collaborative Management
Requirement	NMf actors shall decide <b>collaboratively and relatively</b> on threshold definition
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Each PI with dedicated thresholds are based on collaborative decision making
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

[= \( \) \( \) . \( \)		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
* <allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0070
Title	Trade-off
Requirement	NMf actors shall define trade-off to give a value for a set of performance
	targets in order to support an optimisation driven process
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A trade-off is defined to give a value for a set of performance targets in order
	to support an optimisation driven process
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
528 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.		Founding Members





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[med]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0080
Title	Performance Network Impact Assessment Methodology
Requirement	A Performance Network Impact assessment methodology shall be developed in order to guide the collaborative decision-making process accomposition accomposition of the performance indicators (PI) of the different actors, the
	thresholds and Performance targets/trade-off
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A Performance Network Impact assessment methodology is developed in order to guide the collaborative decision-making process accommodating the performance indicators (PI) of the different actors, the thresholds and Performance targets/trade-off
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[=0(]	
Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0090
Title	Network Performance Assessment Tool
Requirement	NMf actors shall have access to a Network Performance Assessment tool in order to assess the impact of DCB measures on the performance at the network level and for the individual SBT/RBT: it shall be composed of a Performance Dash-board and what-if
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Performance Dash-board and What-if at the network level must be available
	to assess the network impact of DCB measures.
Category	<operational></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-PERF.0110	
Title	Selection of Performance Indicators	
Requirement	The Performance Indicators for NMf actors shall be based on :	
	<ul> <li>PI for AU: Margins of Manoeuvre</li> <li>PI for ANSP: Congestion Indicator</li> <li>PI for NM: Margins of Manoeuvre</li> <li>PI for APT: Network State Prediction (Resilience)</li> </ul>	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Each main stakeholders shall be able to express their Performance Indicators	
Category	<operational></operational>	

# [REQ Trace]

Founding Members





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-PERF.0120
Title	Impact of each potential measure on the hotspot situation
Requirement	For each potential solution, the LTM/EAP shall be able to identify the changes on the hotspot key-parameters: entry counts, occupancy counts, complexity, extended interaction detection.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The user must assess the impact (positive or negative) of each potential solution.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-NSRI.0010
Title	Network States Visualization
Requirement	Network States shall be visualised using the Network Performance Monitoring tools.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Network States shall be based on available data sources and shall rely on the Network Performance Monitoring framework.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network State
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-NSRI.0020
Title	Network States and Resilience Indication shall be implemented as a collaborative regional NM function.
Requirement	Network States and Resilience shall be implemented as an ATFCM functional support for all active DCB actors, i.e. NM, ANSPs, AUs, Airports, and others relevant to local and regional network operations.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The quality of network states and resilience indication relies on the quality of data availability and drives the whole network picture. It therefore needs to be accepted by all actors.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	State and Resilience Implementation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional&local ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-NSRI.0030
Title	Historical Network Data Reference Period
Requirement	Historical network data sources for the required regulation data sources (ANM, NMIR) have to provide a sufficient time period of at least one month of the actual flight plan period to serve the need for reference data/cases for the evaluation of network states.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Reference data periods need to be selected with care in relation to actual season specific network properties.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	State and Resilience Data Reference Period
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-NSRI.0040
Title	Network Resilience Measure Obligation
Requirement	The acceptance of collaboratively decided and necessary resilience measures on local and regional level shall be supported and implemented throughout the DCB community as long as the indicated network state is in non-nominal condition.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	During periods of non-nominal network states at which resilience indicators support decision making in order to return to a nominal condition, network resilience management is with NM, implementing binding resilience measures from the regional network perspective.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	State and Resilience Acceptance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional&local ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# **4.1.4 Hotspot Management**

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0001
Title	Spot-Centric



Requirement	NMf actors shall manage different type of spot category (Hotspot, Optispot), ensuring the proper planning, implementation and monitoring of the problem resolution.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	NMf actors manage different type of spot category (Hotspot, Optispot), ensuring the proper planning, implementation and monitoring of the problem resolution.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Hotspot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Optispot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare and Implement DCB
		Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Define Monitoring Threshold
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0010
Title	Type of Traffic Monitoring Values
Requirement	NMf actors shall be able to define different types of Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV). These thresholds represent different objectives (safety, rate optimisation, critical & crisis situation) and are related to different meanings (TMV-safety, TMV-resilience, TMV-rate)
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	NMf actors can define different types of Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV). These thresholds represent different objectives (safety, rate optimisation, critical & crisis situation) and are related to different meanings (TMV-safety, TMV-resilience, TMV-rate)
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0011
Title	TMV-safety
Requirement	NMf actors shall be able to define safety thresholds (TMV-safety)
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	TMV-safety: Initially introduced in SESAR1 with the peak and sustain thresholds. It aims at preventing execessive ATC workload and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in the safe limits of workload. It represents the acceptable limits in term of controller workload, and implicitly potential safety risks. TMV-safety are defined with two thresholds (peak, sustain). It defines the context of a safety issues in nominal situations marked out by a <b>Hotspot</b> . Thus, a hotspot is triggered by TMV (safety marks) violation.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0012
Title	TMV-resilience
Requirement	NMf actors shall be able to define resilience thresholds (TMV-resilience)
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	TMV-resilience: It aims at detecting the change of the state of the system from nominal to critical and crisis states. TMV-resilience are defined with two thresholds (critical, crisis) It defines the context of critical or crisis issues marked out by a CriticalSpot or a CrisisSpot. Thus, an CriticalSpot is triggered by TMV (critical marks) violation and a CrisisSpot is triggered by TMV (crisis marks) violation
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0013
Title	TMV-rate
Requirement	NMf actors shall be able to define a rate thresholds (TMV-rate)







Status	< in progress>
Rationale	TMV-rate: It aims at preventing bunch and to ensure that the traffic delivered to ATC controllers will always be manageable in an organised and smoothed way. There is no safety issue. It defines the context of an optimisation issues marked out by an Optispot. Thus, an Optispot is triggered by TMV (rate marks) violation.
Category	<operational></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0020	
Title	Spot Category (1)	
Requirement	The NMf actors shall shall trigger different category of spot	
	<ul> <li>TMV-safety: Hotspot</li> <li>TMV-resilience: CriticalSpot, CrisisSpot</li> <li>TMV-rate: OptiSpot</li> </ul>	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	Different type of TMV generate different type of spot category (hotspot,	
	optispot,)	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0030	
Title	Spot Category (2)	
Requirement	NMf actors shall determine the category of spot	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The Constraint Reconciliation will determine the MIP (Most Important	
	problem) according to the category of spot declared/notified.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Hotspot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Optispot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0040
Title	Initial Spot
Requirement	The initial spot shall correspond to the initial imbalance captured by INAP
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Start time/End time of the initial spot corresponds to the initial area determined by the NMf actor
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Hotspot		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Optispot		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP		
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC		
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env		

[REQ]







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0050
Title	Final Spot
Requirement	The final spot shall include the recovery period and corresponds to the traffic initially contained in the Initial Spot and smoothed in the available TFV capacity.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The final spot includes the recovery period and corresponds to the traffic initially contained in the Initial Spot and smoothed in the available TFV capacity.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0060a
Title	TMV-Monitoring
Requirement	INAP shall define TMV-monitoring threshold to monitor any deviation from the DCB solution
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	TMV-monitoring is set to detect deviation from the planned hotspot resolution plan.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0060b
Title	Alert to monitor solution implementation and efficiency
Requirement	INAP shall monitor the final hotspot and generate alerts should the DCB solution deviate during the execution phase and notify the stakeholders
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Once the solution has been prepared and implemented, the 'Spot Final' shall be monitored to ensure that the DCB solution is properly executed and is not deviating. It will trigger an automatic alert in case of deviations. Such monitoring mainly aims at ensuring that the spot resolution is progressing correctly and to take additional corrective actions if necessary.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0061
Title	Management of the Hotspot Deviation
Requirement	INAP actors shall be informed of the Hotspot Deviation Alert and shall take additional DCB measures if necessary to re-assess the Hospot resolution
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	INAP actors is informed of the Hotspot Deviation Alert and shall take additional DCB measures if necessary to re-assess the Hospot resolution
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0070
Title	Monitoring workload forecast in relation to hotspots
Requirement	INAP shall be able to access workload predictions to monitor their values and know if there are some deviations or changes from initial conditions, not only for new hotspots but also for existing ones.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Hotspots can be identified using three different approaches: demand, workload and complexity. Being aware of changes to any of these parameters is key to the provision of hotspot identification services.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[REQ]



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0090
Title	Monitoring flight plan deviations in relation to hotspots
Requirement	The system shall highlight the deviations from initial flight plan to ease the identification of changes, not only for new hotspots but also for existing ones.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The estimation of demand, workload and complexity depend strongly on the filed flight plan. Any changes to the flight plan have to be identified as soon as possible (including changes arising from the actual operation of the flight).
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0100
Title	Timeframe and airspace monitoring selection in relation to hotspots
Requirement	INAP shall be able to monitor using different timeframe and the airspace when and where he/she wants to monitor the demand, workload, and complexity forecasts, as well as flight plan deviations, in relation to hotspots
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The system must provide the user with the flexibility to choose when and where he/she wants to analyse the traffic situation.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>







[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Imbalance Methdologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT_p.0140
Title	Hotspot severity information
Requirement	INAP shall be informed, based on predetermined thresholds, about the severity of the hotspot. The severity (high, medium, low) is obtained according to the rules:  - High:> peak threeshold - Medium:> sustain threeshold & > 20 min duration - Low:> sustain threeshold & < 20 min duration
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	If a threshold is exceeded, the system should notify the user about the fact. This will allow the user to take appropriate action based on the available information.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0160
Title	Key-parameters of the potential hotspot
Requirement	INAP shall be able to select and display for a potential hotspot, all the different parameters related to its calculation: entry counts, occupancy counts, complexity.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The user need to know several key-parameters to have a better understanding of the hotspot, and to analyse, based upon their experience, the incidence of the potential hotspot.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[REQ Trace]

[ 0]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

------Definition and implementation of a Hotspot Solution-----

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0170	
Title	Extended information about flights within the hotspot.	
Requirement	Once the hotspot has been identified, INAP shall be able to consult the available information of demand data and flights impacted by the hotspot. This flight list will include the following attributes:  • Accurate flight status(e.g. Landed, En-Route) • Aircraft altitude and attitude • Hotspot entry/exit time • Specific mark on flights with previous penalizations in other LTMs • Specific mark on flights concerned by on-going other hotspots	







	<ul> <li>Specific mark on flights concerned by on-going other hotspots associated to a proposed/coordinated/released STAM</li> </ul>
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The definition and implementation of a hotspot solution will be based on the information available on the system. This information should be readily available to the user.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[ITEX ITAGE]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotpot with Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT_p.0200
Title	Definition of potential solution to the hotspot -> INAP/CORSE
Requirement	For each detected hotspot, INAP shall be able to define and store candidate hotspot solutions. The user should be able to further edit these candidate solutions or select them as needed, via the hotspot identifier.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The solution definition process should be able to define and test as many solutions as required, for each detected hotspot. To ensure that no information is lost the user should be able to access these candidate solutions at any time.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT_p.0210
Title	Definition of candidate solution templates to the hotspot -> INAP/CORSE
Requirement	INAP shall be able to define and store solution templates to the hotspot for later reuse.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	There are instances where solutions are similar to other ones. The user should be able to reuse the information that was derived by other users or experts.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT_p.0211
Title	Definition of customizable candidate solution templates to the hotspot -> INAP/CORSE
Requirement	These templates shall be customizable by the user and shareable with INAPs from other ACCs/ ANSPs.
Status	<in progress=""></in>







Rationale	This template shall be customizable by the user and shareable with INAPs from other ACCs/ ANSPs.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT_p.0260
Title	2D/3D view of the hotspot information
Requirement	INAP shall be able to change the view from the flight list to a 2D/3D view of the airspace of LTM/EAP area of responsibility which integrates the hotspot information and the flight list.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This should provide the user with additional contextual information leading to better decision making.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0290
Title	Exclusion of some flights from the hotspot measure application
Requirement	INAP shall be able to select individual flights to exclude them from the potential STAM or regulation (hotspot measures).
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This is part of the what-if capabilities required from the system. This also permits to cherry pick flights.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare and Implement DCB
		Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0300
Title	Selection of the solution for hotspot
Requirement	INAP shall be able to select any solution or combination of solutions for detected hotspot.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	After the what-if process has been completed, the user should be able to select the best solution or combination of solutions.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare and Implement DCB
		Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0330
Title	Hotspot declaration
Requirement	INAP shall be able to declare hotspot using a system automatic interface.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In some instances where both the context and the contour conditions are clear, the system should be able to propose automatically a hotspot. In all cases the hotspot will need to be confirmed by the user.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Hotspot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Initial Optispot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

------Coordination------

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0340
Title	Hotspot notification
Requirement	INAP shall be able to notify NM and AUs the hotspot using a system automatic interface.



Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

------Monitoring of a Hotspot Solution-----

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0350
Title	Hotspot monitoring
Requirement	INAP shall be able to access the information (key-parameters) of a published hotspot, in order to assess the impact of the proposed solution.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The user must know hotspot key-parameters such as, entry counts or occupancy counts; thus, he or she could assess if the adopted measure has a positive or negative impact.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[REQ]







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0360
Title	Hotspot attributes
Requirement	INAP shall be able to access the information that defines a published hotspot.  Traffic volume name With effect from Until Severity Reason for decision Status
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Any user must be able to view the hotspot and its defining attributes.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with	
		Stakeholders	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0370	
Title	Hotspot status	
Requirement	INAP shall be able to access the status information of a published hotspot:	
	<ul> <li>Proposed</li> </ul>	
	Coordinated	
	Abandoned	





	<ul><li>Implemented</li><li>Cancelled</li></ul>
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The system will provide hotspot status information.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

------Cancelling of a Hotspot Solution-----

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0380
Title	Hotspot cancellation
Requirement	INAP shall be able to select a hotspot, with disregard of hotspot status, and cancel it.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	If the user decides that a hotspot is no longer required, he or she must be able to cancel it.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-HSPT.0390
Title	Hotspot cancellation notification
Requirement	INAP shall be able to automatically notify to Collaborative NOP when a hotspot has been cancelled.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The system must notify the cancellation to Collaborative NOP and Flight Crews.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## 4.1.5 INAP function



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0010
Title	
Requirement	The INAP function shall integrate Local DCB function with ATC planning for a
	seamless & optimized process.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0020	
Title	DCB and EAP roles within INAP	
Requirement	En-route local DCB actor shall manage the activities linked to DCB and EAP	
	roles inside the INAP (Integrated Network ATC Planning) function.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Regardless of staffing strategy and local organization, the operating methods, roles, procedures and relevant automation support shall be made available and consistent for the En Route DCB actor(s) (be it the SUP, LTM, EAP(s), etc) to be able to perform the whole range of activities linked to DCB and EAP roles in ATFCM tactical phase (short-term planning to execution phase). The INAP function shall provide the relevant level of consistency between the roles and their respective methods, procedures and tools.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0030	
Title	Integration of Airport planning within INAP	
Requirement	INAP function shall integrate Local DCB function with Airport planning for a	
	seamless & optimized process.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated Local and
		Regional DCB Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0040
Title	
Requirement	NMf shall integrate INAP function with Traffic Synchronization for a seamless
	& optimized process.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Assess feasibility of TTAs
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0050
Title	
Requirement	INAP actors shall be responsible for the identification of local DCB solutions to solve local imbalances.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0060
Title	
Requirement	INAP actors shall endorse new roles and responsibilities in imbalance identification and notification to the Collaborative NOP.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

[= \( \)	[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Detect Local DCB Imbalances	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env	







[1120]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0070
Title	
Requirement	The INAP actors shall have direct access to information linked to local
	complex situations within the INAP area of responsibility.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP shall be able to identify  - which flights create complexity on the hotspot, from a list proposed by the system.  -
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.00810
Title	Ranking of complexity generator flights
Requirement	During the analysis of a local DCB imbalance, the LTM/EAP shall be able to rank flights that create complexity according to the level of complexity they generate.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This will allow the user to select those flights that have a strongest potential to make an impact onto the network.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse DCB Imbalance





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0090
Title	
Requirement	The solutions proposed by INAP actors shall be based on local rules and strategies.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	REQ-13.02.03-OSED-0025.0000 to INAP
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[ \( \) \( \) . \( \)		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution
		and Implement
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0100
Title	
Requirement	The local rules and strategies for DCB solutions shall be coordinated and agreed between partners beforehand.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution and Implement
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC

560 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[1120]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0110
Title	
Requirement	The INAP actors shall be able to work in the following airspace type: Free
	Routing, and Fixed Route.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This requirement is linked to the REQ-06.01-SPRINTEROP-FM00.0030, cited above
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare/Revise DCB Solution
		and Implement
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

. 3	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0120
Title	
Requirement	The LTM shall detect, identify and monitor the predicted YOYO flights in the
	LTM area of responsibility within LTM timeframe
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0130
Title	
Requirement	The LTM shall detect, identify and monitor the predicted Intruders flights in the LTM area of responsibility, within LTM timeframe
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0140
Title	EAP – LTM/FTM Collaboration
Requirement	The Extended ATC Planner (EAP), if implemented, shall work in close collaboration with the Local Traffic Manager (LTM) / Flow Traffic Manager (FTM).
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The INAP actors encompass the 'standard' local DCB actor(s) and a possibly new one in charge of Extended ATC Planning, if implemented as a distinct actor. Both these actors will need to work in collaboration for efficient INAP function. This implies a consistent set of closely coordinated working methods, procedures and tool support.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02

0 - 2017 - EUROCONTROL





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

£ -3	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.0150
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall assess ATCO workload on all TFV in the EAP area of responsibility within a timeframe of one hour.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0160
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to consult ATFCM relevant flight details within their area of responsibility
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.0170
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall monitor filed, regulated or current ATFCM flight profiles on all TFV in the EAP area of responsibility, within a timeframe of one hour
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.0180
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall monitor the predicted Occupancy on all TFV in the EAP area of responsibility within a timeframe of one hour
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.0190
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall identify and monitor the predicted Intruders on all potential
	TFV in the EAP area of responsibility within a timeframe of one hour.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[ITEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.0200
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall assess the predicted Complexity on all potential TFV in the EAP area of responsibility up to a timeframe of one hour
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP_p.0210
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to assess any specific predicted Complexity situation impacting one or several TFV and its contributing factors in the EAP area of responsibility up to a timeframe of one hour
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[ITEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0230
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to identify Hotspot/Optispot
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

-	•		
	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
	<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
	<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor DCB Imbalance
	<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
	<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0250
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to design solutions to a given local complex situation through fine-tuned measures applicable to (a set of) individual trajectorie(s) or flow(s)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0260	
Title		
Requirement	The EAP shall use the CORSE catalogue for local complex situations resolution	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



r		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0270	
Title	(Very) Short Term ATFCM Measures	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to assess efficiency of the (Very) Short Term ATFCM	
	Measures to solve a given local complexity imbalance before selecting it	
	them.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[1120]		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0290	
Title	INAP Awareness of existing DCB measures on a flight	
Requirement	The INAP actors shall be informed of any other DCB measures impacting a	
	flight selected for a (Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measure	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraints
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0300	
Title	Pre-requisite for Synchronization	
Requirement	The INAP actors shall be able to assess the compatibility of (Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures under preparation with any other DCB measure impacting the candidate flight(s)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network
		Impact Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[MEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0320
Title	Sector configuration assessment for (Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures implementation
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to assess the adequacy of the currently planned sector configurations to best accommodate the implementation of their strategy, based on(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0330
Title	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Requirement	Based on automated support, the EAP shall be able to propose any sector
	configuration deemed more suitable for the implementation of (Very) Short-
	Term ATFCM Measures proposed to solve local complex situations
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[KEQ Hooe]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Refine Airspace Configuration
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

. 3	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0340
Title	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to select and prepare (Very) Short-Term ATFCM
	Measures to solve a given local complex situation inside the EAP area of
	responsibility
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Category	<operational></operational>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0350
Title	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to assess feasibility of the (Very) Short-Term ATFCM
	Measures for ATC implementation
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[::=\infty::\in		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0360
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to take AUs Margins of Manoeuvre into account in their decision process when preparing solution to a given local complex situation
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

. 3	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0380
Title	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to propose a (Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures to
	Implementing sector in order to solve a given local complex situation
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[=4		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0390	
Title	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to inform all On-Loaded sector(s) inside the ATSU, of	
	every (Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures in ACCEPTED or IMPLEMENTED	
	status to solve local complex situations	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measure	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02

572 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0400
Title	
Requirement	The EAP shall be able to provide any ATC sector within their ATSU with information related to DCB/ATFCM as deemed relevant (either requested by ATC or on EAP initiative)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0410	
Title	(Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures	
Requirement	The PC shall be able to handle the (Very) Short-Term ATFCM Measures to solve local complex situations sent by EAP within the TFV under their responsibility	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse EAP DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement EAP DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-INAP.0420
Title	
Requirement	INAP shall be provided with information coming ATC about the current workload or complexity of the TFVs/ sectors under their responsibility
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share ATC Situation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# 4.1.6 CORSE Catalogue







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0010	
Title		
Requirement	CORSE Catalogue shall provide INAP actors (LTM and EAP wherever implemented) with a consistent set of tools to support Complexity Resolution in INAP timeframe, covering DCB and EAP timeframe.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	CORSE Catalogue is a local functionality, adapted to the needs of local DCB actors in the short-term planning and execution phases. It encompasses a set of functionalities which could be different from one ANSP to another and even from one ATSU to another in the same ANSP. It can cover a limited number of basic functionalities (such as pre-determined resolution scenarios mapping to pre-identified complexity situations, without any automatic dynamicity and flexibility, nor support for collaborative decision making) to a large number of elaborated tools which can take into account the current situation and a wide range of external parameters (AUs Margins of Manoeuvre, NM and local impact assessment, what-ifs, what-else, etc) in order to select and propose the most efficient resolution options.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0020
Title	
Requirement	Whenever LTM and EAP roles are allocated to two different actors, CORSE catalogue shall be made available for both to use the resolution support, in a coordinated manner
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

. 4	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0030a
Title	
Requirement	
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0030b
Title	
Requirement	
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0040
Title	
Requirement	The INAP actors should be able to manage Margins of Manoeuvre using the CORSE Catalogue
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



## REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0050a
Title	
Requirement	INAP actors shall be able to access What-if functionality at network and local levels to assess the performance of the resolution proposal made by CORSE
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### REQ]

- 4	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0050b
Title	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to access pre-planned DCB and DCB measures for hotspots resolution, assess their impact, and when operationally relevant, implement them as a potential solution.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The LTM/EAP shall be able to access pre-planned DCB and DCB measures for hotspots resolution, assess their impact, and when operationally relevant, implement them as a potential solution.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Local Impact
		Assessment







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0051
Title	Select flights and measures for cherry picking to solve complexity situation
Title	Select hights and measures for cherry picking to solve complexity situation
Requirement	To solve a complexity situation, the LTM/EAP shall be able to select either:
	- flights for a cherry picking solution,
	- or STAM measure (Time-based, level capping, rerouting)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Once the what-if process has been completed, the user should be able to
	select a combination of measures on individual flights and/or traffic flows,
	among which ground delay, horizontal or vertical rerouting, or time-based
	airborne measures.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS_p.0051
Title	Selection of flow and associated STAM measures by INAP
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select a flow and the relevant STAM measure (Time-based, level capping, rerouting), from a list proposed by the system, to be applied on this flow in order to solve the complexity situation.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Once the what-if process has been completed, the user should be able to select both the candidate flow and the STAM measure to be proposed for implementation.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- CORS_p.0052
Title	Modification of flight attributes by INAP







Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be able to select individual flights from the list and change manually one or more of their trajectory elements in order to simulate and assess the impact on demand, workload or complexity indicators in relation to the complexity situation.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This is part of the what-if capabilities required from the system.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

. 3	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0060
Title	
Requirement	Pre-coordinated collaborative approach between partners should be facilitated by the use of CORSE when designing the solution to solve complexity situation at local level in the strategic phase
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

[]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM

Founding Members



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-CORS.0070
Title	STAM without declaring an hotspot/optispot
Requirement	INAP shall be able to create a STAM for a Flight Crew without declaring an hotspot/optispot
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	implementation proposal.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare LTM DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare EAP DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# **4.1.7 Target Time Management**

r	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0010
Title	Target Time Measures
Requirement	Target Times shall be used as one of the possible solutions to a DCB problem
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	In case of interferences between DCB and Extended AMAN or airport constraints, coherent solutions must be identified minimizing the risk of imposing multiple penalties to Airspace Users or increased workload ATCo/FC
Category	<operational></operational>







[ITEX ITAGE]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[0(]		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0020	
Title	Target Time Proposal Information	
Requirement	NMf actors shall be able to access the Target Time information that shall contain the following information:  Reference measure TT value TT_Fix TT_status (CREATION, UPDATE, CANCELLATION)	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	Target-Time infomration is composed of reference measure, TT value, TT-fix,	
	TT_status	
Category	<operational></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Update Proposal Flight
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0040
Title	Target Time candidate flights
Requirement	INAP actors shall be able to vizuallize a list of candidate flights that could be
	subject to a Target Time solution to address the hotspot.



Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The operator will use this a reference to start the elaboration of the Target
	Time measures
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

r	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0050
Title	Target Times Proposal
Requirement	INAP actors shall propose Target Times to flights in the Hotspot Resolution Area
	and send the proposal to the NM
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Target-Time proposal is sent to the NM
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0060
Title	Target Time Calculation
Requirement	Target Time shall be calculated at the TT_fix point taking into account the EET
	for the concerned point of the SBT route
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	EET  o Estimated Time required to proceed from one significant point to
	another.
	TT_FIX → (latitude and longitude) corresponds to the Hotspot entry time and
	can be considered as waypoint.
Category	<operational></operational>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0070
Title	Target Times publication and dissemination
Requirement	The NOP shall publish the TT information and disseminate the TT information
	to the NMf actors using a subscribe / publish mechanism
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The centralisation of the dissemination actions on the NMf will provide greater
	security against intrusions, less coordination overhead (due to the use of
	subscribe / publish mechanisms) and greater information coherence.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0071	
Title	TT and tTT	
Requirement	Target-Time initiated in the SBT or RBT phases shall be distinguished.	
	SBT phase : TTO/TTA	
	RBT phase : tTTO/tTTA	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The process and procedure being different, it is introduced the notion of	
	TTO/TTA and tTTO/tTTA	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0080
Title	SBT update based on Target Times
Requirement	When the Airspace Users accepts the proposed TT, it shall update the concerned SBT based on the Target Time proposal issued by INAP.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	AU shall update the SBT to take into account the TT information
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Update Proposal Flight
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

L 13	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0090a
Title	TTO/TTA Collection
Requirement	The Collaborative NOP shall collect from the concerned actors (INAP, APT, NM, AU) the TTO/TTA creation/update/cancellation
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Collaborative NOP collects from the concerned actors (INAP, APT, NM, AU) the TTO/TTA creation/update/cancellation
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Update Proposal Flight
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0090b
Title	TTO/TTA Dissemination

586 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





Requirement	The Collaborative NOP shall disseminate to the concerned actors (INAP, APT, NM, AU) the TTO/TTA creation/update/cancellation
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Collaborative NOP disseminates to the concerned actors (INAP, APT, NM, AU) the TTO/TTA creation/update/cancellation
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Update Proposal Flight
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[112-04]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0100a
Title	tTTO/tTTA collected in the Collaborative NOP
Requirement	The Collaborative NOP shall collect the tTTO/tTTA information
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Collaborative NOP collects from the concerned actors (INAP, APT) the TTO/TTA creation/update/cancellation
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Update Proposal Flight
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0100b
Title	tTTO/tTTA disseminated





Requirement	The Collaborative NOP shall disseminate the tTTO/tTTA information to NMf actors.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Collaborative NOP disseminates to the concerned actors (INAP, APT, NM, AU) the TTO/TTA creation/update/cancellation
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Update Proposal Flight
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

r		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0110	
Title	tTTO/tTTA Distribution for implementation	
Requirement	INAP shall send the tTTO/tTTA to the concerned ATC for implementation (ATC	
	Clearance). It concerns a RBT Revision.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The distribution an implementation of tTTO/tTTA is using the same process/procedure as the one developed for STAM Measures for airborne flight.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0120
Title	TTO/TTA adherence for TT prepared in the SBT Elaboration phase







Requirement	The TTO/TTA adherence management in the execution phase for TT prepared in the SBT Elaboration phase shall be based on the 'best effort' principle for which ATC and Flight Crew apart from separation purposes comply with RBT plan execution. In particular, ATC shall considers the impact of trajectory modification regards to the RBT achievement.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	TTO/TTA adherence management in the execution phase for TT prepared in the SBT Elaboration phase shall be based on the 'best effort' principle for which ATC and Flight Crew apart from separation purposes comply with RBT plan execution.
Category	<operational></operational>

[::=<::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement ATC Clearance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Flight Crew
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0170
Title	Static Target Window
Requirement	A static Target Window (TW) shall be associated [-TW,+TW]to the Target Time
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Target Window shall correspond to the margin of manoeuvre of the flight to achieve the Target Time.  The static Target Window may depend on the status of the flight
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env





Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0180
Title	Target Window Calculation
Requirement	Target Windows shall be expressed as a set of temporal and spatial intervals around a 4D point in which the aircraft shall actually be when transiting in the hotspot
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Target Window is calculated to managed properly the hotspot resolution
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0190
Title	Target Window Dimensions
Requirement	The Target window dimension shall be conditioned by ANSP-specific and AU-specific operating requirements and operational capabilities:  (1) The Target Window size shall depend of the navigation capabilities of the aircraft  (2) The Target Window size shall be sufficient to provide room for managing fluctuation and to manage conflict in operational conditions
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The Target window dimension is conditioned by ANSP-specific and AU-specific operating requirements and operational capabilities:
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[REQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0200
Title	Target Time Deviation calculation









Requirement	Target Time Deviation shall be calculated through the Target Deviation		
	Indicator (TDI): TDI=TT-ATT, which reflects the difference between the planned		
	Target Time (TT) and the Achievable Target Time (ATT). It aims at processing		
	the Hotspot Resolution Progress		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	TDI = TT - ATT		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Compute Target Deviation
		Indicator
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0201	
Title	Target Time Deviation Use (1)	
Requirement	The Target Time Deviation Indicator shall be used only to calculate the Hotspot	
	resolution deviation.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The TDI is used to calculate the Hotspot resolution deviation.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0202	
Title	Target Time Deviation Use (2)	
Requirement	The Target Time Deviation Indicator shall be available to the NMf actors to	
	inform them about the DCB measures deviation at the trajectory level	



Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The Target Time Deviation Indicator shall be available to the NMf actors to	
	inform them about the DCB measures deviation at the trajectory level	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Flights
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0230		
Title	TTO/TTA adherence		
Requirement	The pilot and ATC actors shall facilitate adherence to the RBT, including Target		
	Times and associated target windows		
Status	< in progress>		
Rationale	The pilot and ATC actors facilitate adherence to the RBT, but it is not mandatory		
	to adhere ro the TTO/TTA		
Category	<operational></operational>		

#### [REQ Trace]

(NEX Trace)		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement ATC Clerance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

= <		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-TT.0240	
Title	tTTO/tTTA adherence	
Requirement	The pilot and ATC actors shall adherenc to the tTTO/tTTA	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The pilot and ATC actors shall adherenc to the tTTO/tTTA	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02

592 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement TTO/TTA
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement ATC Clearance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Flight Crew
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# 4.1.8 Synchronization

#### [REQ]

[NEQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SYNC.0010	
Title	Synchronization process leading to the distribution of a consolidated DCB	
	measure to INAP	
Requirement	Thanks to the synchronization process, INAP actors shall receive a single and	
	consolidated DCB measure (and associated target window) to be applied to	
	a flight whenever needed for DCB purposes.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The objective of the automated Synchronization process is to avoid interfering DCB measures to affect a same flight, so that INAP actors can gain unambiguous awareness of the consolidated, feasible and efficient measures that need to be applied for DCB purposes.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Assess capability to act on delay requirement
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



#### REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SYNC.0020
Title	Need for Reconciliation process after Unsuccessful synchronization
Requirement	In the case when synchronization process does not allow designing a single consolidated measure and associated target window before a defined time limit, reconciliation process shall be triggered to provide INAP actors with a Network Consolidated Constraint proposal.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	After Unsuccessful synchronization process, the constraint reconciliation process shall be triggered at Network level in order to provide the INAP actors with a Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC), so that they are informed about the Network situation and the best trade-off at Network level to solve local interferences.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Assess feasibility of TTAs
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# 4.1.9 Local Constraint Reconciliation & Global Optimization

## REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0001
Title	Collection of local DCB target time solution
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall collect TTO/TTA information
	(tTTO:tTTA are not concerned) to determine concurrent and interfering
	Target-Time measure in the planning phase.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The collection of all the TTO/TTA is necessary to determine the network
	global level of consistency and is a pre-requisite to allow the identification
	of flight trajectories affected by interfering DCB constraints.
Category	<operational></operational>







[::=@:::aee]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[ned]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0010
Title	Network Consolidated Constraint
Requirement	NMf actors shall send a Target-Time request to the NM system and shall receive a NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint) reply from NM indicating the eligible Target Time that can be proposed.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	After receiving Target-Time request from NMf actors, NM system shall determine and disseminate the eligible Target-Time
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Create Proposed DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0011
Title	Network Consolidated Constraint Update
Requirement	NMf actors shall receive updated NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint) corresponding to their Target-Time request until a defined cut-off time.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The NCC information shall be continously re-assessed by the NM system and disseminated to the affected NMf actors.
Category	<operational></operational>

[REQ Trace]

[NEQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network Consolidated
		Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0012
Title	Use of Network Consolidated Constraint
Requirement	NMf actors shall take into account the proposed NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint) to build their DCB solution.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NMf actors shall take into account the proposed NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint) to build their DCB solution.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Assess Network Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

596 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





INEQ		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0020	
Title	Identification of demand affected by interfering DCB constraints	
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall determine which flight trajectories are affected by multiple interfering constraints	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Interfering DCB constraints at the network level is a potential source of performance issues. By identifying the flight trajectories affected by interfering DCB constraints, the Constraint reconciliation service will be able to apply the necessary corrective measures (i.e. DCB rules principles) to ensure safety is preserved at the network level.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

[ned nace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Identify Concurrent DCB
		Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

[NLQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0030
Title	Provision of Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) to local-DCB actors
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall provide a Network Consolidated
	Constraint (NCC) to target time proposal request from local-DCB actors
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) allows the local-DCB actors to
	be informed about the Network situation by a network consolidated target-
	time reply based on their target-time proposal request.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network Consolidated
		Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

1 9		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0040	
Title	Elaboration of the Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC)	
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall determine the Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) based on the categorization of identified DCB "spots" and by applying the DCB priority rules mechanism.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) determines the eligible constraint based on two main principles:  • The categorization of identified DCB "Spot"  • The introduction of priority rules to manage conflicting DCB measures depending on the nature of the related DCB "Spot" (i.e. hotspot, optispot)	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[REQ]			
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0050		
Title	Identification of the Most Important Problem (MIP) for trajectories		
	concerned by interfering DCB constraints.		
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall determine the Most Important		
	Problem (MIP) over the identified DCB spots for trajectories concerned by		
	interfering DCB constraints.		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	The categorization of DCB spots introduces the notion of the Most Important		
	Problem (MIP) that prioritizes the level of criticality. Four main categories of		
	DCB spots have been identified, starting from the most important:		
	• CrisisSpot		
	<ul> <li>CriticalSpot</li> </ul>		
	- Criticalopot		
	<ul> <li>HotSpot</li> </ul>		
	OptiSpot		
Catagony	<0norational>		
Category	<operational></operational>		

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0060	
Title	Application of the DCB rule mechanism	
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall apply the correct DCB-rule mechanism depending the nature of the DCB spots (e.g. hotspot, optispot) identified along the concerned trajectories.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	A DCB Target-Time measure associated to a Spot Category inherits of the MIP attribute. It implies that a planned DCB measure for a most important DCB spot will always take priority over a DCB measure for a less important DCB spot.  Rules and principles have to be defined in order to manage conflicting measures:  • Between different DCB spot category (extra-category priority)  • Within a same DCB spot category (intra-category priority)	
Category	<operational></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0070	
Title	Management of DCB-rules for conflicting DCB measures between different	
	DCB spot category (extra-category priority)	
Requirement	The DCB-rule mechanism shall manage conflicting DCB measures between	
	different DCB spot category (extra-category priority)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Across the network, a flight trajectory can be subject at the same time by	
	DCB constraints related to different nature of DCB spots. Rule principles	
	between each of them shall be defined and applied in order to take into	
	account the level of criticality of the concerned DCB spots.	
Category	<operational></operational>	







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

2 3		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0080	
Title	Management of DCB-rules for conflicting DCB measures within a same DCB	
	spot category (intra-category priority)	
Requirement	The DCB-rule mechanism shall manage conflicting DCB measures within a	
	same DCB spot category (intra-category priority)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	In case of a flight trajectory that is subjected at the same time by DCB	
	constraints related to the same nature of DCB spot. Rule principles	
	applicable to the nature of the DCB spot shall be used.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

[ <		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0090		
Title	Use of best effort principle between DCB Hotspots and DCB Optispots conflicting constraints		
Requirement	The Constraint reconciliation service shall apply the best-effort principle to manage between DCB Hotspots and DCB Optispots conflicting constraints		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	The BestEffort priority rule considers the Hotspot measures as a higher priority than the OptiSpot measures but uses the mechanism of no-slot-before to look for the first slot available for the OptiSpot measures.		
	Because the Constraint Reconciliation Service is continuously recalculating the situation, this first slot available for the OptiSpot measure can be:		
	Overruled by Hotspot measures		
	<ul> <li>Pushed further than the requested target-time or earliest available slot provided.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Improved in the limit of the requested target-time</li> </ul>		
Category	<operational></operational>		

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







REQ-09.03-OSED-CRM.0100	
Use of the Most Penalizing Constraint principle between DCB Hotspot	
conflicting constraints	
The Constraint reconciliation service shall apply the Most Penalizing	
Constraint (MPC) principle to manage conflicting constraints between DCB	
Hotspots	
<in progress=""></in>	
The MPC rule is based on the Most Penalizing Mechanism (MPR) developed and implemented within Network Manager CASA system. The MPC is a target-time measure that applies the most penalizing delay on a trajectory in a declared hotspot.	
In the case where the Constraint Reconciliation Service for the same SBT collects several Target-Time proposals associated to HotSpot, the Network Consolidated Constraint reply to the requesters is equal to the MPC.	
<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Priority Rules Mechanism
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRO.0010
Title	Network Consolidated Regulations
Requirement	All anticipated, pre-tactical and tactical regulations shall be made available to CRO in order to regularly update slot allocations.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Slot allocation updates are based on active regulations and corresponding rates.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reg data availability
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional&local ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRO.0020
Title	Slot Features
Requirement	Slots and correlated planning features (allocation windows, granularity, etc.) should be designed according to comparable standards.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Guarantee uniform slot planning.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Slot Planning Features
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional&local ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-CRO.0030
Title	Operational Computation
Requirement	Operational Computation, depending on the technological environment, should be able to provide slot allocation solutions within a demanded time period.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	With regards to a dynamic slot allocation process, time granularity of the CRO initiation process should be based on a CRO computation time minimum.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Computation Time
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	NM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# **4.1.10** Collaborative Framework



Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0010
Title	Collaborative Participation of Actors
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall facilitate the participation of AU, APT, NM and INAP to the Collaborative Decision-making mechanisms providing transparency and feedback of the impact of DCB activities on their operations.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	It needs a mechanism to support the collaborative elaboration of DCB solutions accommodating the business needs of differents local actors.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated Local and
		regional DCB Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update the NOP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[INEQ]			
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0020		
Title	Provision of Services to Support the Collaborative Framework		
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the decision-making based on  The provision of network consolidated imbalances figures The provision of Hotspot and Optispot information The provision of what-if capabilities to simulate alternate SBT/RBT based on Performance Indicators The provision of what-else capabilities to propose alternate SBT/RBT based on Performance Indicators The provision of Multiple Target Time Constraint information The provision of AU Priorities and Preferences The management of Hotspot The management of DCB Measures		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	A set of NM Services need to be provided to support the elaboration of local DCB solutions.		
Category	<operational></operational>		

[ITEX ITAGE]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated Local and
		regional DCB Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update the NOP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[1120]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0030	
Title	Limited Delegation of Responsibility to Resolve Spot	
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the limited delegation of responsibility and authorithy to resolve Spot (Hotspot, Optispot) for a limited duration (time-out)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The limited delegation of responsibility allow INAP to delegate to an other actor the delegation of an hotspot resolution concerning the DCB solution design. At the time-out, INAP will receive the proposed DCB solution from the delegated actor. INAP will analyze the proposed solution and will implment it.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0040	
Title		
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the full delegation of	
	responsibility and autorithy to resolve Spot (Hotspot, Optispot)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The full delegation of responsibility allow INAP to delegate to an other actor	
	the delegation of an hotspot resolution from the DCB solution design until	
	the implementation of DCB measures.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

608 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

Founding Members





[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0041
Title	
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the full autonomy of responsibility and autorithy to identify and resolve Spot (Hotspot, Optispot)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The full autonomy allow INAP to delegate to an other actor the responsibility to identify imbalance and hotspot, to managethe hotspot resolution from the DCB solution design until the implementation of DCB measures.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[ILLQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0050	
Title		
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the DCB Measure coordination between actors based on a simple mode (accept/reject)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	It is proposed a coordination mechanism to allow INAP to propose and negotiate DCB measure to an other actor which can accept or reject it.	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Coordinate DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Founding Members



Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0060		
Title			
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the DCB Measure		
	coordination between actors based on a complex mode (couter-proposal)		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	It is proposed a more complex coordination mechanism to allow INAP to propose and negotiate DCB measure to an other actor which can accept,		
	reject, and make couter-proposal.		
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>		

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Coordinate DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0070	
Title		
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the delegation of DCB	
	Measure implementation	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	It is proposed to allow an actor to delegate the implementation of DCB	
	measures to an other actor (i.e. INAP to ATC).	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implment DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC

610 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

FOUNDING Members





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0080	
Title		
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the spot Management status:	
	<ul> <li>PROPOSED: Spot is capture in a private mode</li> <li>INTENT: Spot is notified to the Collaborative NOP</li> <li>CANCELED: Spot is canceled</li> <li>CLEARED: Spot is resolved</li> <li>DELEGATED: Spot is delegated</li> </ul>	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The Hotspot/Optispot will be managed according to different status.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<alloca< td=""><td>ATED_TO&gt;</td><td><sesar solution=""></sesar></td><td>PJ09.03</td></alloca<>	ATED_TO>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<alloca< td=""><td>ATED_TO&gt;</td><td><activity></activity></td><td>Share Hotspot with</td></alloca<>	ATED_TO>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
			Stakeholders
<alloc< td=""><td>ATED_TO&gt;</td><td><role></role></td><td>Regional ATFCM</td></alloc<>	ATED_TO>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<alloca< td=""><td>ATED_TO&gt;</td><td><sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating></td><td>DCB_Env</td></alloca<>	ATED_TO>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0090		
Title			
Requirement	The DCB Collaborative Framework shall support the DCB Measure Management status:		
	<ul> <li>DRAFT: Measure is prepared in a private mode</li> <li>PROPOSED: Measure is proposed and notified to the Collaborative NOP</li> </ul>		
	FOR COORDINATION : Measure is proposed for coordination		
	<ul> <li>Simple coordination (accept/reject)</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Complex coordination (counter-proposal)</li> </ul>		
	COORDINATED : Measure is coordinated		
	• FOR IMPLEMENTATION : Measure is proposed for implementation		
	<ul> <li>Implementation without accept/reject</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Implementation with accept/reject (INAP-ATC link)</li> <li>IMPLEMENTED: Measure is implemented</li> <li>ABANDONED: Measure is abandoned</li> <li>FINISHED: Measure has been executed and is terminated</li> </ul>		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	The DCB measures will managed according to different status		
Category	<operational></operational>		

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with
		Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[1120]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0100
Title	DCB Measure Re-implementation
Requirement	The INAP actot shall be able to re-implement a DCB measure
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In case of a revised RBT, the INAP actor should be able to re-implement a DCB solution, i.e. DCB measure initially implemented in the SBT elaboration phase, then re-implemented with a new target in the RBT revision phase
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-COL.0110	
Title	Efficient HMI to support the Collaborative Framework	
Requirement	The DCB shall provide an efficient HMI to support the Collaborative	
	Framework	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Coordination support tool is very complex to support the multiple actor exchange, multiple status of hotspot/optispot and DCB measures.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated Local and regional DCB Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Update the NOP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## 4.1.11 Collaborative NOP

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0010
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – Enhanced information for FPL
Requirement	An authorized airspace user shall be able to access enhanced DCB information affecting his flight
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NOP will provide enhanced and additional DCB information, compared to current operations, as constraints and measures (regulations, overloads, hotspots) to AU to support network traffic situation assessment
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Validate and Integrate Flight
		Plan in Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[ITEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0020
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – Enhanced information for PFP
Requirement	An authorized airspace user shall be able to access enhanced DCB
	information affecting his PFP
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NOP will provide enhanced and relevant DCB information, as constraints and measures (regulations, overloads, hotspots) to AU to support network traffic situation assessment as from the provision of his PFP
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Validate and Integrate Flight
		Plan in Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0030	
Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – congestion indicators	
An authorized airspace user shall be able to access DCB congestion	
indicators as feedback of his PFP or flight plan submission	
<in progress=""></in>	
NOP will provide relevant DCB congestion indicators to AU , as from the	
provision of his PFP, in support of AU flight planning process to optimise	
trajectories or to improve DCB constrained trajectories	
<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated DCB
		Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



[1120]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0040	
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – FPL changes	
Requirement	With the goal to control the variability of network prediction, NOP shall build protection mechanisms to avoid great number of PFP or flight plan changes for a same flight.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The early and dynamic exchange of the flight planning service and DCB information shall NOT induce significant instability of the network. NOP together with flight planning service will determine the appropriate dynamicity of exchange to balance the increase of network demand predictability versus the network instability.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

[REQ Trace]

[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0050
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – Provision of FDCI
Requirement	An authorized NOP user shall be able to provide the Flight Delay Criticality
	Indicator (FDCI) for a SBT or RBT.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	AU, NMOC or FMP will set a flight as delay critical (FDCI) for regional awareness and in particular to support LTM and airports in their process to propose DCB measures (STAM & TTO for LTM and TTA for airports) and or negotiate trajectories
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP

616 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[med]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0051
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – Access to FDCI
Requirement	An authorized NOP user shall be able to retrieve the Flight Delay Criticality
	Indicator (FDCI) for a SBT or RBT.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NOP will share FDCI to provide regional awareness and in particular to
	support LTM and airports in their process to propose DCB measures (STAM
	& TTO for LTM and TTA for airports) and or negotiate trajectories
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0052
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – FDCI in DCB Process
Requirement	The FDCI status of a flight shall be taken into account in the DCB Process
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The FDCI status of a flight shall be taken into account in the DCB Process, in particular to support LTM and airports when proposing DCB measures (STAM & TTO for LTM and TTA for airports) and or negotiate trajectories
Category	<operational></operational>





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

4	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0060
Title	Integration of AOP-NOP data and eFPL
Requirement	An authorized NOP user shall be abe to access SID, STAR and TTA data of source AOP-NOP
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NOP will share the airport impact severity indicator to provide regional awareness and in particular to be included by LTM in their process to propose DCB measures (STAM & TT) and or negotiate trajectories. The ultimate goal being to reduce/avoid knock effect and provide better service and reduce the disrupting impact on AU and airports.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-FFICE1.0070
Title	Integration of DCB and Flight Planning – AU counter proposal
Requirement	NOP and STAM should be enhanced to support AU in creating a counter
	proposal in response to a STAM proposed by the LTM affecting the AU flight.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NOP will provide what-if/what-else services to help the AU finding an
	alternative route-rerouting to improve his DCB constrained trajectory.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Book Counter-Proposal

618 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-AOP1.0010
Title	Enhanced integration of AOP-NOP
Requirement	The authorized user shall be able to access enhanced integrated AOP-NOP for all time phases.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The NOP developments shall cover an enhanced integration of airports and network resulting in more data – but relevant data - exchange and in a timely and automated manner, named rolling data exchange.  In particular NOP shall be able to provide the AOP-NOP data SID, STAR and TTA data to better align AU 4d trajectory with AOP and NOP and increase predictability.
Category	<operational></operational>

[NEQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidate Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

[ITEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-AOP1.0060
Title	Network view - Airports constraints & associated impacts
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to major changes or constraints at any
	airport of the European ATM network.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The airport will provide NOP with Event Planning Information and Contingency Plan that contains elements like the event kind, probability, area or process of airport impacted, expected recovery scenario and possible aircraft type restrictions. This information will allow NOP to establish the network impacts of a sudden or planned capacity changes or reductions due to the event. NOP will share the airport event planning, the constraints and the network impact. Airspace Users would be able to anticipate any changing conditions as early as possible they could adjust flight plans, transfer passengers re-routed or additional fuel taken to allow for a longer period of holding, as required.
Category	<operational></operational>

[INEX ITACC]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Confirm Traffic Demand
		Prediction
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor/Update Airport
		Operation Plan
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[NEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-ASM1.0020
Title	Network view - military exercises status and associated impacts
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to the planned military exercises at any specified time period (during long/mid term planning) and the estimated impact on traffic.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The NOP shall provide access to the planned Military exercises, allowing Airspace Users to be informed of the network associated impacts and act accordingly.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-DCB1.0040
Title	Network view - DCB measures and associated impacts
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to the DCB measures being coordinated and applied in the specified area, their status at any moment in time, and the impacted traffic demand (and related trajectories).
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Timely access to DCB actions is required, access to DCB actions being prepared (re-routing proposals) and executed may be available, to facilitate airspace users' management of trajectories and to help LTMs/NM ensuring consistency of actions/decisions across the network.  There is a need of a mean offering a network view of the DCB measures, constraints, planned actions and associated impacts.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[REQ Trace]



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-DCB1.0070
Title	Network view - consolidated imbalance situation
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to a imbalance repository service
	providing a consolidated network imbalance view.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The authorized user shall have access to a service which builds a consolidated view allowing to assess the imbalance situation at a network level. To support such a capability, an imbalance repository is developed to collect all the local imbalances figures from ANSPs.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[= \( \) \( \) . \( \)		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated DCB
		Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-DCB1.0080
Title	Network forecast - confidence factor
Requirement	Authorized user shall find a confidence factor attached to each forecast.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The authorized user shall have access to a confidence factor with each predicted workload methodologies (count, complexity). Shall be part of all the forecast management tools (input/output).  For example, prediction shall be provided with a imbalance confidence index indicating the level of certainty of the prediction.
Category	<operational>,Safety&gt;</operational>

622 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

FOUNDING Members





#### [REQ Trace]

[REQ Hace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Probabilistic Imbalance
		Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0010
Title	NOP Trajectory - Sharing flight intention via SBT and 4D trajectory
Requirement	The authorized AU shall be able to share his flight intention by providing the
	corresponding SBT evolving to a 4D trajectory.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	AU will share the SBT that initially corresponds to the flight intention (long
	to medium phase) and that will evolve to a 4D trajectory in the short-term
	phase through a revision process. The time of provision of the SBT will vary
	from AO to AO. During the period that the SBT is not yet communicated to
	the NOP, the Network Management Function will use the NM built-up
	historical flight plan data for its planning.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Validate and Integrate Flight
		Plan in Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env



Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0015
Title	Spots - Resolution delegation
Requirement	The authorized user shall be able to delegate the responsibility to resolve
	safety spots or areas of optimisation opportunities using a NOP service.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The authorized user shall be able to delegate a Spot resolution, with 3
	different levels:
	o Full Autonomy: full delegation of responsibility and authority to manage a
	Spot;
	o Full Delegation: full transfer of responsibility and authority of the
	resolution. The actor-2 in charge remains accountable of outcome and
	implementation.
	o Limited Delegation: the actor-2 proposes a solution to the actor-1.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0016
Title	NOP WhatIf service
Requirement	Authorized user shall be able to query the NOP with simulation data or
	scenarios (what-if) integrating usage of KPIs and trends to assess the impact
	on the network and support their collaborative decision making.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The authorized user shall have access to a service allowing to evaluate the impact on the Network situation (NOP data, indicators, KPI) when providing new elements, supporting impact assessment. The provided data will not modify the NOP data.  The NOP WhatIf service evaluates the efficiency of the solution selected for example by the INAP actors. Associated with Network impact analysis service, it enables ATM stakeholders to evaluate the impact onto the network performance of any planned decision, prior to final decisions.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03

624 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Assess Trajectory (What-if)
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0017
Title	NOP WhatElse service
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to WhatElse mechanisms integrating usage of KPIs and trends to support their collaborative decision making.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Extended availability of KPIs and trends to be used jointly with WhatElse mechanisms to support collaborative decision making by all stakeholders at different timeframes.  The NOP WhatElse confronts the solutions with their environment, e.g.: constraints, network states and performance
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Rerouting Opportunities
		(What-Else)
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0020
Title	NOP Trajectory - Sharing flight intention via improved OAT flight plan as SMT
Requirement	The authorized Military AU shall be able to share his flight intention by
	providing an improved OAT Flight Plan in the medium/short term planning
	phase as a representation of the SMT.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Data describing the MT profile will be shared via the improved OAT Flight
	Plan in the medium/short term planning phase as a representation of the
	SMT. The sharing of this data may trigger the CDM process in order to
	balance the specific MT requirements with the BT requirements.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Validate and Integrate Flight
		Plan in Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







[REQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0040	
Title	Network view - Extended common situational awareness (Dynamic Airspace and AFUA)	
Requirement	Authorized user (civil and military users) shall be able to access an extended common situational awareness into the NOP (Dynamic Airspace and AFUA) thanks to enhanced data exchange based on increased number of B2B services	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The NOP will support an increased integration of Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management (ATFCM), Airspace Management (ASM) and Air Traffic Control (ATC) processes.  The NOP will provide the common situational awareness thanks to extended data exchange based on increased number of B2B services (accurate traffic prediction, imbalance confidence index) for both civil and military users.  The NOP will also provide services to access Historical data and an accurate traffic forecast, using automated tools allowing to reach an optimal airspace configuration in line with performance targets.  Dynamic mobile areas (DMA) are created to support the request of Military Airspace demand. 4D data sets are used for mission trajectory exchange with the NOP.  The NOP will evolve to offer real time traffic load prediction, integrating the dynamic changes in ATC sector changes and pattern. It will be based on the	
Catagony	latest known traffic prediction and predicted workload information.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

[]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Spot with Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN1.0080	
Title	Security – Compliance with SESAR Policies, law and regulatory requirements	
Requirement	The NOP data and services shall be compliant with SESAR Policies, law and	
	regulatory requirement.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	All the NOP systems and applications shall comply with SESAR policies and standards, with law and regulatory requirements concerning the security. Such compliance shall be regularly verified.  Personal information should be protected and handled in accordance with locally applicable laws and regulations.  Partially validated in OPS in Step 1. Further validation is planned in SESAR 2020. Not a blocking issue for the achievement of V3.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-GEN2.0100	
Title	NOP support to information exchange in unplanned events/crisis situation	
Requirement	The authorized user shall be able to use the NOP in crisis situations or during	
	unplanned events as a support for information exchanges and planning	
	adjustments and sharing.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	NOP used in crisis situations as a support for the necessary information	
	exchanges and planning adjustments and sharing to support prompt	
	recovery and return to normal operations.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network States
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

628 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.





[NEQ]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-PRF1.0010	
Title	Network Performance - Access to real time awareness	
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to real time awareness of network performance via KPIs at local, sub-regional and regional levels, including indication of trends and divergence from targets. The associated data feed shall allow NOP visualizations on Net	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Real time awareness of network performance into the NOP via KPIs at local, sub-regional and regional levels, including indication of trends and divergence from targets. Operational network performance targets and objectives are set (by the Network Manager in collaboration with other ATM stakeholders) in Long term planning. Cascaded down in the Network Strategic Plan, they are published into the NOP.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

Linked Element Type	Identifier		
<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03		
<activity></activity>	Provide Network States		
<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact		
	Assessment		
<role></role>	INAP		
<role></role>	APOC		
<role></role>	AU		
<role></role>	Regional ATFCM		
<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env		
	<sesar solution=""> <activity> <activity> <role> <role> <role> <role> <role></role></role></role></role></role></activity></activity></sesar>		

#### [REQ]

[1,12,0]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-PRF1.0020	
Title	Network Performance - Access for Analysis	
Requirement	The authorized user shall be able to analyse the Network performances indicators	
	by using open and standard technologies (HMI/B2B/devices) provided by the NOP.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The authorized user shall have access to open and standard technologies (HMI/B2B/devices) allowing analysis of the Network performances he is authorized to have access to.  This requirement is covering network performance monitoring in Post-OPS phase and as such shall use the NOP Archiving service as well as the NOP Replay capability.	
Category	<operational></operational>	





## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network States
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

[ 0]		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-PRF1.0030	
Title	Network Performance - Alerting/Warning into the NOP	
Requirement	The authorized user shall be able to setup alerts or warnings based on any Network	
	performance indicator via NOP services.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The authorized user shall have access to service (B2B or HMI) allowing the authorized actor (like NMOC) or group of actor to setup alerts (email, warning) and warnings when a Network performance indicator is passing a predetermined threshold for any indicator he is authorized to have access to.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network States
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

. 4	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-PRF1.0040
Title	Network Performance - Indicators generation
Requirement	The authorized user shall be able to access the real time value of the Network
	Performance indicators.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The NOP shall calculate the Network Performance indicators and make the results
	available into the NOP.
Category	<operational></operational>







### [REQ Trace]

inter tracej			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact	
		Assessment	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network States	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	

#### [REQ]

[1/12/4]	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-PRF1.0050
Title	NOP WhatBest service
Requirement	Authorized user shall have access to WhatBest mechanisms integrating
	usage of KPIs and trends to support their collaborative decision making.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Extended availability of KPIs and trends to be used jointly with WhatBest
	mechanisms to support collaborative decision making by all stakeholders at
	different timeframes.
	The NOP WhatBest service looks for solutions that have less impact on their
	environment, e.g.: less constraints, less cases affected, improved network
	states and improved performance. When possible, catalogue of solutions.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Rerouting Opportunities
		(What-Else)
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0010	
Title	Access to Service Consolidated Imbalances	
Requirement	NMf actors shall be able to access the information of the consolidated network imbalance	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to the consolidated imbalances figures	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Consolidated DCB
		Imbalances
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0020
Title	Access to Service Spot Information
Requirement	The NMf actors shall be able to access the Hotspot and Optispot information
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to the Hotspot and Optispot
	information
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

[ned nace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Spot with Skakeholders	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	







L -41		
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0030	
Title	Access to Service DCB Measure Information	
Requirement	The NMf actors shall have acess to the the DCB Measures	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to the DCB Measures	
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

[			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measure	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env	

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0040
Title	Access to Service What-if Capabilities
Requirement	The NMf actors shall have access to the what-if capabilities
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to the what-if capabilities
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Assess Trajectory (What-if)
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact
		Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0050
Title	Access to Service What-Else Capabilities
Requirement	The NMf actors shall be able to access to the what-else capabilities
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to the what-else capabilities
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Rerouting Opportunities
		(what-Else)
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### [REQ]

r	
Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0060
Title	Access to Service NCC
Requirement	The NMf actors shall have access to Multiple Target Time Constraint
	information, i.e. Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to Multiple Target Time
	Constraint information, i.e. Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC)
Category	<operational></operational>

[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraint
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







REQ-09.03-OSED-NPP.0070
Access to Service Margins of Manoeuvre and Preference Information
The NMf actors shall have access to the AU Margins of Manoeuvre &
Preferences
<in progress=""></in>
The DCB Collaborative NOP shall provide access to the AU Margins of
Manoeuvre & Preferences
<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## 4.2 SPR

# **4.2.1** Safety Requirements

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-SAF.0001
Title	Demand Forecast availability
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be alerted in case the network FBT information is not received/updated.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This alert will allow the LTM/EAP to identify the occurrence of <i>Hz#01: No traffic load data provided to users.</i> Consequently, LTM/EAP will be able to take appropriate actions (e.g. use temporarily only the locally stored FBT



	data, escalate to NM in case FBT information is available at that level, or ask for restrictive regulations otherwise)
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Network FBT
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-SAF.0002	
Title	Imbalance information availability	
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be alerted in case the network imbalance and/or related information is not received/updated	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	To allow INAP to identify the occurrence of <i>Hz#01: No traffic load data</i> provided to users. Consequently, the LTM/EAP will be able to take appropriate actions (e.g. use temporarily only the locally generated imbalance and/or related information, escalate to NM in case the information is available at that level, or ask for restrictive regulations otherwise)	
Category	<safety></safety>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-SAF.0003
Title	TMV selection/modification
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the selection / modification of the TMV value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To prevent the LTM/EAP errors in TMV selection/modification with potential for leading to the occurrence of <i>Hz#03: Incorrect locally generated traffic load data presented to Local ATFCM user.</i>
Category	<safety></safety>

	<del>_</del>	•
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Traffic Monitoring Values
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-SAF.0004
Title	Imbalance Identification
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the evaluation of imbalance severities and/or confidence indexes in view of hotspot identification
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To prevent the LTP/EAP errors in the evaluation of imbalance severities and/or confidence indexes in view of hotspot identification with potential for leading to the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Imbalance Severities
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Evaluate Confidence Indexes
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env







Identifier	REQ-09.01-OSED-SAF.0005
Title	Imbalance Identification
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the selection & use of the imbalance methodology to conduct the analysis
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To prevent the LTM/EAP errors in the selection & use of the imbalance methodology to conduct the analysis, with potential for leading to the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Imbalance Methodologies
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SAF.0006
Title	DCB Measure Coordination
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP and ATC shall consider the coordination of a DCB measure between actors within same ACC (LTM/EAP/ATC)
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To prevent the errors in the coordination of a DCB measure between actors within same ACC (LTM/EAP/ATC) with potential for leading to the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare and Implement DCB
		Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement DCB measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

	- <del>-</del>
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SAF.0007
Title	DCB measure implementation
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the implementation of a DCB measure encompassing when the measure is close to its cut-off time
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To ensure that the performance of the LTM/EAP allow the timely implementation of the designed DCB measure in order to minimize the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SAF.0008
Title	DCB measure implementation
Requirement	Training of the ATC actors shall consider the implementation of a DCB measure
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To ensure that the performance of the ATC actors allow the timely implementation of the designed DCB measure in order to minimize the







	occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement DCB measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SAF.0009
Title	
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the new working method for the design of an adequate DCB measure
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To prevent LTM/EAP errors in the design of an adequate DCB measure with potential for leading to the occurrence of Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SAF.0010
Title	Hotspot Resolution Monitoring
Requirement	The LTM/EAP shall be alerted in case of the loss of the Impacted hotspot resolution status functionality
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To allow LTM/EAP to timely identify the lack of the Impacted Hotspot Resolution Status functionality. Consequently, the LTM/EAP will apply additional means and dedicate specific attention & effort to monitor the hotspot resolution in order to minimize the occurrence of Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor flights







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED-SAF.0011
Title	Hotspot Resolution Monitoring
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the Hotspot resolution monitoring and the management of residual imbalances
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To ensure the LTM/EAP is sufficiently competent to monitor the hotspot resolution and adequately manage the residual imbalances such as to minimize the occurrence of Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor flights
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SAF.0012
Title	Delegation of Hotspot Resolution
Requirement	Training of the LTM/EAP shall consider the Hotspot resolution delegation process
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To ensure the LTM/EAP is sufficiently competent to manage the Hotspot resolution delegation such as to minimize the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM and Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SAF.0013
Title	Monitoring of delegated Hotspot Resolution
Requirement	Training of LTM/EAP shall consider the need for monitoring the delegated hotspots
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To ensure the LTM/EAP is sufficiently competent to monitor the delegated hotspot resolution and adequately manage the residual imbalances such as to minimize the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM and Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse implemented DCB
		Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SAF.0014
Title	Limited Delegation of Hotspot Resolution
Requirement	LTM/EAP shall be provided with a time-out alert notifying the end of the limited delegation
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To allow LTM/EAP to timely analyse, adjust and implement the proposed DCB solution (or to create a new DCB solution if no proposal has been received) related to the delegated hotspot such as to minimize the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Analyse DCB Solution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SAF.0015
Title	Delegation of Hotspot Resolution
Requirement	Local ATFCM shall provide to APOC the conditions for the delegation of hotspot resolution
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To ensure that APOC DCB measure proposal is good such as to minimize the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM and Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate hotspot resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SAF.0016
Title	Delegation of Hotspot Resolution
Requirement	Training of APOC operator shall consider the design and implementation of DCB measures associated with the delegated hotspot resolution
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To prevent APOC errors in the design of an adequate DCB measure with potential for leading to the occurrence of Hz#04: ATFM measures not implemented or implemented partially by Local ATFCM and Hz#05: Inadequate ATFM measure implemented by Local ATFCM
Category	<safety></safety>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Prepare / Revise DCB solution
		and implementation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# 4.2.2 Performance Requirements for SOLUTION 1

It was considered that Solution 1 is an enabler for solution 2 & 3. In order not to double count the performance targets, there are no performance requirements for the solution 1.

## 4.2.3 Performance Requirements for SOLUTION 2

# **4.2.3.1** Capacity

#### [REQ]

[20]	
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0001
Title	Airport Capacity (Consolidation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Airport Capacity will be increased by 0,04% (Sub-Operating Environemnt Level) as a consequence of reduced needs of reconciliation processes of DCB measures with Airport CDM and E-AMAN, an increased accuracy of the arrival sequence thanks to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints, and reduced number of holding stacks on the arrival phase due to better TT adherence.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Flament Type	Identifier
Relationship	Linked Element Type	identiner
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC

Founding Members



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium
		APT

[RFO]

[REQ]	
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0002
Title	TMA Capacity (INAP)
Requirement	The autoamted assistance to solve DCB imbalances and Hotspots in the INAP timeframe will allow the selection of the most suitable solution to reduce the traffic complexity per flight and as a consequence, with the same ATCOs, the sector throughputs will increase and then the CAP will increase by 0,53% at Sub-Operating Environment Level.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

[REQ Trace]

[]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

[RFO]

[ILEQ]	
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0003







Title	TMA Capacity (Complexity Across Sectors)
Requirement	Automated assistance for resolution & shared information towards ATCo at trajectory level will reduce the complexity per flight, as a consequence the same ATCO will manage more flights and the sector throughput will increase, hence the CAP by 0,36% at Sub-Operating Environment
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

[::=\infty::\in		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Complexity Across Sectors
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	EAP/MSP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0004
Title	TMA Capacity (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints will reduce the demand adjustments as capacity solutions will be on the top priority. The oveloads will be reduced and the spare capacity will be better used increeasing the throuhput through sectors by 0,53% at Sub-Operating Environment Level .
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

#### [REO]

[KEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0005
Title	TMA Capacity (Consolidation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Capacity will be impacted by 0,36% due to an increase of the accuracy of the arrival sequence thanks to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

[1124] 11466]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Consolidation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

. 4	
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0006







Title	ER Capacity (INAP)
Requirement	The autoamted assistance to solve DCB imbalances and Hotspots in the INAP timeframe will allow the selection of the most suitable solution to reduce the traffic complexity per flight and as a consequence, with the same ATCOs, the sector throughputs will increase and then the CAP will increase by 0,65% at Sub-Operating Environment Level.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC En-Route

#### [REQ]

[ILEQ]	
[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0007
Title	ER Capacity (Complexity Across Sectors)
Requirement	Automated assistance for resolution & shared information towards ATCo at trajectory level will reduce the complexity per flight, as a consequence the same ATCO will manage more flights and the sector throughput will increase, hence the CAP by 0,33% at Sub-Operating Environment
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Founding Members



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Complexity Across Sectors
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	EAP/MSP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC En-Route

#### [RFO]

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0008
Title	ER Capacity (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints will reduce the demand adjustments as capacity solutions will be on the top priority. The oveloads will be reduced and the spare capacity will be better used increeasing the throuhput through sectors by 0,65% at Sub-Operating Environment Level .
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC En-Route

# 4.2.3.2 Punctuality







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0009
Title	Punctuality TMA&ER (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The use of ASM measures on top of 4D restrictions will reduce the demand adjustments helping to stick to the departure time, hence improving Punctuality by 0,30% at VHC TMA&ER, 0,06% at HC TMA&ER, 0,06% at MC TMA&ER and 0,06% at LC TMA&ER.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

[]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC, LC TMA&ER

#### [REQ]

[= <]		
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0010	
Title	Punctuality TMA&ER (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)	
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased due to a reduction of the reactionary delays by 0,30% at VHC TMA&ER, 0,06% at HC TMA&ER, 0,06% at MC TMA&ER and 0,06% at LC TMA&ER.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC, LC TMA&ER

#### [REQ]

[ITEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0011
Title	Punctuality APT (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased due to a reduction of the reactionary delays and a reduction of the holding stacks by 0,38% at Very Large APT, 0,32% at Large APT and 0,22% at Medium APT.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

-4		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large APT, Large APT,
		Medium APT

# 4.2.3.3 Predictability







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0012
Title	Predictability TMA (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The use of ASM measures on top of 4D restrictions will reduce the demand adjustments due to unforeseen changes in the trajectories to solve imbalances (e.g. re-routing or level cappings) improving the variability of trajectories and hence improving PRED by 0,32% at VHC TMA, 0,07% at HC TMA and 0,06% at MC TMA.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0013
Title	Predictability TMA (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Predictability will be possitively impacted by 0,14% at VHC TMA, 0,03% at HC TMA and 0,03% at MC TMA.as a consequence of reduced interferences of the constraints applied over traffic, a better synchronisation of the DCB measures integrating AUs P&P and reducing the number of unexpected deviations.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

#### [REQ]

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0014
Title	Predictability ER (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The use of ASM measures on top of 4D restrictions will reduce the demand adjustments due to unforeseen changes in the trajectories to solve imbalances (e.g. re-routing or level cappings) improving the variability of trajectories and hence improving PRED by 0,06% at VHC ER, 0,02% at HC ER and 0,03% at MC ER.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC ER







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0015
Title	Predictability ER (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Predictability will be possitively impacted by 0,03% at VHC ER, 0,01% at HC ER and 0,01% at MC ER as a consequence of reduced interferences of the constraints applied over traffic, a better synchronisation of the DCB measures integrating AUs P&P and reducing the number of unexpected deviations.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

= 4		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC ER



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0016
Title	Predictability APT (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Predictability at APT will be positively impacted by a 0,29% at Very Large APT, 0,24% at Large APT and 0,17% at Medium APT due to the availability of the right data at the right time that will increase Airport Situational Awareness (integrating the airport in the DCB loop), a potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic, a better synchronisation of the DCB measures integrating AUs P&P and reducing the number of unexpected deviations.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large, Medium APT

# 4.2.3.4 Fuel Efficiency

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0017
Title	Fuel Efficiency TMA (ASM integration into DCB)
Requirement	The complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints will reduce the demand adjustments as capacity solutions will be on the top priority. The FEFF will be increased by 2,37% at VHC TMA, 0,50% at HC TMA and 0,47% at MC TMA.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>







Land to the state of the state		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

#### [REQ]

t -3	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0018
Title	Fuel Efficiency TMA (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be positively impacted by 1,01% at VHC TMA, 0,21% at HC TMA, 0,20% at MC TMA due to a potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic, a reduced number of constraints to be applied over the same flight and the integration of AUs P&P
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0019
Title	Fuel Efficiency APT (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be positevely impacted by 3,56% at Very Large APT, 2,96% at Large APT and 2,06% at Medium APT as a consequence of potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic and reduced needs of reconciliation processes of DCB measures with Airport CDM and E-AMAN
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large, Medium APT

# 4.2.3.5 Cost - Effectiveness

#### [REQ]

[INEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0020
Title	Cost- Effectiveness TMA (INAP)
Requirement	The automated assistance to solve DCB imbalances through a set of STAM Measures (Cherry Piccking and Flows) along with DAC Measures will reduce the traffic complexity avoiding ATCO overloads, balancing the workload among sectors and using spare capacity. All these benefits will allow the ATCO to manage more number of flights and as a consequence to increase the productivity by 0,07% at VHC TMA, 0,01% at HC TMA and 0,01% at MC TMA.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

662 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0021
Title	Cost- Effectiveness TMA (Complexity Across Several Sectors)
Requirement	The Automated assistance for resolution & shared information towards ATCo at trajectory level will reduce the ATCO workload per flight, the complexity across several sectors and cross borders will be reduced and the time to handle local complex situations will be reduced. All these benefits will allow ATCO managing more flights and in light hours to reduce the number of ATCOs. As a consequence the CEFF will improve by 0,02% at VHC TMA, 0,005% at HC TMA and 0,004% at MC TMA.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Complexity Across Several
		Sectors
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	EAP/MSP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0022
Title	Cost- Effectiveness TMA (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The elaboration of a complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints to optimally adapt the capacity to the demand and minimise demand adjustments will reduce the overloads and will balance the workload. The worload per aircraft will be less so a higher number of flights will be managed by an ATCO. This would allow to reduce the number of ATCOs for the same traffic demand. The CEFF will improve by 0,14% at VHC TMA, 0,03% at HC TMA and 0,03% at MC TMA.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

[		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC TMA

#### [REQ]

[INLQ]	
Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0023
Title	Cost- Effectiveness ER (INAP)
Requirement	The automated assistance to solve DCB imbalances through a set of STAM Measures (Cherry Piccking and Flows) along with DAC Measures will reduce the traffic complexity avoiding ATCO overloads, balancing the workload among sectors and using spare capacity. All these benefits will allow the ATCO to manage more number of flights and as a consequence to increase the productivity by 0,22% at VHC ER, 0,06% at HC ER and 0,11% at MC ER.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

664 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC ER

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0024
Title	Cost- Effectiveness ER (Complexity Across Several Sectors)
Requirement	The Automated assistance for resolution & shared information towards ATCo at trajectory level will reduce the ATCO workload per flight, the complexity across several sectors and cross borders will be reduced and the time to handle local complex situations will be reduced. All these benefits will allow ATCO managing more flights and in light hours to reduce the number of ATCOs. As a consequence the CEFF will improve by 0,07% at VHC ER, 0,02% at HC ER and 0,04% at MC ER.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Complexity Across Several
		Sectors
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	EAP/MSP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC ER



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0025
Title	Cost- Effectiveness ER (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The elaboration of a complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints to optimally adapt the capacity to the demand and minimise demand adjustments will reduce the overloads and will balance the workload. The worload per aircraft will be less so a higher number of flights will be managed by an ATCO. This would allow to reduce the number of ATCOs for the same traffic demand. The CEFF will improve by 0,45% at VHC ER, 0,13% at HC ER and 0,22% at MC ER.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	VHC, HC, MC ER

# 4.2.3.6 Flexibility







Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0026
Title	Flexibility TMA& ER (INAP)
Requirement	The automated assistance to solve DCB imbalances and Hotspots in the INAP timeframe will allow:
	* the selection of more convenient solutions to affect less number of flights by DCB measures and less variations of original flight plans.
	* the use of spare capacity allowing the late SBT modiffications accomodations.
	All these benefits have a possitive impact on FLEX.
	Besides, sharing the use of spare capacity with NM will allow teh INAP actors to select the DCB measure with less impact on the network impacting less flights due to other local constraints and again imlying a posotive impact of FLEX.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA&ER



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0027
Title	Flexibility TMA& ER (Complexity Across Several Sectors)
Requirement	In reduced complexity situations, the military users' operations will be considered in terms of complexity management by integrating the Business Trajectory and Mission Trajectory in the complexity assessment process by these ground based automated tools. This will imply more available airspace capacity for civil traffic allowing late SBT modifications accommodation and threfore a possitive impact on FLEX.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

integ tracej			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Complexity Across Several	
		Sectors	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	EAP/MSP	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA&ER	

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0028
Title	Flexibility TMA& ER (ASM Integration into DCB)
Requirement	The full integrated airspace/4D constraints solution will enable a seamless and coordinated approach from planning to execution phases implying the selection of more convenient solutions to affect less number of flights by DCB and a areduction of delays enabled by an improved prediction of hotspots to avoid imposing needless restrictions. And threfore a possitive impact on FLEX.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

668 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA&ER

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0029	
Title	Flexibility TMA& ER &APT (Reconciliation of DCB Measures)	
Requirement	A better coordination of Airport and Extended AMAN constraints with the other (local and network) DCB constraints will imporve the identification of coherent solutions reducing the number of constraints over the same flight, hence improving the FLEX.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

[ -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3 -3		
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconciliation of DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP/APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA& ER&APT

# 4.2.3.7 Human Performance



Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0030
Title	Human Performance (INAP)
Requirement	The automated assistance to anlayse the DCB situation based on accurate environment assessment, relevant indicators and shared information improves the INAP actors' situational awareness and as consequence a HP improvement. Additionally, the decision making of most suitable solutions will have a positive impact (again HP).
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA&ER

## [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0031
Title	Human Performance TMA& ER (Complexity Across Several Sectors)
Requirement	The automated support on performing the planning of individual trajectories (trajectory analysis at short term level) improves the INAP actors situational awareness along with ATCos' and as consequence a HP improvement.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Complexity Across Several
		Sectors
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	EAP/MSP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA&ER

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-09.02-OSED- SPR-0032	
Title	uman Performance TMA& ER (ASM Integration into DCB)	
Requirement	The integration of Airspace Solutions with 4D constraints are obtained through an iterative optimisation and CDM processes involving local, sub-regional and regional levels. This improves the situational awareness of involved actors and as a consequence a possitive impact on HP.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale		
Category	<operational></operational>	

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	ASM Integration into DCB
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/EAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA&ER

# 4.2.4 Performance Requirements for SOLUTION 3

# 4.2.4.1 Airport Capacity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0001



Title	Airport Capacity (Sharing of Enriched DCB Information)	
Requirement	Airport Capacity will be increased by 0.37% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the use of Enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion Indicators, Hotspot information) being used in the flight planning process.	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	The AU will have greater situational awareness of the DCB environment (Imbalances/Hotspots/Measures) leading to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

# 4.2.4.2 TMA Capacity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0002
Title	TMA Capacity (Sharing of Enriched DCB Information)
Requirement	TMA Capacity will be increased by 1.779% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the use of Enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion Indicators, Hotspot information) being used in the flight planning process.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The AU will have greater situational awareness of the DCB environment (Imbalances/Hotspots/Measures) leading to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes. This will allow for greater stability of the demand picture and better use of available capacity.
Category	<operational></operational>









Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity

# 4.2.4.3 Enroute Capacity

## [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0003
Title	Enroute Capacity (Sharing of Enriched DCB Information)
Requirement	Enroute Capacity will be increased by 1.634% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the use of Enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion Indicators, Hotspot information) being used in the flight planning process.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The AU will have greater situational awareness of the DCB environment (Imbalances/Hotspots/Measures) leading to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes. This will allow for greater stability of the demand picture and better use of available capacity.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Enroute Very High Complexity, Enroute High Complexity, Enroute Medium Complexity

# 4.2.4.4 Punctuality

## [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0004
Title	Punctuality (DCB supported by FF-ICE services)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased by 0.217% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of Increased relevance of DCB measures and NMF proposals to AUs
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	The LTM and NMF will be able to design measures that are more relevant to the traffic situation leading to less flights being impacted by measures.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0005







Title	Punctuality (Use of all NOP information to compute optimal trajectory)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased by 0.434% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the Trajectory negotiation in reaction to DCB measure occurring with knowledge of Enriched DCB information.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Enriched DCB information will allow for a better negotiation of trajectories leading to less flights being impacted by measures.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0006
Title	Punctuality (Use of all NOP information to compute optimal trajectory)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased by 0.434% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Improved processes for LTM to propose DCB measures will allow for a better DCB measures and negotiation of trajectories leading to a reduced impact of measures on the AU trajectory

Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	STAM Counter Proposal
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

# [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0007
Title	Punctuality (Inclusion of Preferences within the DCB Process)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased by 0.434% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Improved processes for LTM to propose DCB measures will allow for a better DCB measures and negotiation of trajectories leading to a reduced impact of measures on the AU trajectory
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	STAM Counter Proposal
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

#### [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0008
Title	Punctuality (Collaborative NOP)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased by 0.326% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Improved processes for LTM to propose DCB measures will allow for a better DCB measures and negotiation of trajectories leading to a reduced impact of measures on the AU trajectory
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB Information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT



## [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0009
Title	Punctuality (Collaborative Airport Planning Interface)
Requirement	Punctuality will be increased by 0.326% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of the improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Improved processes for LTM to propose DCB measures will allow for a better DCB measures and negotiation of trajectories leading to a reduced impact of measures on the AU trajectory
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB Information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

# 4.2.4.5 Predictability

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0010
Title	Predictability (SBT management supported by FF-ICE services)
Requirement	Predictability will be increased by 1.194% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of better AU trajectory planning through increased situational awareness of the DCB situation.
Status	< in progress>







Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0011
Title	Predictability (Use of all NOP information (enriched DCB information for AUs, Congestion Indicators) to compute optimal trajectory)
Requirement	Predictability will be increased by 1.194% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of better AU trajectory planning through increased situational awareness of the DCB situation.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	
Category	<operational></operational>



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT

## [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0012
Title	Predictability (Traffic and Demand Forecast)
Requirement	Predictability will be increased by 1.592% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of improved traffic demand predictions.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Use of Network traffic demand prediction that includes AOP schedule data, AOP rolling plan and enhanced route selections and the enhanced information provided to stakeholders provides increased predictability.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large, Large and Medium APT







# 4.2.4.6 Fuel Efficiency

## [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0013
Title	Fuel Efficiency (SBT management supported by FF-ICE services.)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be increased by 6.557% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of incorporating enhanced DCB information within the AU trajectory planning process.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
		Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

# [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0014
Title	Fuel Efficiency (Use of all NOP information)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be increased by 6.557% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of incorporating enhanced DCB information within the AU trajectory planning process.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity







[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0015
Title	Fuel Efficiency (DCB What-If Network Impact Assessment)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be increased by 2.1857% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Very Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0016
Title	Fuel Efficiency (Inclusion of preferences in SBT for DCB processes)



Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be increased by 2.1857% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through the consideration of preferences within the DCB process the LTM/NM can propose measures that are more relevant and take into account the AU preference. These measures will be targeted and therefore reduce the deviation from the preferred trajectory of the AU and also reduce the number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0017
Title	Fuel Efficiency (Collaborative NOP)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be increased by 2.1857% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>







Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0018
Title	Fuel Efficiency (Collaborative Airport Planning Interface)
Requirement	Fuel Efficiency will be increased by 2.1857% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using APT Severity) for LTM to



	propose DCB (STAM and TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories through the use of Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP-NOP).	
Status	< in progress>	
Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation through the Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP-NOP) stakeholders can better create relevant measures, AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

# 4.2.4.7 ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (CEF2)

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0019
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (SBT management supported by FF-ICE services.)
Requirement	ATCO Productivity will be increased by 0.267% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of improved AU trajectory planning considering DCB information for situational awareness and decision making.







Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through earlier provision of the flight plan (PFP), the day of operation can be better planned. Resources (ATCOs) and available capacity can be better exploited (utilised better) for the day of operation.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0020
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (DCB supported by FF-ICE services)
Requirement	ATCO Productivity will be increased by 0.267% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of earlier provision of DCB and NMF proposals.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through earlier provision of the DCB and NMF proposals, the day of operation can be better planned. Resources (ATCOs) and available capacity can be better exploited (utilised better) for the day of operation.
Category	<operational></operational>





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

#### [REQ]

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR -0021
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (Use of all NOP information)
Requirement	AU Productivity will be increased by 0.267% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of improved trajectory negotiation in reaction to DCB measure with an understanding of the Enriched DCB information.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through knowledge of the DCB situation the AU will be able to react to the DCB situation with an understanding of enriched DCB information. The AU will be able to avoid the congested areas resulting in reduced unplanned trajectory changes leading to less workload.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0022
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (DCB What-If Network Impact Assessment)
Requirement	ATCO/AU Productivity will be increased by 0.133% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of Improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through the use of what-if tools the LTM/NM can propose measures that are more relevant and take into account the AU preference. These measures will be targeted and therefore reduce the deviation from the preferred trajectory of the AU and also reduce the number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0023
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (Inclusion of preferences in SBT for DCB processes)
Requirement	ATCO/AU productivity will be increased by 0.133% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through the consideration of preferences within the DCB process the LTM/NM can propose measures that are more relevant and take into account the AU preference. These measures will be targeted and therefore reduce the deviation from the preferred trajectory of the AU and also reduce the number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0024
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (Collaborative NOP)
Requirement	ATCO/AU productivity will be increased by 0.133% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using preferences) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

[REQ]Identifier	REQ-09.03-OSED-SPR-0025
Title	ATCO Productivity Enroute/TMA (Collaborative Airport Planning Interface)
Requirement	ATCO/AU productivity will be increased by 0.133% (Sub-Operating Environment Level) as a result of an Improved process (using APT Severity) for LTM to propose DCB (STAM and TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories through the use of Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP-NOP).
Status	< in progress>
Rationale	Through consideration of the DCB situation through the Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP-NOP) stakeholders can better create relevant measures, AUs can plan their trajectories to avoid congested areas earlier (should they choose) and therefore reduce the number of unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes through the life of the flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Enriched DCB information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	LTM/AU/NMF
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	Large APT, Large APT and Medium APT, TMA Very High

692 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
		Complexity, TMA High Complexity, TMA Medium Complexity, ER Very High Complexity, ER High Complexity, ER Medium Complexity

# **4.3 Security Requirements**

#### [REO]

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 001
Title	Security Policy
Requirement	The Responsible Organization shall produce, approve, and adopt a security policy which complies with the Reference ATM Security Policy; this security policy shall be communicated to all relevant parties
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C2.1
Category	Security

### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 002
Title	Security Policy
Requirement	The Responsible Organization shall regularly review the security policy and ensure that it remains effective.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SEASR 1 MSSC Req C2.2
Category	Security



Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 003
Title	Organisation of Information and ATM Service Security
Requirement	The Responsible Organization shall provide the resources needed for information and ATM services security and assign roles and responsibilities for all security management functions.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR MSSC Req C3.1
Category	Security

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 004
Title	Organisation of Information and ATM Service Security
Requirement	The Responsible Organization shall ensure that the implementation of information and ATM services security controls is co-ordinated across the organization.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req 3.2
Category	Security

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 005
Title	Organisation of Information and ATM Security
Requirement	Information storage and exchange means shall be defined according to information confidentiality/criticality level
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR MSSC Req 3.4
Category	Security

[

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 006







Title	Asset Management
Requirement	All assets shall be clearly identified and an inventory of all important assets drawn up and maintained.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.1
Category	Security

[

# [REQ]

	DEC 2100 0052 0 007
Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 007
Title	Asset Management
Requirement	All information and ATM services associated with information processing facilities shall be 'owned' by a designated responsible individual or role.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.2
Category	Security

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 008
Title	Asset Management
Requirement	C5.3 Rules for the acceptable use of assets shall be identified, documented, and implemented.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.3
Category	Security

[

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 009
Title	Asset Management





Requirement	All Information and ATM services shall be classified in terms of its value, legal requirements, sensitivity and criticality to ATM, ATM organizations and stakeholders.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.4
Category	Security

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 010
Title	Asset Management
Requirement	An appropriate set of procedures for information and ATM services labeling and handling shall be developed and implemented in accordance with the classification scheme adopted.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.5
Category	Security

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 011			
Title	Asset Management			
Requirement	There shall be procedures in place for the management of removable medi			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.6			
Category	Security			

# [

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 012			
Title	Asset Management			
Requirement	Media shall be disposed of securely and safely when no longer required, using formal procedures			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.77			







Category	Security
----------	----------

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 013			
Title	sset Management			
Requirement	Procedures for the handling and storage of ATM information shall be established to protect ATM services and information from unauthorized disclosure or misuse.			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.8			
Category	Security			

[

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 014			
Title	Asset Management			
Requirement	ATM system documentation shall be protected against unauthorized acces			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C5.9			
Category	Security			

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 015			
Title	Network Security Management			
Requirement	ATM Networks shall be adequately managed and controlled, in order to be protected from threats, and to maintain security for the ATM systems and applications using the network, including information in transit.			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C9.1			
Category	Security			

Identifier	EQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 16			
Title	Network Security Management			
Requirement	Formal exchange policies, procedures, and controls shall be in place to protect the exchange of ATM services and information through the use of all types of communication facilities. Agreements shall be established for the exchange of ATM services and information and software between the Responsible Organization and external parties.			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C9.2			
Category	Security			

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 17			
Title	Communications Security			
Requirement	Information conveyed by electronic messaging shall be appropriately protected.			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C9.3			
Category	Security			

# [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 018			
Title	Compliance			
Requirement	Compliance to statutory, regulatory and contractual requirements shall be checked, and the correct and authorized use of facilities and assets shall be defined.			
Status	<in progress=""></in>			
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C13.1			
Category	Security			

Identifier	REQ-PJ09-OSED-Sec 019







Title	Compliance		
Requirement	Any personal or protectively classified information shall be protected in accordance with National and European requirements.		
Status	<in progress=""></in>		
Rationale	From SESAR 1 MSSC Req C13.2		
Category	Security		

# 4.4 INTEROP

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.01- OSED-100	TrafficCountsbyTraf ficVolumeRequest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Request TrafficCountRequest TrafficType CountsInterval CountCalculationType { - ENTRY - OCCUPANCY - WEIGHTEDOCCUP ANCY - COMPLEXITY }	UC04, UC05	Traffic Demand		Predicted Workload Different methodologies to detect the imbalance can be requested: entry count, occupancy count, weighted occupancy, complexity,	TrafficCountService
IER-09.01- OSED- 100b	TrafficCountsbyTraf ficVolumeReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	TrafficCountReplyData , ICI	UC04, UC05	DCB Imbalanc e		Predicted Workload The imbalance figure is provided (TrafficCountReplyDa ta)with the associated Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI)	TrafficCountService

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.01- OSED-102	LocalCongestionInd icatorRequest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Date TFV name Start/End time	UC04, UC05	DCB Imbalanc e		Predicted Workload The local imbalance figure for a TFV is qualified by a congestion indicator that can be requested.	LocalTrafficCountService
IER-09.01- OSED- 102b	LocalCongestionInd icatorReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	CI, ICI	UC04, UC05	DCB Imbalanc e		Predicted Workload The local congestion indicator (CI) qualifying the imbalance figure for a TFV is provided. In addition, the Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) is provided.	LocalTrafficCountService
IER-09.01- OSED-104	NetworkCongestio nIndicatorRequest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Flight_Id Date	UC06, UC07, UC08	DCB Imbalanc e		Predicted Workload The consolidated imbalance figure for the complete trajectory is qualified by a congestion indicator that can be requested.	TrafficCountService









Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.01- OSED- 104b	NetworkCongestio nIndicatorReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	IC, ICI	UC06, UC07, UC08	DCB Imbalanc e		Predicted Workload The congestion indicator (CI) qualifying the imbalance figure for a complete trajectory is provided. In addition, the Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) is provided.	TrafficCountService
IER-09.01- OSED-200	What-ifRequest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	TypeRequest {Network, HotspotId, Flight_id} FBT STAMMeasures SetKPI {ReactionaryDelay, ATFCMDelay, TFVCongestionIndicat or,}	UC09, UC10	What-If		Network Performance The Network Performance can be requested at different levels (Network/Resilience, Hotspot, flight) to simulateimpacts on KPIs (reactionary delay, Congestion indicator, ATFCM delay,)	NetworkPerformance

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.01- OSED- 200b	What-ifReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	ReactionaryDelay ATFCMDelay TFVCongestionIndicat or NetworkState	UC09, UC10	DCB Impact Assessme nt		Network Performance The Network Performance is provided at different levels (Network/Resilience, Hotspot, flight) to simulate impacts on KPIs (reactionary delay, Congestion indicator, ATFCM delay,)	NetworkPerformance
IER-09.01- OSED-202	What-elseRequest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	TypeRequest {HotspotId, Fligh_Id} FBT	UC09, UC10	What-Else		Network Performance The Network Performance can be requested to provide alternate trajectories solution to avoid hotspots.	NetworkPerformance
IER-09.01- OSED- 202b	What-elseReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	FBT'	UC09, UC10	DCB Impact Assessme nt		Network Performance The Network Performance is providing alternate trajectories to avoid hotspots	NetworkPerformance

4 © − 2017 − EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.01- OSED-204	NetworkStateRequ est	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM		UC11	Network Resilience Indicators		Network State The network state can be requested.	NetworkPerformance
IER-09.01- OSED- 204b	NetworkStateReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NetworkState {Stable undisturbed nominal, Slight network diruptions, Critical network state, Crisis network state} SeverityMagnitude DisruptionDuration PredictedNextStep {Stable undisturbed nominal, Slight network diruptions,	UC11	Network Resilience Indicators		Network Performance The network state is provided to characterize the situation (Stable undisturbed nominal, Slight network diruptions, Critical network state, Crisis network state), the duration of the disruption and the predicted next state.	NetworkPerformance



Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED-001	XCDM_DelegationC reation_Request	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Critical network state, Crisis network state}  Date Hotspot Id Status {not_delegated, delegated} Delegated Flight Id NonDelegatedFlightId ActorInitiator DelegatedActor TimeOut	UC33, UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41	Delegate Hotspot Resolutio n		MCDM Management A NMf actor can request a delegation of responsibility to an other delegated actor to manage the hotspot resolution. The flights concerned by the delegation are specified as well as the modalities of the delegation.	M-CDMMeasure
IER-09.03- OSED-002	XCDM_DelegationC reation_Request	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Date Hotspot Id Status {not_delegated, delegated} {Proposed DCB Measures}	UC12	Delegate Hotspot Resolutio n		MCDM Management A LTM actor can request a delegation of responsibility to an other EAP actor to manage the hotspot resolution.	M-CDMMeasure

<sup>© – 2017 –</sup> EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



5





Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
				ActorInitiator DelegatedActor requiredmaxdelay TimeOut					
IER-09.03- OSED- 002b	XCDM_DelegationC reation_Reply	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Date Hotspot Id Status	UC33, UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41	Delegate Hotspot Resolutio n		MCDM Management The delegated NMf actor can accept or reject the delegation request	M-CDMMeasure

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED-005	XCDM_Delegation Updatel_Request	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Date Hotspot Id Status Update {changemodedelegati on, cancel}	UC33, UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41	Delegate Hotspot Resolutio n		MCDM Management INAP can update a collaboration mode or cancel a delegation of responsibility to manage the hotspot resolution.	M-CDMMeasure
IER-09.03- OSED- 005b	XCDM_Delegation UpdateReply	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Date Hotspot Id Status	UC33, UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41	Delegate Hotspot Resolutio n		MCDM Management The delegated NMf actor can acknowledge the delegation cancellation	M-CDMMeasure







Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED-007	MCDM_StateUpdat e_Request	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP, APT, ATC	Date Topic ID ActorInitiator ActorImplementor MCDM state { - DRAFT - PROPOSED_FOR_S IMPLE_COORDINA TION - PROPOSED_FOR_C OMPLEX_COOORD INATION - COORDINATED - IMPLEMENTING - IMPLEMENTED - ABANDONED - INTERUPTED - FINISHED }	UC33, UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41	Proposed (Agree) DCB Measure Implemen t DCB measures		MCDM Management An NMf actor can request a delegation of implementation to an ATC actor	M-CDMMeasure



Identifier	Name	lssue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03-	MCDM_StateUpdat	NM,	NM,	STAMMeasures  Date	UC33,	Proposed		MCDM Management	M-CDMMeasure
OSED-008	e_Request	AU, INAP , APT	AU, INAP , APT, ATC	Topic ID ActorInitiator ActorImplementor MCDM state { - DRAFT - PROPOSED_FOR_S IMPLE_COORDINA TION - PROPOSED_FOR_C OMPLEX_COOORD INATION - COORDINATED - IMPLEMENTING - IMPLEMENTED - ABANDONED - INTERUPTED	UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41	(Agree) DCB Measure Implemen t DCB measures		A NMf actor can request a complex coordination with an other NMf actor	

10 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED- 007b	MCDM_StateUpdat e_Reply	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	- FINISHED } STAMMeasures  Date Topic ID STAMMeasures	UC33, UC34, UC35, UC36, UC37, UC38, UC39, UC40, UC41			MCDM Management The ATC actor can accept/reject the implemenation request The NMf actor can reply (counter- proposal, accept, reject) to the complex coordination request (STAMMeasures counter-proposal).	M-CDMMeasure

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Op	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED-100	CRM_GetNCC_Req uest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	- Hotspot ID - Flight ID - TT Constraint + TW	UC42, UC43, UC44, UC45, UC46, UC47, UC48, UC50, UC51, UC52, UC53	Proposed DCB Measure		Constraint Reconciliation Management A NMF actor can request a Target-Time proposal(including Target Window) to the NIMS/ConstraintReco nciliation system	ConstraintReconciliation
IER-09.03- OSED- 100b	CRM_GetNCC_Repl y	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NCC NCC context	UC42, UC43, UC44, UC45, UC46, UC47, UC48, UC49, UC50, UC51, UC52, UC53	NCC		Constraint Reconciliation Management The NIMS/ConstraintReco nciliation sends a reply to inform about the Network Consolidated Constraint (elligible Target Time). Nota: The elligible Target Time is processed according to the Constraint	ConstraintReconciliation

12 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
								Reconciliation priority rules.	
IER-09.03- OSED-102	CRM_GetContext_ Request	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Hotspot ID	UC42, UC43, UC44, UC45, UC46, UC47, UC48, UC49, UC50, UC51, UC52, UC53	CRM informati on		Constraint Reconciliation Management A NMF actor can request the context of multiple constraints for flights included in a hotspot to the NIMS/ConstraintReco nciliation system	ConstraintReconciliation



Identifier	Name	lssue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED- 102b	CRM_GetContext_ Reply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	List of - Flight - NCC context	UC42, UC43, UC44, UC45, UC46, UC47, UC48, UC49, UC50, UC51, UC52, UC53	CRM informati on		Constraint Reconciliation Management The NIMS/ConstraintReco nciliation sends a reply to inform about the context of multiple constraints for a flight.	ConstraintReconciliation
IER-09.03- OSED-104	CRM_GetContext_ Request	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Flight ID	UC42, UC43, UC44, UC45, UC46, UC47, UC48, UC49, UC50, UC51, UC52, UC53	CRM informati on		Constraint Reconciliation Management A NMF actor can request the context of multiple constraints for a flight to the NIMS/ConstraintReco nciliation system	ConstraintReconciliation

14 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED- 104b	CRM_GetContext_ Reply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	List of - Flight - NCC context	UC42, UC43, UC44, UC45, UC46, UC47, UC48, UC49, UC50, UC51, UC52, UC53	CRM informati on		Constraint Reconciliation Management The NIMS/ConstraintReco nciliation sends a reply to inform about the context of multiple constraints for a flight.	ConstraintReconciliation
IER-09.03- OSED-400	PutEnrichedInform ation	AU, APT	NM,	AU Preference Margins of Manoeuvre Congestion Indicator	UC55, UC56, UC60	Network Performa nce		EnrciheDCBInformati on NMf actors setup enriched DCB information associated to a flight	EnricheDCBInformation



Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.03- OSED-401	GetEnrichedInform ation	AU, INAP , APT	NM	AU Preference Margins of Manoeuvre Congestion Indicator	UC55, UC56, UC60	Network Performa nce		EnricheDCBInformati on NMf actors retrieves enriched DCB information associated to a flight	EnricheDCBInformation
IER-09.02- OSED-100	HotspotPublication	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Hotspot  Date HotspotId TFV Type Status	UC31, UC 32	Hotspot Optispot		HotspotManagement INAP defines and publishes a HotSpot due to an excess of traffic after analysing an imbalance using TMV.	HotspotManagement
IER-09.02- OSED-101	MonitoringThresho ldsNotification	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Monitoring Thresholds  OTMVPlans - TrafficVolumeId, - DurationHourMinu te, - OTMVPlanForDura tion tvsOTMVs	UC31, UC32	Hotspot Resolutio n Monitorin g		HotspotManagement INAP defines the monitoring thresholds so as to monitor the proper resolution of the Hotspot according to the traffic prediction vs these thresholds.	HotspotManagement

16 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.









Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.02- OSED-102	SpotSharing	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Hotspot OptiSpot  Dataset DateYearMonthDay TrafficVolumeId DurationHourMinute HotspotKind	UC31, UC32, UC17, UC18, UC19.	Hotspot OptiSpot		HotspotManagement NM disseminates the Hotspot information (time, severity) to NMf actors. This request is the first step for the spot sharing with stakeholders.	HotspotManagement
IER-09.02- OSED-103	SpotResolutionStat usUpdate GetMonitoring	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	SpotResolutionStatus  Date Hotspot HotspotId HotspotStatus	UC31, UC32, UC17, UC18, UC19	Hotspot Resolutio n Monitorin g		HotspotManagement NM monitors the Spot resolution, informs INAP about the spot resolution status and alerts it in case of any resolution deviation is detected.	HotspotManagement

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.02- OSED-200	DCBMeasurePropo sal	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Proposed DCB Measures	UC17, UC18, UC19	Proposed DCB Measure		STAMMeasures INAP elaborates a solution to resolve the Hotspot based on DCB measures. INAP sends the proposed DCB Measures to the NM system.  NM disseminates the DCB Measures information to NMf and AU actors.	STAMMeasures
IER-09.02- OSED-201	DCBMeasureUpdat e	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Agreed DCB Measure	UC17, UC18, UC19	Update Proposed Flight Plan		STAMMeasures Agreed DCB Measure information is sent to the NM system. NM sends the agreed DCB Measures information to the NMF and AU actors.	STAMMeasures







Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie s	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.02- OSED-202	DCBMeasureImple mentation	INAP	ATC	Implemented DCB Measure	UC 17, UC18	Implemen ted DCB Measure		STAMMeasures ATC informs NM about the implementation of the DCBMeasure alons with the Revised RBT after having sent the ATC Clearance related to the measure to the Flight Crew.	STAMMeasures
IER-09.02- OSED-203	TDIUpdate	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Target Deviation Indicator	UC17, UC18, UC19	Target Deviation Indicator		STAMMeasures The Target Deviation Indicator is calculated to provide information on Hotspot Resolution Deviation. TDI is sent to the INAP.	STAMMeasures

Identifier	Name	Issue r	Inten ded Addr esse es	Information Element	Involved Operati onal Activitie	Ор	Sys	Rationale	Service Identifier
IER-09.02- OSED-204	HotspotResolution Alert	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	Hotspot Resolution Alert  SpotResolutionStatus could fit.	UC31, UC32	Impacted Hotspot Resolutio n Status		STAMMeasures The hotspot resolution alert is disseminated to the NMf actors in case any anomaly in the resolution is detected.	STAMMeasures
IER-09.01- OSED-205	FDCIRequest	NM, AU, INAP , APT	NM	Flight Identifier FDCI FDCI Reason FDCI Delay Theshold	UC54, UC55	FDCI		Predicted Workload Different methodologies to detect the imbalance can be requested: entry count, occupancy count, weighted occupancy, complexity,	TrafficCountService
IER-09.01- OSED-206	FDCIReply	NM	NM, AU, INAP , APT	FDCI Status	UC54, UC55	FDCI		Predicted Workload The imbalance figure is provided (TrafficCountReplyDa ta)with the associated Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI)	TrafficCountService



Identifier	IER-09.01-OSED-100	
Title	TrafficCountsbyTrafficVolume	
Requirement	NMf actor shall request imbalance figures with associated confide index selecting different methodologies (entry count, occupa count, weighted occupancy, complexity)	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	Different methodologies to detect the imbalance can be reque entry count, occupancy count, weighted occupancy, complexity, imbalance figure is provided (TrafficCountReplyData)with associated Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) and the prediction quindicator PreQI	
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Traffic Demand (FBT)
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	DCB Imbalance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodology
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.01-OSED-102	
Title	LocalCongestionIndicator	
Requirement	NMf actor shall have access to the Congestion Indicator and associated confidence index generated by local actors.	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The local imbalance figure for a TFV is qualified by a congestion indicator that can be requested. The local congestion indicator (CI) qualifying the imbalance figure for a TFV is provided. In addition, the Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) is provided.	
Category	<operational></operational>	

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Congestion Indicator
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Confidence Index
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Imbalance Severity Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-NM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-APOC







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodology
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.01-OSED-104
Title	NetworkCongestionIndicator
Requirement	NMf actor shall have access to the Congestion Indicator and associated confidence index generated by the NM actor.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The consolidated imbalance figure for the complete trajectory is qualified by a congestion indicator that can be requested. The congestion indicator (CI) qualifying the imbalance figure for a complete trajectory is provided. In addition, the Imbalance Confidence Index (ICI) is provided.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Congestion Indicator
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Confidence Index
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Imbalance Severity Value
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Apply Probabilistic Imbalance Methodology
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.01-OSED-200	
Title	What-if	
Requirement	The NMf actor shall have access to what-if to simulate DCB measure impact valuing KPI effect at different levels (flight, hotspot, network).	
Status	<in progress=""></in>	
Rationale	The Network Performance can be requested at different levels (Network/Resilience, Hotspot, flight) to simulate impacts on KPIs (reactionary delay, Congestion indicator, ATFCM delay,). The Network Performance is provided at different levels (Network/Resilience, Hotspot, flight) to simulate impacts on KPIs (reactionary delay, Congestion indicator, ATFCM delay,)	

4 © -2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	What-if
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	DCB Impact Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.01-OSED-202
Title	What-else
Requirement	The NMf actor shall have access to the what-else capability to find alternate trajectory to avoid hotspots.
Status	<in progress=""></in>

Rationale	The Network Performance can be requested to provide alternate trajectories solution to avoid hotspots.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	What-Else
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	DCB Impact Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network Impact Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.01-OSED-204
Title	NetworkState
Requirement	The NMf actor shall have access to the Network State prediction.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The network state can be requested. The network state is provided to characterize the situation (Stable undisturbed nominal, Slight network diruptions, Critical network state, Crisis network state), the duration of the disruption and the predicted next state.









Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.01
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Provide Network Impact Assessment
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-NM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Provide Network State
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-100
Title	Hotspot Publication
Requirement	INAP shall be able to acess Hotspot/Optispot declaration.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	INAP defines and publishes a HotSpot due to an excess of traffic after analysing an imbalance using TMV.
Category	<operational></operational>

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Hotspot
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Optispot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-101
Title	MonitoringThresholdsNotification

8 © -2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Requirement	INAP shall be able to define the Hotspot/Optispot monitoring threshold
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	INAP defines the monitoring thresholds so as to monitor the proper resolution of the Hotspot according to the traffic prediction vs these thresholds.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Monitoring Threshold
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Define Monitoring Threshold
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-102
Title	SpotSharing
Requirement	NM actor shall be able to disseminate the Hotspot/Optispot information
Status	<in progress=""></in>



Rationale	NM disseminates the Hotspot information (time, severity) to NMf actors. This request is the first step for the spot sharing with stakeholders.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Hotspot
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Optispot
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share Hotspot with Stakeholders
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-103
Title	SpotResolutionStatusUpdate
Requirement	NM shall be able to monitor the proper resolution of the Hotspot/Optispot in the execution phase and to send alert to NMF actors in case of deviations.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NM monitors the Spot resolution, informs INAP about the spot resolution status and alerts it in case of any resolution deviation is detected.







Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Hotspot Resolution Monitoring Information
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-200
Title	DCBMeasureProposal
Requirement	INAP shall be able to send DCB measures proposal to NM

Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	INAP elaborates a solution to resolve the Hotspot based on DCB measures. INAP sends the proposed DCB Measures to the NM system.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Proposed DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NP-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-201
Title	DCBMeasureUpdate
Requirement	NM shall be able to disseminate DCB Measures update to NMF actors
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Updated DCB Measure information is sent to the NM system. NM sends the agreed DCB Measures information to the NMF and AU actors
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Agreed DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## [REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-202
Title	DCBMeasureImplementation
Requirement	INAP shall be able to inform NM about the implementation of DCB Measures
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	INAP informs NM about the implementation of the DCBMeasure alons with the Revised RBT after having sent the DCB measures to ATC for implementation.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Implemented DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Share DCB Measures
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-203
Title	TDIUpdate
Requirement	NM shall be able to inform INAP about the Target Deviation Indicator
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The Target Deviation Indicator is calculated to provide information on Hotspot Resolution Deviation.  TDI is sent to the INAP.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

### [REQ Trace]







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Target Deviation Indicator
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Compute Target Deviation Indicator
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-204
Title	HotspotResolutionAlert
Requirement	NM shall be able to inform INAP about the Hotspot Resolution Deviation
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The hotspot resolution alert is disseminated to the NMf actors in case any anomaly in the resolution is detected
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.02
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Spot Resolution Alert
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor Spot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-205
Title	FDCIRequest
Requirement	AU shall be able to inform NM about the delay criticality (FDCI) of a flight.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The FDCI is disseminated to the authorized NMf actors in case for compliancy and to be taken into account in the DCB process
Category	<operational></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	FDCI, FDCI Reason, FDCI Delay Threshold
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	AU-NM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Check Compliancy and Update FDCI Status (Rules)
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU

 $\hbox{$0$} = 2017 - \hbox{EUROCONTROL}.$  All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-206
Title	FDCIReply
Requirement	NM shall be able to inform AU about the status and compliancy of the FDCI request
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NM checks the compliancy of the FDCI requests
Category	<operational></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	FDCI Status
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Monitor SBT and FDCI
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-001



Title	XCDM_DelegationCreation
Requirement	NMF actor shall request a delegation of responsibility to manage the resolution of an hotspot. The flights concerned by the delegation can be specified or not.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A NMF actor can request a delegation of responsibility to an other delegated actor to manage the hotspot resolution. The flights concerned by the delegation are specified as well as the modalities of the delegation. The delegated NMf actor can implemn or reject the delegation request
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Hotspot Resolution Delegation
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Optispot Resolution Delegation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

### REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.02-OSED-002
Title	XCDM_DelegationCreation2







Requirement	NMF actor shall request a delegation of responsibility to manage the resolution of an hotspot including on-going proposed DCB Measures.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A LTM actor can request a delegation of responsibility to an other EAP actor to manage the hotspot resolution. The delegated NMf actor can accept or reject the delegation request
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Hotspot Resolution Delegation
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Optispot Resolution Delegation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot Resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-005
Title	XCDM_DelegationUpdate
Requirement	INAP shall update the delegation status : update the collaboration mode or cancel a delegation
Status	<in progress=""></in>



Rationale	INAP can update the delegation mode or cancel a delegation. The delegated NMf actor will acknowledge the delegation update.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Hotspot Resolution Delegation
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Optispot Resolution Delegation
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Delegate Hotspot resolution
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-007
Title	MCDM_StateUpdate
Requirement	An INAP actor shall request a delegation of DCB Measures implementation of DCB Measures to ATC.
	NOTE: MCDM has been developed in SESAR1. In wave2, the delegation of implementation from INAP to ATC has been added.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	An INAP actor can request a delegation of DCB Measures implementation to an ATC actor. The ATC can accept or reject.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Proposed DCB Measure
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	ATC reply
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-ATC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Implement DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-008
Title	MCDM_StateUpdate2
Requirement	An INAP actor shall initiate a coordination including a counter-proposal mechanism.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	An NMf actor can request a delegation of implementation to an ATC actor. A NMf actor can request a complex coordination with an other NMf actor. The ATC actor can accept/reject the implemenation request. The NMf actor can reply (counter-proposal, accept, reject) to the complex coordination request (STAMMeasures counter-proposal).
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03



Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Proposed DCB Measure
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Counter Proposal
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	INAP-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Coordinate DCB Measure
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-100
Title	CRM_GetNCC
Requirement	A NMF actor shall proposed a Target-Time to NM and shall received a Network Consolidated Constraint from NM.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A NMF actor can request a Target-Time proposal(including Target Window) to the NIMS/ConstraintReconciliation system). The NIMS/ConstraintReconciliation sends a reply to inform about the Network Consolidated Constraint (elligible Target Time). Nota: The elligible Target Time is processed according to the Constraint Reconciliation priority rules.
Category	<operational>,<safety></safety></operational>

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Proposed DCB Measure
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	NCC (Network Consolidated Constraint)
22 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.	·	Founding Members





Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraints
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

#### REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-102
Title	CRM_GetContext
Requirement	An NMF actor shall access to the multiple constraints information affecting a flight or a list of flights in an hotspot.
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A NMF actor can request the context of multiple constraints for flights included in a hotspot to the NIMS/ConstraintReconciliation system. The NIMS/ConstraintReconciliation sends a reply to inform about the context of multiple constraints for a flight.
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Proposed DCB Measure
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	CRM Information

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Reconcile Constraints
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

## REQ]

Identifier	IER-09.03-OSED-400
Title	EnrichedInformation
Requirement	NMf actors shalll setup and retrieve enriched DCB information associated to a flight
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	NMf actors shalll setup and retrieveenriched DCB information associated to a flight (AU Preference, Margins of Manoeuvre, Congestion Indicator)
Category	<operational></operational>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sesar solution=""></sesar>	PJ09.03
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Congestion Indicator
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Flight Simple Preference







Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Flight priority (Margins of Manoeuvre)
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange=""></information>	Airport Flight Severity Impact
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<information flow=""></information>	NM-APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<activity></activity>	Compute Traffic Demand
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	INAP
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	APOC
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	AU
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<role></role>	Regional ATFCM
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating>	DCB_Env

# **5 References and Applicable Documents**

## **5.1** Applicable Documents

#### **Content Integration**

- [1] B.04.01 D138 EATMA Guidance Material
- [2] EATMA Community pages
- [3] SESAR ATM Lexicon

#### **Content Development**

[4] B4.2 D106 Transition Concept of Operations SESAR 2020

#### **System and Service Development**

- [5] 08.01.01 D52: SWIM Foundation v2
- [6] 08.01.01 D49: SWIM Compliance Criteria
- [7] 08.01.03 D47: AIRM v4.1.0
- [8] 08.03.10 D45: ISRM Foundation v00.08.00
- [9] B.04.03 D102 SESAR Working Method on Services
- [10]B.04.03 D128 ADD SESAR1
- [11]B.04.05 Common Service Foundation Method

#### **Performance Management**

- [12]B.04.01 D108 SESAR 2020 Transition Performance Framework
- [13]B.04.01 D42 SESAR2020 Transition Validation
- [14]B.05 D86 Guidance on KPIs and Data Collection support to SESAR 2020 transition.
- [15]16.06.06-D68 Part 1 –SESAR Cost Benefit Analysis Integrated Model
- [16]16.06.06-D51-SESAR\_1 Business Case Consolidated\_Deliverable-00.01.00 and CBA
- [17]Method to assess cost of European ATM improvements and technologies, EUROCONTROL (2014)
- [18]ATM Cost Breakdown Structure\_ed02\_2014







[19] Standard Inputs for EUROCONTROL Cost Benefit Analyses

[20]16.06.06\_D26-08 ATM CBA Quality Checklist

[21]16.06.06\_D26\_04\_Guidelines\_for\_Producing\_Benefit\_and\_Impact\_Mechanisms

#### Validation

[22]03.00 D16 WP3 Engineering methodology

[23]Transition VALS SESAR 2020 - Consolidated deliverable with contribution from Operational Federating Projects

[24] European Operational Concept Validation Methodology (E-OCVM) - 3.0 [February 2010]

#### **System Engineering**

[25]SESAR Requirements and V&V guidelines

#### Safety

[26]SESAR, Safety Reference Material, Edition 4.0, April 2016

[27]SESAR, Guidance to Apply the Safety Reference Material, Edition 3.0, April 2016

[28]SESAR, Final Guidance Material to Execute Proof of Concept, Ed00.04.00, August 2015

[29]SESAR, Resilience Engineering Guidance, May 2016

#### **Human Performance**

[30]16.06.05 D 27 HP Reference Material D27

[31]16.04.02 D04 e-HP Repository - Release note

#### **Environment Assessment**

[32]SESAR, Environment Reference Material, alias, "Environmental impact assessment as part of the global SESAR validation", Project 16.06.03, Deliverable D26, 2014.

[33]ICAO CAEP – "Guidance on Environmental Assessment of Proposed Air Traffic Management Operational Changes" document, Doc 10031.

#### Security

[34]16.06.02 D103 SESAR Security Ref Material Level

[35]16.06.02 D137 Minimum Set of Security Controls (MSSCs).



15

[36]16.06.02 D131 Security Database Application (CTRL\_S)

## **5.2** Reference Documents

[37]ED-78A GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF THE PROVISION AND USE OF AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES SUPPORTED BY DATA COMMUNICATIONS. 15







# Appendix A Cost and Benefit Mechanisms

# A.1 Stakeholders identification and Expectations

This section describes the stakeholders involved in PJ09.01, PJ09.02, PJ09.03.

Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
ANSP	Both Direct and Indirect.  Direct involvement through participation in SESAR 2020 as Partners.  Not all European ANSPs are directly involved in SESAR 2020, but they will still be impacted.  To provide KPIs for monitoring performance.	<ul> <li>Improved predictability and better targeted delays thanks to better planning, as predictability enables reduction of precautionary measures</li> <li>Flexibility legitimately offered to AU close to execution must match the flexibility at ANSP level so as not to undermine the benefits of a planned and optimised operation</li> <li>Optimised airspace capacity by coordinated configuration of airspace from planning to execution phase, including more reliable demand prediction and data sharing between all the stakeholders</li> <li>Optimised use of the available capacity by predicting complexity and adjusting flows of traffic accordingly</li> <li>Collaborative planning to result in more cost-effective and equitable solutions</li> <li>Benefits from aligned flexibility between AUs and ANSPs</li> <li>Operational feasibility and potential benefits of the concept and tools</li> <li>Improved cost efficiency by more efficient planning of staff allocation in accordance with traffic expectations and optimum use of available human resources</li> <li>Compliance to local performance targets reconciled with sub-regional/regional targets</li> <li>Appropriate tools and procedures for performance monitoring and reporting</li> </ul>
ANSP ops staff: FMPs	Direct End-Users To analyse the traffic, coordinate and implement DCB solutions.	<ul> <li>Improvement in the workload distribution through effective management of predicted and understood peaks</li> <li>No increase of the workload for ANSP actors compared to current operations</li> <li>Maintaining or increasing current level of safety</li> <li>Impact assessment on qualification, roles &amp; responsibilities of OPS staff (tools, procedures)</li> <li>Appropriate tools, process and procedures for identifying traffic complexity and imbalances</li> </ul>





Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
		<ul> <li>Appropriate tools and procedures to support collaborative and coordinated Network, and local/subregional performance monitoring and management</li> <li>Appropriate tools to have adequate opportunities to share with the network and other actors regarding possible (What-If) options of action</li> </ul>
Airspace Users: Airlines, Business Aviation, Military, General Aviation	Provide KPIs for monitoring performance	<ul> <li>Consistent and appropriate trajectory prediction and monitoring (tactical phase)</li> <li>Increased punctuality / predictability thanks to integrated planning</li> <li>Increased flexibility whilst in the planning and tactical phases, by providing AUs with availability of real time performance monitoring and prediction</li> <li>Reduced fuel burn and consequently improved environmental impact</li> <li>Be aware of, and understand, network constraints</li> <li>Evidence of an improvement of predictability by increasing shared situation awareness</li> <li>Improved resource planning</li> <li>Confidence that an appropriate and efficient scenario will be used in any situation</li> <li>Balance of AUs needs with all other DCB actors' needs in terms of performance</li> <li>Improved participation in the process needed to reach an agreement on demand and capacity</li> </ul>
Airspace Users ops staff: Pilots, Flight Crew, Flight dispatchers	Both Indirect and Direct Direct involvement of Flight Dispatchers as updating information Indirect for pilots and flight crew as following the collaborative decisions	<ul> <li>Maintaining or increasing current level of safety</li> <li>Impact assessment on qualification, roles &amp; responsibilities of OPS staff (tools, procedures)</li> <li>Improved punctuality/predictability and fuel efficiency</li> <li>Greater awareness of potential and actual hotspots impacting an individual flight</li> <li>Be alerted as soon as possible of specific flight operations that can be out of the plan due to ATFCM issues</li> <li>Increased efficiency of operations plan recovery</li> <li>Improved trajectory predictability (i.e. track miles)</li> </ul>
Airport Operators	Direct Provide KPIs for monitoring performance	<ul> <li>Better managed and targeted delays thanks to better planning and traffic sequencing</li> <li>Evidence of an improvement of predictability by increasing shared situation awareness (e.g. regulation risk in extended horizons by the use of confidence index, E-DPI, etc)</li> <li>Improved resource planning</li> <li>Effective cooperation between Airport and Network</li> <li>Better arrival predictability as an enabler for more efficient Airport operations</li> </ul>

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.







Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
		<ul> <li>Better managed arrival flows help airports to manage their capacity more efficiently</li> <li>Feasible and seamless DCB process managed at network level and fully integrated with airports</li> </ul>
Ground Industry	Direct involvement through participation in SESAR 2020  To provide tools that fulfils with the operational expectations	<ul> <li>Detailed operational and performance requirements for the system and tools development</li> <li>End-user acceptance of systems</li> <li>Development of industrial prototypes as preparation to future deployment of validated operational improvements</li> <li>Concept technologically feasible</li> <li>Coherent integration with other systems and tools</li> </ul>
Sub-regional units (FABs)	Indirect as only participation of local and regional	<ul> <li>Optimised capacity usage and performance by collaboration</li> <li>Improved predictability by better planning and traffic ordering</li> <li>Improved cost efficiency through an optimum use of available human resources</li> <li>Effective cooperation to find sub regional solutions to manage the risk of saturation and congestion with minimum disruption to traffic</li> <li>Achievement of Performance Targets</li> </ul>
European Network Manager	Direct involvement through participation in the concept	<ul> <li>Optimised network usage and performance by better sharing of data and collaboration between actors</li> <li>Improved situation awareness and anticipation with appropriate tools to evaluate the best possible solution</li> <li>Improved predictability by better planning and traffic sequencing</li> <li>Improved cost efficiency through an optimum use of available capacity and human resources</li> <li>Effective cooperation between all the stakeholders to find the best way of managing the risk of saturation and congestion</li> <li>Appropriate tools and procedures to support collaborative and coordinated Network management activities throughout planning and execution phases</li> <li>Appropriate tools and procedures for performance monitoring and reporting</li> <li>Achievement of Network Performance Targets</li> </ul>

Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
Research Institutes	Direct and indirect	<ul> <li>Being able to publish within the project topic</li> <li>Getting supported by industry on applied research topics</li> <li>Being able to cover the required costs</li> </ul>
SESAR Joint Undertaking (SJU)	Direct involvement through leadership in SESAR 2020	<ul> <li>Adherence to timeline &amp; budget</li> <li>Ensure the concept definition and validation activities fulfil with the general SJU approach</li> <li>Coherent and agreed validation requirements</li> <li>Evidence of expected benefits and expected neutral or negative impacts</li> <li>Consistent and progressive validation</li> <li>Evidence to support decision making of whether the SESAR concept at network level will be able to achieve the assigned objectives.</li> </ul>

Table 30 : Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 09.01

Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
ANSPs  To implement the dynamic DCB solutions		<ul> <li>Expect to significantly improve quality of service through the integration of dynamic airspace configuration and trajectory constraint management.</li> <li>Expect to optimised the use of airspace</li> </ul>
		capacity and reduce delays through a better planning.
		<ul> <li>Expect to integrate the INAP function as a link between what's done at local and network level in the DCB process.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Expect to increase capacity, predictability and punctuality thanks to more reliable prediction of the demand/workload using complexity indicators.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Expect to improve cost efficiency through an optimum use of available hum resources and residual capacity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Expect to maintain or increase the level of safety.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Expect to gain interaction with Airspace</li> <li>Users taking into account their</li> <li>Preferences and Priorities in the DCB</li> </ul>
		process.
	<ul> <li>Expect to gain situational awareness through a collaborative planning with all stakeholders.</li> </ul>	







Airport Operators	To request dynamic DCB solutions for the airports	<ul> <li>Expect to improve quality of service by fully integration of the Airports in the DCB process at local and network level.</li> <li>Expect to achieve a between situational awareness through the integration in the INAP process.</li> <li>Expect to achieve a better resource planning through its integration as an INAP actor.</li> </ul>
Airspace Users: Airlines, Business Aviation, Military, General Aviation	End User	<ul> <li>Expect to obtain evidence of improved predictability by considering airspace users preferences when selecting optimum DCB solutions.</li> <li>Expect to obtain a significant efficiency improvement thanks to the management of the airspace configurations and the residual capacity to meet users' expectations.</li> <li>Expect to obtain evidence of the improvement on punctuality, with an increased adherence to arrival and departure times.</li> <li>Expect to achieve a balance between AUs needs and other DCB actors when selecting a DCB measure.</li> <li>Expect to have a reduction on the average fuel burnt through the decrease of trajectory changes</li> <li>Expect to achieve an improved participation in the process of deriving an appropriate measure</li> </ul>
Airspace Users ops staff: Pilots, Flight Crew, Flight dispatchers	End User	<ul> <li>Expect to experience a decrease in workload through the adoption of DAC measures that result in less trajectory changes.</li> <li>Expect to make a better use of the available ATM resources</li> <li>Expect to maintain the level of safety</li> </ul>
Network Manager	To assess, approve and implement local dynamic DCB solutions based on the subsidiarity principle.	<ul> <li>Expect to optimise network usage through better exchange of information between actors.</li> <li>Expect to significantly improve predictability through the integration of dynamic airspace configuration and trajectory constraint management.</li> <li>Expect to increase capacity, predictability and punctuality thanks to more reliable</li> </ul>

		prediction of the demand/workload using complexity indicators, thanks to a better integration of Network Management measures with extended ATC planning activities and thanks to the involvement of airspace users in the DCB process.  Expect to improve cost efficiency through an optimum use of available human resources and residual capacity.  Expect to increase situation awareness in order to assess the best solutions both at local and network level.
Industry	To provide trial platforms	<ul> <li>Expect to generate and assess technical requirements to help mature and prove the validation concepts.</li> <li>Expect to gather evidence to help them decide on continued investments and/or concept implementation</li> <li>Expect to promote the benefits of the concept.</li> <li>Expect to achieve the integration with other systems and tools.</li> </ul>
SJU	Programme coordinator	<ul> <li>Ensure the concept definition and validation activities comply with the general SJU approach.</li> <li>Expect to gather evidence that support the achievements obtained with the validation of the concept.</li> <li>Expect to gather evidence of the positive, negative or neutral benefits obtained with the concept.</li> </ul>
European Commission	Participation through SJU	<ul> <li>Expect to increase economic power and position of Europe in the air-traffic sector.</li> <li>Expect to increase capacity and efficiency.</li> <li>Support for the implementation of the SES.</li> </ul>

Table 31: Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 09.02

	ct to increase capacity thanks to more reliable ction of the demand using pre-flight
ANSPs  To implement the local- DCB solutions  availa they  Exper	tions and a more efficient usage of the able capacity within the area of responsibility manage.

© – 2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
		Expect to improve cost efficiency through an optimum use of available human resources.
		Expect to improve quality of service by fully integration of the Airports into the Network.
Airport Operators	To request DCB solutions for the airports	Expect delay reduction and increase in situation awareness as they will be included in the DCB process.
		Expect to obtain evidence of improved predictability by AOP/NOP integration
Airspace Users	End User	Expect to obtain evidence of improved predictability by considering airspace users preferences when selecting optimum/local DCB solutions.
		Expect to obtain a significant efficiency improvement as they will be included in the DCB process (FF-ICE)
Network Manager	To assess, approve and implement local dynamic DCB solutions based on the subsidiarity principle. Reconciliation of DCB measures in case of multiple conflicting	Effective cooperation between all the stakeholders to optimise Network usage.  Appropriate tools and procedures to support collaborative and coordinated Network management activities throughout planning and execution phases.
	constraints between the different actors Airports, ACCs and AUs.  Network monitoring and supervision	Appropriate tools and procedures to support coordinated Network constraint management, in case of multiple conflicting constraints, with an agreed set of categories for imbalances and a set of prioritisation rules .
Industry	To provide tools that fulfils with the operational expectations	To obtain a clear and consistent set of operational requirements for the system development
SJU	Programme coordinator	Ensure the concept definition and validation activities comply with the general SJU approach.

Stakeholder	Involvement	Why it matters to stakeholder
European Commission	Participation through SJU	Expect to increase economic power and position of Europe in the air-traffic sector.  Expect to increase capacity and efficiency.  Support for the implementation of the SES.

Table 32: Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 09.03

### A.2 Benefits mechanisms

This chapter provides description of DAC benefit mechanism.

It is based mainly on SESR I outcomes i.e. project SWP 07.05.04. It has been identified that two Models of DAC management developed in 08-01 Solution do not change BIM mechanism for each models and it is identical for both models.

The following Legend describes the meaning of the symbols reported in the Benefit and Input Mechanism:

Column Title	Box Shape	Column Description
Feature	Feature	Introduces one of the new features that the project is bringing to the world of ATM
Impact Area	Impact Area A	Sub categories used to group indicators and positive/negative impacts to help orient the reader (may not always be necessary)
Indicators	Indicator A	Aspects which can be measured (or calculated from other metrics) to identify if the expected positive and negative impacts are actually realised. These need to be measured in the validation exercises
Positive or Negative Impacts	Impact 1	Describes the expected positive or negative impacts
КРА	KPA 1	KPAs linked to the positive or negative impacts

**Table 33: Benefit Mechanism Syntax - Columns** 







The boxes in these columns are linked by numbered arrows which represent the mechanisms.



The numbers provide links to the mechanism descriptions in the text.

Table 34: Benefit Mechanism Syntax – Mechanisms

The arrows associated with the Indicators and the Positive or Negative Impacts are:

	A beneficial decrease
	e.g. a reduction in $CO_2$ emissions (indicator) or a reduction in controller workload (positive impact)
	A detrimental increase
	e.g. an increase in $CO_2$ emissions (indicator) or an increase in controller workload (negative impact)
	A beneficial increase
	e.g. an increase in no. of movements (indicator) or an increase in safety (positive impact)
	A detrimental decrease
	e.g. a reduction in no. of movements (indicator) or a reduction in safety (negative impact)
$\Rightarrow$	A change in the indicator, a positive or negative impact is expected but with current knowledge the direction is still not clear. Can be coloured to show the main expectation. It is preferable to use a direction arrow, however this is provided as a 'last resort', for example where input from a TA expert is required.

Table 35 : Benefit Mechanism Syntax – Coloured Arrows

## A.2.1 Traffic & Demand Forecast in 4D trajectory Management Context – DCB-0211

## **Description**



The BIM only focusses on Wave 1 of the traffic and demand forecast in 4D trajectory management context.

As the OI aims at improving the traffic and demand forecast to get an early picture of the traffic prediction and to better plan and solve the potential issues, only the NM and INAP stakeholders are impacted (so called NMF stakeholders – Network Management Function).

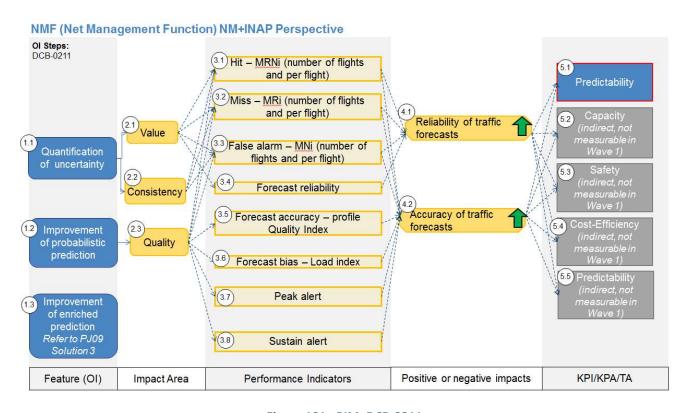


Figure 101: BIM\_DCB-0211

#### **Features**

- **(1.1)** Quantification of the uncertainty: Determining the uncertainty of the demand by using historical and archive data and developing a probabilistic model of uncertainty.
- **(1.2)** Improvement of the probabilistic prediction: Providing a better prediction of the demand based on various forecasts: flight trajectories, demand, count and capacity.
- (1.3) Improvement of the enriched prediction: APTs provide their information into the AOP/NOP portal in order to improve the demand prediction. This feature is planned to be validated as part of Solution

  8 © 2017 EUROCONTROL. Founding Members

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







3 and will be connected to the features 1.1 and 1.2 by the end of Wave 1 / beginning of Wave 2. The feature 1.3 is not considered for the rest of the BIM.

## **Impact Areas**

- **(2.1)** Value: The Quantification of the uncertainty (1.1) has an impact on Value. The Value is the degree to which the forecast helps a decision maker to realize some incremental economic and/or other benefit. The quantification of the uncertainty when used in the probabilistic prediction should help to determine whether the probabilistic forecast is valuable/worth or not.
- **(2.2)** Consistency: The Quantification of the uncertainty (1.1) has an impact on Consistency. Consistency is the degree to which the forecast corresponds to the forecaster's best judgement about the situation, based upon his/her knowledge base. In other words, whether the situation is what the forecaster was expected or not.
- (2.3) Quality: The Improvement of the probabilistic prediction (1.2) has an impact on Quality. The Quality is the degree to which the forecast corresponds to what actually happened. This reflects the prediction and how close it was from the actual demand.

## **Performance Indicators**

To ease the understanding, the performance indicators are described with the Solution name and their related NM name (Solution name – NM name).

- **(3.1)** Hit MRNi: Number of flights forecasted to occur which did occur. The total number of flights could be the same in the forecast and in the actual traffic but could contain different flights a flight forecasted to occur is late, whereas a flight forecasted to occur later is in advance. As a result, the number of hits will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights, but also in a more detailed way, by considering the individual flights.
- **(3.2)** Miss MRi: Number of flights not forecasted to occur but which did occur. The misses are important to be considered as they can directly impact Safety. Based on the same reasoning as for the Hits, the number of misses will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights, but also in a more detailed way, by considering the individual flights.
- **(3.3)** False alarm MNi: Number of events forecasted to occur but which did not occur. The false alarms are important to be considered as they can directly impact Capacity. Based on the same reasoning as for the Hits, the number of misses will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights, but also in a more detailed way, by considering the individual flights.



**(3.4)** Forecast Reliability: Proportion of forecasted flights that did not appear. By comparison between the actual forecast and the probabilistic prediction, the best forecast reliability is the closest to 1.

$$FR = 1 - \frac{False alarms}{Hits + False alarms}$$

With: False alarms: Event forecasted to occur, but did not occur

Hits: Event forecasted to occur, and did occur

(3.5) Forecast Accuracy – Profile Quality Index (PQI): Proportion of forecasted flights that did occur. By comparison between the actual forecast and the probabilistic prediction, the best forecast accuracy is the closest to 1.

$$Acc = \frac{Hits}{Hits + Misses + Fal \quad alarms}$$

With: Correct negatives: Event forecasted not to occur, and did not occur

Hits: Event forecasted to occur, and did occur

**(3.6)** Forecast Bias – Load Index: Comparison between forecasted flights versus observed flights. A good forecast bias is equal to 1. If it is below 1, this means the results are under forecasted, which can represent a risk as there will be more demand than forecasted. If it is above 1, this means the results are over forecasted, which leads to inefficiency as measures might be implemented whereas the initial demand will be lower than forecasted.

$$BIAS = \frac{Total\ forecasted}{Total\ actual}$$

With: Hits: Event forecasted to occur, and did occur

False alarms: Event forecasted to occur, but did not occur

Misses: Event forecasted not to occur, but did occur

- **(3.7)** Peak alert: Comparison between the actual forecast and the probabilistic prediction of the detection of the periods when the number of flights above the Peak Capacity.
- (3.8) Sustain alert: Comparison between the actual forecast and the probabilistic prediction of the detection of the periods when the number of flights above the Sustain Capacity for a duration  $\geq X$  minutes.

### Positive or negative impacts

- **(4.1)** Reliability of the forecast: The Quantification of the uncertainty (1.1) should have a positive impact on the Reliability of the traffic forecasts. Reliability can be defined as a measure of how dependably an observation is exactly the same when repeated. As the Quantification of uncertainty is based on historical data and models, the lower the uncertainty will be, the more reliable the prediction.
- **(4.2)** Accuracy of the forecast: The Improvement of probabilistic prediction (1.2) should have a positive impact on the Accuracy of the traffic forecasts. Accuracy can be defined as the degree to which a measurement represents the true value of something, qualified as the quality. Here, the better the accuracy, the closer to the truth the demand forecast.

40 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.
All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







#### **Key Performance Areas**

- (5.1) Predictability: It has to be noted that the use in the BIM of the Predictability KPA in 5.1 from the SESAR Performance Framework does not relate to the entire flight duration as it is defined by SESAR. Indeed, the flight duration is not the focus of PJ09.01 and cannot be currently measured. As such, the Predictability as defined here focuses on the number of flights in a particular sector at a given time. Further discussion is required with PJ19.4 regarding the use of this definition within the SESAR Performance Framework.
- (5.2) Capacity: A more reliable and accurate demand prediction can lead to a better planning and can have a positive impact on Capacity. However the BIM only reflects the Demand forecast itself with no actions taken and no connection with the Performance Dashboard. Capacity is integrated in the BIM but the related benefits will be measured in Wave 2 when connecting Demand with Complexity and Performance.
- (5.3) Safety: A more reliable and accurate demand prediction can lead to a better view of potential overloads and can have a positive impact on Safety. However the BIM only reflects the Demand forecast itself with no integration of the Complexity feature and no connection with the Performance Dashboard. Safety is integrated in the BIM but the related benefits will be measured in Wave 2 when connecting Demand with Complexity and Performance.
- (5.4) Cost-Efficiency: A more reliable and accurate demand prediction can lead to a better planning of ATC staff and to a better awareness of potential overloads with anticipated measures taken towards AUs, which can have a positive impact on Cost-Efficiency. However the BIM only reflects the Demand forecast itself with no actions taken and no connection with the Performance Dashboard. Cost-Efficiency is integrated in the BIM but the related benefits will be measured in Wave 2 when connecting Demand with Complexity and Performance.
- (5.5) Predictability: A more reliable and accurate demand prediction can lead to a better planning and a better awareness of potential overloads with anticipated measures taken towards AUs, which can have a positive impact on Predictability. However the BIM only reflects the Demand forecast itself with no actions taken and no connection with the Performance Dashboard. Predictability is integrated in the BIM but the related benefits will be measured in Wave 2 when connecting Demand with Complexity and Performance.

## A.2.2 Automated Support for Traffic Complexity Assessment – CM-0103-B

## **Description**

Automated tools adapted to Step 2 operations (planning and execution): including user preferred trajectory and 4D data, continuously monitor and evaluate traffic workload and complexity in defined Founding Members



airspace volumes according to predefined parameters. These tools will provide accurate and timely prediction on upcoming congestions and appropriate input to tools handling hotspots/ complexity resolution.

The objective is to design advanced tools for both Network Management function (planning and execution phases) and extended ATC planning to monitor and assess ATC workload/complexity and to provide input to complexity resolution tools.

ATC Workload/complexity assessment: Analysing aircraft trajectories using SBT/RBT and other demand information, added with the use of validated complexity metrics, allows prediction of complexity coupled with demand to evaluate predicted ATC workload. In medium to short term planning phase, DCB (through CDM) operates with look ahead times in which information on traffic and airspace organisation might be still at the level of intentions. Because of this uncertainty, complexity and workload assessment may need to be evaluated in a different way than in short term to execution phase, where it can be done with more accurate data. ATC Workload/complexity resolution: The workload/complexity assessment is used by resolution tools in order to support them in finding solutions to hotspots/complex situation at different level of accuracy of the prediction data.

#### NM + ANSP Perspective OI Steps: CM-0103-B Hotspots & **Imbalances** (5.1 Accuracy of identification Punctuality& complexity Advanced tools accuracy Predictability forecast for assessing (Complexity C.I) (2.1) (granularity, 4.2 Operator Quality of complexity contributing confidence in tool assessment tool factors) outputs outputs (3.2 (Time ahead, HMI, Trust in dDCB/DCB solutions) Demand automation (4.3) Situational uncertainty (HP 2.1) awareness Human Performance (Confidence index) 1.3 (2.2)(4.4) Decision 3.3 Advanced tools making (time Quality of complexity Human error ahead, severity, monitoring tool outputs (HP 1.3) dDCB/DCB (Severity, HMI) (TMV) solution) Capacity 4.5 En Route Local & Network Capacity buffer Throughput perspective (CAP2) KPI/KPA/TA Feature (OI) Impact Area Performance Indicators Positive or negative impacts

Figure 102: BIM\_CM-0103-B







#### **Features**

(1.1) Advanced tools for assessing complexity (granularity, contributing factors): The design of advanced tools for assessing complexity will provide automated support for both NM and ANSPs to assess traffic complexity within a defined airspace volume, and to provide inputs to complexity resolution tools in finding solutions to hotspots/complex situations.

These advanced tools will be influenced by:

- The granularity in which complexity is assessed, related to the number of factors or elements that the user/system takes into account when determining complexity, considering both airspace and time horizon. Depending on the timeframe and related uncertainties, different DCB filters and methodologies will be applied to manage different granularity of issues.
- Different contributing factors, such as the characteristics of the flights contributing to the imbalance (number of interactions, ascending/descending flights...).
- **(1.2)** Demand uncertainty (Confidence index): Demand uncertainty (Confidence Index) means that the way in which ATC complexity is evaluated may change depending on the traffic demand information accuracy (e.g. in medium to short term planning phase, traffic and airspace organisation information might be still at level of intentions; whereas in short term to execution phase the information should be more accurate). This feature will take as an input the OI DCB-0211 Traffic and Demand Forecast in 4D Trajectory Management Context.
- **(1.3)** Advanced tools for monitoring complexity (TMV): The design of advanced tools for monitoring complexity will provide automated support for both NM and ANSPs to monitor traffic complexity within a defined airspace volume, and to provide inputs to complexity resolution tools in finding solutions to hotspots/complex situations.

Based on a set of Traffic Monitoring Values (TMV), these tools will allow the identification of nominal, critical and crisis situations, as well as hotspots and optispots.

(1.4) Local & Network perspective: This feature means that both local and network actors will have an accurate vision of hotspots and imbalances at local and regional levels.

## **Impact Areas**

- (2.1) Quality of complexity assessment tool outputs (Time ahead, HMI, DCB/DCB solutions):
  - The design, refinement and optimisation of advanced and automated tools for assessing traffic complexity will increase the quality of the complexity assessment outputs for the different imbalances and hotspots granularity selected. This granularity, which varies in



terms of time horizon and airspace volume will be selected accordingly, based on the time the information is received.

The tool also provides a level of detail that allows the involved actors to see the characteristics of an airspace volume and specific flights, to help him making a decision (DAC and DCB solutions).

Furthermore, the HMI will also have influence on the quality of assessment. The display of information is essential for all the presented features in order for the actors involved to be well informed of the situation, and to act accordingly.

- The demand uncertainty (confidence index) will impact on the quality of the complexity
  assessment outputs, since the use of more accurate traffic demand information will
  improve the representativeness of the complexity metric/indicator values. This will also
  determine the way in which complexity should be assessed (metric/indicator to be used).
- Depending on the vision of how complexity is calculated (local or network level) the quality of complexity assessment tool outputs will be impacted. Moreover, the involved actors are aware of the effect of their actions both at local and regional levels.
- (2.2) Quality of complexity monitoring tool outputs (Severity, HMI):
  - The design, refinement and optimisation of advanced and automated tools for monitoring traffic complexity will increase the quality of the complexity monitoring tool outputs.

In particular, the tool will impact on the quality of complexity monitoring related to the severity of the situation, which is determined by the Traffic Monitoring Values.

The HMI will also have influence on the quality of complexity monitoring. The display of information is essential for all the presented features in order for the actors involved to be well informed of the situation and to act accordingly.

Depending on the vision of how complexity is calculated (local or network level), the
quality of complexity monitoring tool outputs will be impacted. Moreover, the involved
actors are aware of the effect of their actions both at local and regional levels.

### **Performance Indicators**

- (3.1) Accuracy of complexity forecast (Complexity C.I): The improvement of the quality complexity assessment tool outputs, by reducing the uncertainty of the assessment, will increase the accuracy of complexity forecast (Complexity Confidence Index)
- (3.2) Trust in automation (HP 2.1): The improvement of the quality complexity assessment/monitoring tool outputs, by reducing the uncertainty of the assessment/monitoring, will increase the involved actors' trust in automation.
- **(3.3)** Human error (HP 1.3): The improvement of the quality complexity assessment/monitoring tool outputs, by reducing the uncertainty of the assessment/monitoring, will lead to a reduction in the human errors committed by the operators involved in terms of decision making processes, as the complexity information available will be more accurate.







(3.4) En-Route Throughput (CAP2): The improvement of the quality complexity assessment/monitoring tool outputs will increase the airspace capacity, since it will allow the reduction of the capacity buffer declared.

### Positive or negative impacts

- **(4.1)** Hotspots & Imbalances identification accuracy: The increase of the complexity forecast accuracy will lead to an increase of the hotspots and imbalances identification accuracy.
- **(4.2)** Operator confidence in tool outputs: The increase of the operators' confidence in automation will increase the operators' confidence in the tool outputs, that is, the traffic complexity values predicted.
- **(4.3)** Situational awareness: The increase of the operators' confidence in automation due to the improvement on the quality of complexity tool outputs will increase the situational awareness of the actors involved, since they will have more support in their tasks as well as a better understanding of the traffic complexity within a defined airspace volume.
- **(4.4)** Decision making (time ahead, severity, DCB/DCB solution): The increase of the operators' trust in automation and the reduction in the number of human errors committed will lead to a more efficient and accurate decision making process, improving the quality and effectiveness of the DCB/DCB solutions proposed. In particular, the decision making process will be improved regarding:
  - Selection of solution Time ahead: The determination of the granularity via the time and methodology to use will help the actors involved in making a decision.
  - Selection of solution Severity: The determination of the severity of the situation via the thresholds (critical, crisis, hotspot, optispot) will help the actors involved in making a decision.
  - Selection of solution DCB/DAC solution: The increase of trust in automation will improve the
    selection of the appropriate DCB/DAC solution by improving decision making processes.
    Moreover, it will minimise the impacted flights: the determination of the individual flights that
    have an impact on complexity will help the actors involved to limit his actions on a limited
    number of flights rather than on a large number of flights.
- **(4.5)** Capacity buffer: The increase of operators' trust in automation will allow a reduction of the capacity buffer declared and used to protect air traffic controllers, since the traffic complexity information will be more accurate.

## **Key Performance Areas**

**(5.1)** Punctuality & Predictability: Predictability, not as defined in SESAR but as the consequence of a better detection of hotspots, allows the actors involved to act in advance.



**(5.2)** Human Performance: The increase of operator confidence in complexity tool outputs, situational awareness and decision making, will have a positive impact on Human Performance KPA.

**(5.3)** Capacity: The reduction of the capacity buffer declared will have a positive impact on Capacity KPA, by increasing the nominal declared capacity.

## A.2.3 Network Performance Assessment for Distributed Network Operation – DCB-0212

### **Description**

The BIM only focusses on Wave 1 of Network Performance Assessment for Distributed Network Operation context.

It only covers the Tactical phase. The planning, pre-tactical and post-operations phases will be addressed in Wave 2. The feature covers both nominal and critical/crisis situations.

The OI aims at identifying the common indicators amongst all involved stakeholders to quantify the network performance and help for the decision-making. It has to be noted that the Network Performance Assessment is aimed at helping the INAP and NM actors to make a decision based on indicators provided by other stakeholders. The implementation of the decision and its results are developed in PJ09 Solution 3 "Collaborative DCB". These two features are closely linked and so are their performances. In Solution 1, the implementation of the decision and the analysis of the impacts are not considered.

The Network Performance monitoring and management impacts all the actors. As such, three BIMs have been developed: NMF, AUs and APTs.

Diagram 1: NMF perspective: NM + INAP







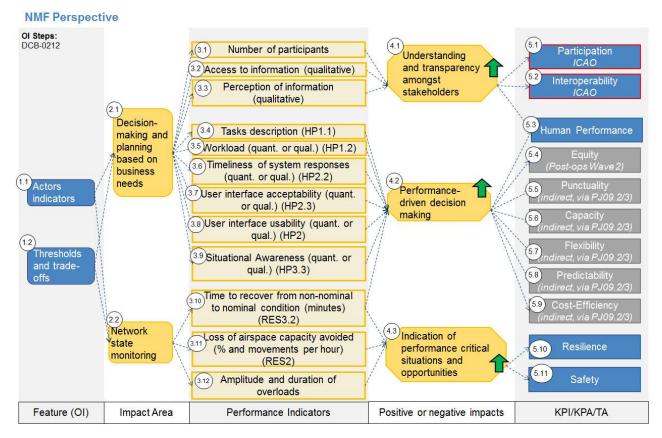


Figure 103: BIM DCB-0212 - Network Management Function (NM + INAP)

#### **Features**

- **(1.1)** Actors indicators: The different actors (APTs, AUs, INAP and NM) provide their indicators to the Performance Dashboard.
- **(1.2)** Thresholds and trade-offs: Each actor provides his high and low thresholds and trade-offs that will be considered by the other actors during the coordination.

### **Impact Areas**

- (2.1) Decision-making and planning based on business needs: By providing their indicators (1.1), thresholds and trade-offs (1.2), the actors express their business needs which will be considered during the coordination process when solving a situation.
- (2.2) Network state monitoring: The Network situation will be displayed to the actors through KPIs and inform them when the situation goes from nominal to critical or crisis situation, or/and in case of a degradation of the performance indicators, based on indicators (1.1), thresholds and trade-offs (1.2).

Founding Members



#### **Performance indicators**

- **(3.1)** Number of participants: Number of participants that provide information. It should be equal to the number of actors using the tool.
- **(3.2)** Access to information: Qualitative indicator that determines if the information is transparent to every participant.
- **(3.3)** Perception of information: Qualitative indicator that determines if the information is understandable and clear enough to every participant.
- **(3.4)** Tasks description (HP1.1): Qualitative measure that determines if the roles, procedures and responsibilities are clear and understood by every actor.
- (3.5) Workload (HP1.2): Both qualitative and quantitative measures that determine if the new operating methods increase or not the NMF workload.
- **(3.6)** Timeliness of system responses (HP2.2): Both qualitative and quantitative methods that measures the time for the system to integrate an action and to update the information.
- **(3.7)** User interface acceptability (HP2.3): Qualitative measure that determines if the HMI interface design is acceptable by the actors.
- **(3.8)** User interface usability (HP2): Qualitative measure that determines whether the system is usable by the actors.
- **(3.9)** Situational awareness (HP3.3): Qualitative measure that determines if the level of communication and information provided is enough for the actors to be aware of the Network and local situations.
- **(3.10)** Time to recover from non-nominal to nominal condition (minutes) (RES3.2): It determines how effective the anticipation, handling and recovery from degraded conditions to nominal conditions are.
- **(3.11)** Loss of airspace capacity avoided (RES2): By a better coordination between the actors to find the optimum solution, it measures the percentage of airspace capacity that has been saved.
- **(3.12)** Amplitude and duration of overloads: The Safety indicators presented in the Performance Framework are not representative of Solution 1 as they are related to the risk of collisions and/or incidents. PJ09.01 intends to better predict traffic demand and complexity. As such, it is more relevant to measure the amplitude and duration of the overloads in order to verify that they are correctly predicted and as a consequence, that the complexity and the risk of overload are limited.

## Positive or negative impacts

**(4.1)** Understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders: The Decision-making and planning based on business needs (2.1) should have a positive impact on the understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders. Besides each actor's own KPIs, the performance framework will provide a common set of KPIs, understandable and transparent to all actors. This should increase the understanding of the impact of local measures on the other involved stakeholders.

48 © - 2017 - EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







- **(4.2)** Performance-driven decision making: The Decision-making and planning based on business needs (2.1) should have a positive impact on the Performance-driven decision-making. The business needs will be correctly reflected on an easy-to-use HMI, showing the indicators, thresholds and trade-offs of each actor.
- **(4.3)** Indication of performance critical situations and opportunities: The Network state monitoring (2.2) should have a positive impact on the Indication of performance critical situations and opportunities. The performance dashboard will show the current and future hotspots, and the possible solutions to solve them via the provided thresholds.

#### **Key Performance Areas**

- **(5.1)** Participation: The understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders (4.1) depends on the involvement and participation of the actors in the process, and the use of the performance dashboard. The Participation KPA is an ICAO KPA (red circled in the diagram) and should be considered in the validation activity as it is a key element for the success of the performance monitoring and management.
- **(5.2)** Interoperability: The understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders (4.1) depends on the involvement and interoperability of the actors in the process, by providing their indicators, thresholds and trade-offs. The Interoperability KPA is an ICAO KPA (red circled in the diagram) and should be considered in the validation activity as it is a key element for the success of the performance monitoring and management.
- **(5.3)** Human Performance: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) can have an impact on the Human Performance KPA as the decision-making process takes place through an HMI, based on the information received and on communication between the actors. Besides, the risk of increased workload is possible, due to the choice of actions and the number of information to take into account.
- **(5.4)** Equity: The Equity definition as used here is different from the one in the Performance Framework as it does not only focus on Airspace Users and further refinement with PJ19.4 is needed. The performance-driven decision-making process (4.2) should satisfy all the actors, through the use of thresholds and trade-offs. It will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.5) Punctuality: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should not have any negative impact on Punctuality, as the performance dashboard will allow taking earlier decisions on specific flights, which should limit the delay on other flights. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- **(5.6)** Capacity: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on Capacity by managing the En-route and TMA complexity more efficiently. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.



- (5.7) Flexibility: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on Flexibility caused by the generation of new flight plans and modification of trajectories due to the chosen actions. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.8) Predictability: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on Predictability through the variance of differences between actual and flight plan or RBT durations caused by the selected measures. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.9) Cost-Efficiency: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on ATC cost as the process should improve the controller productivity, due to a better managed traffic flow. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.10) Resilience: The indication of performance critical situations and opportunities (4.3) should have a positive impact on Resilience caused by the anticipation and handling of degraded conditions and the improvement of the recovery from degraded condition to the nominal situation.
- (5.11) Safety: The indication of performance critical situations and opportunities (4.3) should not have any impact on Safety. The traffic complexity will be displayed, where traffic demand is higher than capacity; which represents overloads. The overloads should correctly reflect the actual traffic through the amplitude and durations of the peaks.







#### Diagram 2: AU perspective

#### **AU Perspective**

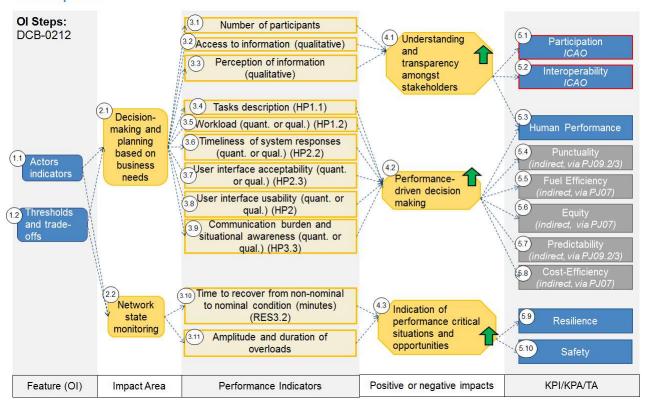


Figure 104: BIM\_DCB-0212 - Airspace Users

### **Features**

- **(1.1)** Actors indicators: The different actors (APTs, AUs, INAP and NM) provide their indicators to the Performance Dashboard.
- **(1.2)** Thresholds and trade-offs: Each actor provides his high and low thresholds and trade-offs that will be considered by the other actors during the coordination.

## **Impact Areas**

**(2.1)** Decision-making and planning based on business needs: By providing their indicators (1.1), thresholds and trade-offs (1.2), the actors express their business needs which will be considered during the coordination process when solving a situation.



(2.2) Network state monitoring: The Network situation will be displayed to the actors through KPIs and inform them when the situation goes from nominal to critical or crisis situation, or/and in case of a degradation of the performance indicators, based on indicators (1.1), thresholds and trade-offs (1.2).

#### **Performance indicators**

- **(3.1)** Number of participants: Number of participants that provide information. It should be equal to the number of actors using the tool.
- **(3.2)** Access to information: Qualitative indicator that determines if the information is transparent to every participant.
- **(3.3)** Perception of information: Qualitative indicator that determines if the information is understandable and clear enough to every participant.
- **(3.4)** Tasks description (HP1.1): Qualitative measure that determines if the roles, procedures and responsibilities are clear and understood by every actor.
- (3.5) Workload (HP1.2): Both qualitative and quantitative measures that determine if the new operating methods increase or not the AU workload.
- **(3.6)** Timeliness of system responses (HP2.2): Both qualitative and quantitative methods that measures the time for the system to integrate an action and to update the information.
- **(3.7)** User interface acceptability (HP2.3): Qualitative measure that determines if the HMI interface design is acceptable by the actors.
- (3.8) User interface usability (HP2): Qualitative measure that determines whether the system is usable by the actors.
- **(3.9)** Situational awareness (HP3.3): Qualitative measure that determines if the level of communication and information provided is enough for the actors to be aware of the Network and local situations.
- **(3.10)** Time to recover from non-nominal to nominal condition (minutes) (RES3.2): It determines how effective the anticipation, handling and recovery from degraded conditions to nominal conditions are.
- **(3.11)** Amplitude and duration of overloads: The Safety indicators presented in the Performance Framework are not representative of Solution 1 as they are related to the risk of collisions and/or incidents. PJ09.01 intends to better predict traffic demand and complexity. As such, it is more relevant to measure the amplitude and duration of the overloads in order to verify that they are correctly predicted and as a consequence, that the complexity and the risk of overload are limited.

## Positive or negative impacts

**(4.1)** Understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders: The Decision-making and planning based on business needs (2.1) should have a positive impact on the understanding and transparency amongst

52 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







stakeholders. Besides each actor's own KPIs, the performance framework will provide a common set of KPIs, understandable and transparent to all actors. This should increase the understanding of the impact of local measures on the other involved stakeholders.

- **(4.2)** Performance-driven decision making: The Decision-making and planning based on business needs (2.1) should have a positive impact on the Performance-driven decision-making. The business needs will be correctly reflected on an easy-to-use HMI, showing the indicators, thresholds and trade-offs of each actor.
- **(4.3)** Indication of performance critical situations and opportunities: The Network state monitoring (2.2) should have a positive impact on the Indication of performance critical situations and opportunities. The performance dashboard will show the current and future hotspots, and the possible solutions to solve them via the provided thresholds.

## **Key Performance Areas**

- **(5.1)** Participation: The understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders (4.1) depends on the involvement and participation of the actors in the process, and the use of the performance dashboard. The Participation KPA is an ICAO KPA (red circled in the diagram) and should be considered in the validation activity as it is a key element for the success of the performance monitoring and management.
- **(5.2)** Interoperability: The understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders (4.1) depends on the involvement and interoperability of the actors in the process, by providing their indicators, thresholds and trade-offs. The Interoperability KPA is an ICAO KPA (red circled in the diagram) and should be considered in the validation activity as it is a key element for the success of the performance monitoring and management.
- **(5.3)** Human Performance: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) can have an impact on the Human Performance KPA as the decision-making process takes place through an HMI, based on the information received and on communication between the actors. Besides, the risk of increased workload is possible, due to the choice of actions and the number of information to take into account.
- (5.4) Punctuality: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should not have any negative impact on Punctuality, as the performance dashboard will allow taking earlier decisions on specific flights, which should limit the delay on other flights. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- **(5.5)** Fuel Efficiency: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should not have any negative impact on Fuel Efficiency as it will permit to select specific flights for coordinated solutions (STAM measures) while the rest of the flights will remain unchanged. It will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.



- (5.6) Equity: The Equity definition as used here is different from the one in the Performance Framework as it does not only focus on Airspace Users and further refinement with PJ19.4 is needed. The performance-driven decision-making process (4.2) should satisfy all the actors, through the use of thresholds and trade-offs. It will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.7) Predictability: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on Predictability through the variance of differences between actual and flight plan or RBT durations caused by the selected measures. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.8) Cost-Efficiency: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on ATC cost as the process should improve the controller productivity, due to a better managed traffic flow. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- (5.9) Resilience: The indication of performance critical situations and opportunities (4.3) should have a positive impact on Resilience caused by the anticipation and handling of degraded conditions and the improvement of the recovery from degraded condition to the nominal situation.
- (5.10) Safety: The indication of performance critical situations and opportunities (4.3) should not have any impact on Safety. The traffic complexity will be displayed, where traffic demand is higher than capacity; which represents overloads. The overloads should correctly reflect the actual traffic through the amplitude and durations of the peaks.

Diagram 3: APT perspective







#### **APT Perspective**

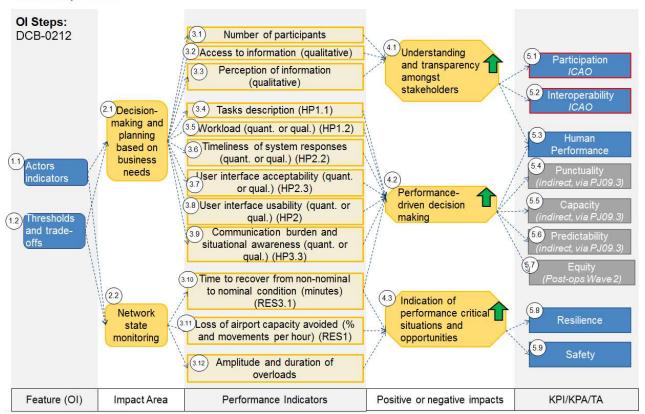


Figure 105: BIM\_DCB-0212 - Airport

## **Features**

- **(1.1)** Actors indicators: The different actors (APTs, AUs, INAP and NM) provide their indicators to the Performance Dashboard.
- **(1.2)** Thresholds and trade-offs: Each actor provides his high and low thresholds and trade-offs that will be considered by the other actors during the coordination.

## **Impact Areas**

(2.1) Decision-making and planning based on business needs: By providing their indicators (1.1), thresholds and trade-offs (1.2), the actors express their business needs which will be considered during the coordination process when solving a situation.



(2.2) Network state monitoring: The Network situation will be displayed to the actors through KPIs and inform them when the situation goes from nominal to critical or crisis situation, or/and in case of a degradation of the performance indicators, based on indicators (1.1), thresholds and trade-offs (1.2).

### **Performance indicators**

- **(3.1)** Number of participants: Number of participants that provide information. It should be equal to the number of actors using the tool.
- **(3.2)** Access to information: Qualitative indicator that determines if the information is transparent to every participant.
- **(3.3)** Perception of information: Qualitative indicator that determines if the information is understandable and clear enough to every participant.
- **(3.4)** Tasks description (HP1.1): Qualitative measure that determines if the roles, procedures and responsibilities are clear and understood by every actor.
- (3.5) Workload (HP1.2): Both qualitative and quantitative measures that determine if the new operating methods increase or not the APT workload.
- **(3.6)** Timeliness of system responses (HP2.2): Both qualitative and quantitative methods that measures the time for the system to integrate an action and to update the information.
- **(3.7)** User interface acceptability (HP2.3): Qualitative measure that determines if the HMI interface design is acceptable by the actors.
- **(3.8)** User interface usability (HP2): Qualitative measure that determines whether the system is usable by the actors.
- **(3.9)** Situational awareness (HP3.3): Qualitative measure that determines if the level of communication and information provided is enough for the actors to be aware of the Network and local situations.
- **(3.10)** Time to recover from non-nominal to nominal condition (minutes) (RES3.1): It determines how effective the anticipation, handling and recovery from degraded conditions to nominal conditions are.
- **(3.11)** Loss of airspace capacity avoided (RES1): By a better coordination between the actors to find the optimum solution, it measures the percentage of airport capacity that has been saved.
- **(3.12)** Amplitude and duration of overloads: The Safety indicators presented in the Performance Framework are not representative of Solution 1 as they are related to the risk of collisions and/or incidents. PJ09.01 intends to better predict traffic demand and complexity. As such, it is more relevant to measure the amplitude and duration of the overloads in order to verify that they are correctly predicted and as a consequence, that the complexity and the risk of overload are limited.

#### Positive or negative impacts

**(4.1)** Understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders: The Decision-making and planning based on business needs (2.1) should have a positive impact on the understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders. Besides each actor's own KPIs, the performance framework will provide a common set

56 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







of KPIs, understandable and transparent to all actors. This should increase the understanding of the impact of local measures on the other involved stakeholders.

- **(4.2)** Performance-driven decision making: The Decision-making and planning based on business needs (2.1) should have a positive impact on the Performance-driven decision-making. The business needs will be correctly reflected on an easy-to-use HMI, showing the indicators, thresholds and trade-offs of **each actor.**
- **(4.3)** Indication of performance critical situations and opportunities: The Network state monitoring (2.2) should have a positive impact on the Indication of performance critical situations and opportunities. The performance dashboard will show the current and future hotspots, and the possible solutions to solve them via the provided thresholds.

#### **Key Performance Areas**

- **(5.1)** Participation: The understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders (4.1) depends on the involvement and participation of the actors in the process, and the use of the performance dashboard. The Participation KPA is an ICAO KPA (red circled in the diagram) and should be considered in the validation activity as it is a key element for the success of the performance monitoring and management.
- **(5.2)** Interoperability: The understanding and transparency amongst stakeholders (4.1) depends on the involvement and interoperability of the actors in the process, by providing their indicators, thresholds and trade-offs. The Interoperability KPA is an ICAO KPA (red circled in the diagram) and should be considered in the validation activity as it is a key element for the success of the performance monitoring and management.
- **(5.3)** Human Performance: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) can have an impact on the Human Performance KPA as the decision-making process takes place through an HMI, based on the information received and on communication between the actors. Besides, the risk of increased workload is possible, due to the choice of actions and the number of information to take into account.
- **(5.4)** Punctuality: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should not have any negative impact on Punctuality, as the performance dashboard will allow taking earlier decisions on specific flights, which should limit the delay on other flights. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- **(5.5)** Capacity: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on Capacity by managing the En-route and TMA complexity more efficiently. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- **(5.6)** Predictability: The performance-driven decision-making (4.2) should have an impact on Predictability through the variance of differences between actual and flight plan or RBT durations



caused by the selected measures. As we will not implement any solutions during the exercises in Wave 1, it will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.

- **(5.7)** Equity: The Equity definition as used here is different from the one in the Performance Framework as it does not only focus on Airspace Users and further refinement with PJ19.4 is needed. The performance-driven decision-making process (4.2) should satisfy all the actors, through the use of thresholds and trade-offs. It will be measured in Wave 2 in Post-Operations assessment.
- **(5.8)** Resilience: The indication of performance critical situations and opportunities (4.3) should have a positive impact on Resilience caused by the anticipation and handling of degraded conditions and the improvement of the recovery from degraded condition to the nominal situation.
- **(5.9)** Safety: The indication of performance critical situations and opportunities (4.3) should not have any impact on Safety. The traffic complexity will be displayed, where traffic demand is higher than capacity; which represents overloads. The overloads should correctly reflect the actual traffic through the amplitude and durations of the peaks.

# A.2.4 CM-0104-B Automated support to INAP (Integrated Network Management and ATC Planning) function

## **Description**

Local DCB actors and Extended ATC Planning actors are working within an INAP (Integrated Network and ATC Planning) working environment providing access to all capacity and flow/trajectory management options and shared ATFCM/ATC situation awareness on both DCB and ATC sides.

The local roles within INAP (corresponding to Local Traffic Management and Extended ATC Planning) will be able to assess and resolve local complex situations (e.g. hotspots) through assessment of evolving traffic situation and evaluation of opportunities, in order to identify and manage the best performing option between Dynamic Airspace Configuration measures, flow management measures and trajectory measures (e.g. strategic de-confliction/synchronization).

This OI includes the set-up of an automated interface and related procedures between Local NM function and ATC Planning, to optimize the ATM resource management and improve the effectiveness of complexity resolutions through collaborative rules and decision approach involving all the relevant actors.

The major objective of INAP function is to optimize ATC team's workload by managing traffic complexity: providing support to the control team level of operation will improve situation awareness in the dynamic airspace management environment and provide solutions with best performance effects in terms of service and use of resources.







## **Diagram 1: ANSP perspective**

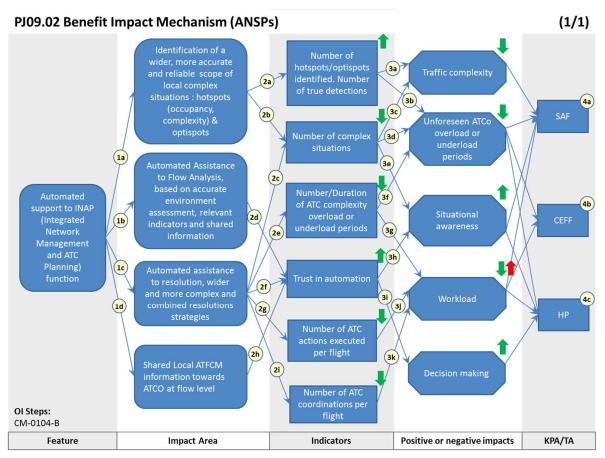


Figure 106: CM-0104-B Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)

## **Features**

There is a single feature for the stakeholder (ANSPs) affected by the aim of this OI step.

 Automated support to INAP (Integrated Network Management and ATC Planning): The use of automated tools and procedures between Local NM function and ATC Planning in order to optimize the ATM resource management and improve the effectiveness of complexity resolutions.

#### **Impact Areas**

Regarding this OI, four impact areas have been identified.

(1a) Identification of a wider, more accurate and reliable scope of local complex situations: hotspots (occupancy, complexity) & optispots: The INAP provides tools and accurate data to identify a wider



scope of situations: in addition to the hotspots of CM-0104-A based on occupancy peaks to identify hotspots based on complexity criteria and optispots. The identification is also more reliable accurate thanks to the tools.

- (1b) Automated Assistance to Flow Analysis based on accurate environment assessment, relevant indicators and shared information: The INAP provides a large set of automated tools to assist INAP actors in their decision to solve or not a given situation with DCB measures thanks to accurate environment indicators and shared information with all stakeholders.
- (1c) Automated assistance to resolution, wider and more complex and combined resolutions strategies: The INAP provides assessment tool to be used at LTM timeframe to assist him/her in the resolution through CORSE, which helps to choose the most suitable solution between measures.
- (1d) Shared Local ATFCM information towards ATCO at flow level: The INAP provides automated tool to share ATFCM information at flow level towards ATCO, such as regulations and hotspots information.

#### **Indicators**

- (2a) Number of hotspots/optispots identified. Number of true detections: As the identification covers a wider scope of local complex situations, the number of identified hotspots and optispots will increase. In addition, there will be not only an improvement in hotspots and optispots identification, but also an increase in the number of true detections.
- (2b)(2c) Number of complex situations: Thanks to a better identification of the local complex situations, and the application of resolution strategies in a prior timeframe, the number of complex situations will be reduced.
- (2e) Number/Duration of ATC complexity overload or underload periods: The use of automated assistance to solve complexity situations will allow to reduce the number and duration of ATC complexity overload or underload periods because of the better understanding and managing of these complex situations.
- (2d)(2f)(2h) Trust in automation: The automated assistance to flow analysis, to resolution, and the sharing of local ATFCM information between actors, will allow improving the quality of the complexity assessment and resolution, and it will increase the involved actors' trust in automation.
- (2g) Number of ATC actions executed per flight: The use of automated assistance to solve complexity situations will allow reducing the number of ATC actions executed per flight.
- (2i) Number of ATC coordinations per flight: The use of automated assistance to solve complexity situations will allow reducing the number of ATC coordinations per flight.

## Positive or negative impacts

(3a)(3c) Traffic complexity: The reduction of the number of complex situations and the increase of the number of hotspots/optispots identified (Number of true detections) will alleviate the traffic complexity.

© - 2017 - EUROCONTROL.
 All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







(3b)(3d)(3f) Unforeseen ATCo overload or underload periods: The reduction of complex situation as well as the number of trueidentified hotspots/optispots and the reduction of the number and/or duration of ATC complexity overload or underload periods, will allow reducing the unforeseen ATCo overload or underload periods.

(3e)(3h) Situational awareness: The reduction of the number of complex situations due to the improvement on the identification and resolution of complex situations will increase the situational awareness of the actors involved, since they will have more support in their tasks as well as a better understanding of the complex situations within a defined airspace volume.

(3g)(3j)(3k) Workload: The ATCo workload will decrease because of the reduction both of the number of ATC actions per flight and the number of ATC coordinations per flight. The reduction of the number and/or duration of ATC complexity overload or underload periods, could have a negative impact in the ATCo workload, since it could be increased by the reduction of underload periods.

(3i) Decision making: The increase of the actor' trust in automation will lead to a more efficient and accurate decision making process.

## **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Safety (SAF): Safety will be impacted by the reduction of the traffic complexity, the reduction of unforeseen ATCo overload or underload periods, the improvement of the actors' situational awareness, and the reduction of ATCo workload. It is important to highlight that the increase in ATCo workload by the reduction on the number and/or duration of ATC complexity underload periods, could have a negative impact on safety.
- **(4b)** Cost Efficiency (CEFF): Cost Efficiency will be impacted because of an increase of the air traffic controller productivity by reducing the unforeseen ATCo underload periods and increasing the ATCo workload.
- **(4c)** Human Performance (HP): Human Performance will be impacted by the increase of the actors' situational awareness, the reduction ATCo workload, the improvement in the decision making process and the reduction of unforeseen ATCo overload or underload periods.

# A.2.5 CM-0302 Ground based Automated Support for Managing Traffic Complexity Across Several Sectors

#### **Description**

The system provides support for smoothing flows of traffic and de-conflicting flights in a multi-sector/multi-unit environment. Controllers are assisted in alleviating traffic complexity, traffic density, and traffic flow problems.



Currently, there is a gap between the management of traffic flows at European level and the control of flights in individual sectors. The objective is to provide support to the Multi Sector Planner on performing the planning of individual trajectories using advanced planning tools and consequently reducing complexity in his extended planning horizon (across several sectors)

MIL: Should also include analysis of the opportunity to combine the service for BT and MT (or not) in reduced complexity situations.

## **Diagram 1: ANSP perspective**

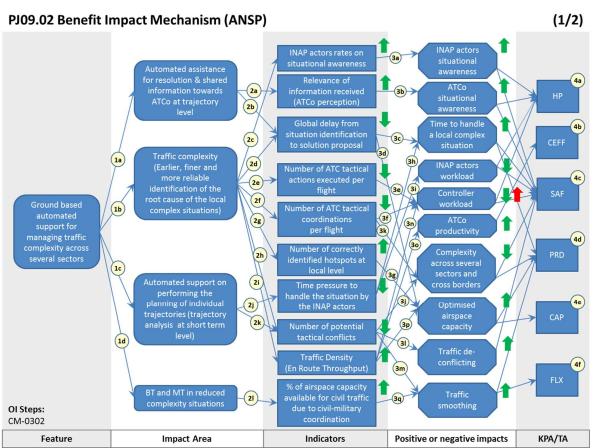


Figure 107: CM-0302 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)

#### **Features**

There is a single feature common for the two stakeholders (ANSP and NM) affected by the aim of this OI step.



62 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





- Ground based automated support for managing traffic complexity across several sectors: The use of automated tools in support of traffic complexity management by the INAP actors for smoothing flows and de-conflicting flights in a multi-sector environment.

#### **Impact Areas**

The impact areas established for this OI Step Benefit Impact Mechanism are the following:

- (1a) Automated assistance for resolution & shared information towards ATCO at trajectory level: The INAP actors' terminal provides automated tools to share information towards ATCO regarding the measures that need to be applied. This will make more efficient and smooth the processes of measures acceptance/refusal/analysis between INAP actors and ATCos.
- (1b) Traffic complexity: The use of automated ground based tools by the INAP actors will allow a better traffic complexity management process. These tools will assist and help the INAP actors in understanding the root cause of a given local complex situation by providing them with earlier, finer, and more reliable information (e.g. TP accuracy, INAP actors Interference Detection tool, Meteorological information available at the INAP timeframe).
- (1c) Automated support on performing the planning of individual trajectories: The INAP actors will be assisted by these automated tools for managing traffic complexity on performing the planning of individual trajectories, allowing a better planning of the situation both at local and, consequently, at regional level. The use of these assessment tools at the INAP actors' timeframe will support them in the resolution of complex situations, through CORSE, at individual trajectory level: they will help the INAP actors in choosing the most suitable solution between flow and trajectory measures and trajectory measures between themselves.
- (1d) BT and MT in reduced complexity situations: In reduced complexity situations, the military users' operations will be considered in terms of complexity management by integrating the Business Trajectory and Mission Trajectory in the complexity assessment process by these ground based automated tools.

## **Indicators**

- (2a) Relevance of information received (ATCo perception): The automated assistance for sharing information towards ATCo at trajectory level will increase the relevance of the information received according to the ATCo perception.
- **(2b)** Global delay from situation identification to solution proposal: The automated assistance for resolution and sharing information towards ATCo at trajectory level will allow a reduction of the time elapsed between the identification of a complex situation and the solution proposal.



- **(2c)** INAP actors' rates on situational awareness: The improvement of the traffic complexity management process due to the use of automated tools will increase the INAP actors' rates on situational awareness because of earlier, finer and more reliable identification of the root cause of a local complex situation.
- (2d) Global delay from situation identification to solution proposal: Since the root cause of the local complex situation will be identified more efficiently due to the use of automated tools for traffic complexity management, the time elapsed between the identification of a complex situation and the solution proposal will be decreased. The INAP actors will improve the feeling of controlling the situation.
- (2e) Number of ATC tactical actions executed per flight: The improvement of the traffic complexity management process due to the use of automated tools will lead to earlier, finer and more reliable identification of the root cause of a local complex situation, increasing the accuracy and efficiency of the solutions proposed to solve the situation. This improvement of the traffic complexity management and resolution will lead to a reduction of the number of ATC tactical actions executed per flight by the ATCo in the tactical phase (since complexity can be associated to the number of interactions between flights, by alleviating complexity the INAP actors will reduce the need of the ATCo to act on a flight during the tactical phase to solve potential conflicts).
- **(2f)** Number of ATC tactical coordinations per flight: The improvement of the traffic complexity management process due to the use of automated tools will lead to earlier, finer and more reliable identification of the root cause of a local complex situation, increasing the accuracy and efficiency of the solutions proposed to solve the situation. This will lead to a reduction of the number of ATC tactical coordinations per flight that would be needed in the tactical phase, because of an anticipated alleviation of traffic complexity across sectors.
- (2g) Number of correctly identified hotspots at local level: The use of automated tools for traffic complexity management will lead to a better identification of the root cause of a local complex situation and, consequently, this will increase the accuracy of the hotspots identification process by the INAP actors (earlier, finer and more reliable complexity information).
- **(2h)** Number of potential tactical conflicts: The improvement of the traffic complexity management process due to the use of automated tools will lead to earlier and more efficient de-complexity processes. Therefore, the number of potential conflicts that could appear in the tactical phase will be reduced.
- (2i) Traffic Density (En-Route Throughput): The use of automated tools for traffic complexity management will allow an increase of the traffic density within a given area because of the better complexity alleviating process that can be performed.
- (2j) Time pressure to handle the situation by the INAP actors: The automated support on performing the planning of individual trajectories, assisting the trajectory analysis at short term level, will allow the INAP actors to analyse the situation quicker and more efficiently. Then, the time pressure to handle the situation by the INAP actors will decrease.
- (2k) Number of potential tactical conflicts: The automated support on performing the planning of individual trajectories, assisting the INAP actors on trajectory analysis at short term level, will lead to







a better planning of aircraft trajectories and to a reduction of traffic complexity. Therefore, the number of potential conflicts that could appear in the tactical phase will be decreased because of earlier decomplexity processes.

(21) % of airspace capacity available for civil traffic due to civil-military coordination: The integration of the military users' operations in the traffic complexity assessment and management process will allow a better use of the military areas, increasing the airspace capacity available for civil traffic if the appropriate civil-military coordination is performed.

## Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) INAP actors' situational awareness: The INAP actors' situational awareness will be positively increased because of (2c).
- **(3b)** ATCo's situational awareness: Since the relevance of the information received, according to the ATCo's perception, will increase, then the ATCo's situational awareness will be improved.
- (3c)(3h) Time to handle a local complex situation: The time to handle a local complex situation by the INAP actors will be increased because of a reduction in the time elapsed between the identification of the complex situation and the solution proposal, as well as the fact that the time pressure to handle the situation by the INAP actors will be decreased.
- (3i) INAP actors' workload: The INAP actors' workload will be smoothed and reduced because of a decrease in the time pressure to handle the situation.
- (3e)(3f) Controller workload: The ATCo workload will decrease because both the number of ATC tactical actions per flight and ATC tactical coordinations per flight that would be needed in the tactical phase will be reduced.
- (3n) Controller workload: The ATCo workload will be negatively increased because of an increase of the traffic density.
- (3o) ATCo's productivity: The productivity of the air traffic controllers will be increased because of the increase of traffic density.
- (3j)(3k) Complexity across several sectors and cross borders: The reduction of the number of potential tactical conflicts and the number of ATC tactical coordinations will alleviate the complexity across several sectors and cross borders.
- (3d)(3g)(3p) Optimised airspace capacity: The airspace capacity use will be optimised because of a reduction in the global delay from situation identification to solution proposal (solving situations at the minimum time and allowing INAP actors to act on other things), an increase of the number of correctly identified hotspots, and an increase of the traffic density.
- (31) Traffic de-conflicting: A reduction in the number of potential tactical conflicts will lead to a more efficient traffic de-conflicting process.



(3m)(3q) Traffic smoothing: A reduction in the number of potential tactical conflicts and the increase of the airspace capacity available for civil traffic due to civil-military coordination will lead to smoother traffic flows.

## **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Human Performance (HP): Human Performance will be impacted by the increase of the INAP actors and ATCo situational awareness, and the reduction of INAP actors and ATCo workload.
- (4b) Cost Efficiency (CEFF): Cost Efficiency will be impacted because of an increase of the air traffic controller productivity.
- (4c) Safety (SAF): Safety will be impacted by the reduction of the complexity across several sectors and cross borders, a more efficient traffic de-conflicting process, and a positive impact on INAP actors and ATCo situational awareness (increase) and workload (reduction).
- (4d) Predictability (PRD): Predictability will be impacted as a consequence of the increase in the time to handle a local complex situation, a reduction of the complexity across several sectors and cross borders, the optimisation of the airspace capacity, and smoother traffic flows.
- (4e) Capacity (CAP): The optimisation of the airspace capacity will positively impact on airspace capacity.
- (4f) Flexibility (FLX): Flexibility will be increased due to an improvement of the traffic smoothing.

**Diagram 2: NM perspective** 







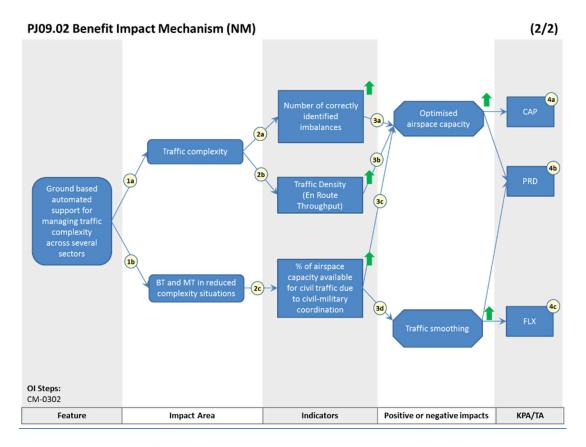


Figure 108: CM-0302 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NM)

## **Impact Areas**

The impact areas established for this OI Step Benefit Impact Mechanism are the following from the NM perspective. This BIM is presented as a side effect of the OI Step CM0302, being the ANSP the main impacted. From this network perspective, the BIM is focused on the air traffic system capacity.

- (1a) Traffic complexity: The use of automated ground based tools by the NM actor will allow a better traffic complexity management process. These tools will assist and help the NM actor in understanding the root cause of a given network complex situation by providing them with earlier, finer, and more reliable information.
- **(1b)** BT and MT in reduced complexity situations: In reduced complexity situations, the military users' operations will be considered in terms of complexity management by integrating the Business Trajectory and Mission Trajectory in the complexity assessment process by these ground based automated tools.



#### **Indicators**

- (2a) Number of correctly identified imbalances: The use of automated tools for traffic complexity management will lead to a better identification of the root cause of a network complex situation and, consequently, this will increase the accuracy of the imbalances identification process by the NM actor (earlier, finer and more reliable complexity information).
- (2b) Traffic Density (En-Route Throughput): The use of automated tools for traffic complexity management will allow an increase of the traffic density at network level because of the better complexity alleviating process that can be performed at local level.
- (2c) % of airspace capacity available for civil traffic due to civil-military coordination: The integration of the military users' operations in the traffic complexity assessment and management process will allow a better use of the military areas, increasing the airspace capacity available for civil traffic if the appropriate civil-military coordination is performed.

## Positive or negative impacts

- (3a)(3b)(3c) Optimised airspace capacity: The airspace capacity use will be optimised because of an increase of the number of correctly identified imbalances, an increase of the traffic density, and an increase of the airspace capacity available for civil traffic due to civil-military coordination.
- **(3d)** Traffic smoothing: An increase of the airspace capacity available for civil traffic due to civil-military coordination will lead to smoother traffic flows.

### **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Capacity (CAP): The optimisation of the airspace capacity will positively impact on airspace capacity.
- **(4b)** Predictability (PRD): Predictability will be impacted as a consequence of the optimisation of the airspace capacity and smoother traffic flows.
- (4c) Flexibility (FLX): Flexibility will be increased due to an improvement of the traffic smoothing.

## A.2.6 DCB-0210 Full integration of Dynamic Airspace Configurations into DCB

#### Description

The aim of this OI is to elaborate the complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configurations combined with 4D constraints to optimally adapt the capacity to the demand and minimise demand adjustments. Integrated Airspace/4D constraints solutions are obtained through an iterative optimisation and CDM processes involving local, sub-regional and regional levels. ATM resource (including airspace and ground resources) management efficiency will be improved through a seamless integration of Airspace Management functions and Dynamic Airspace Configurations (DAC) into the advanced DCB and ATC planning processes.







The definition of full integrated airspace/4D constraints solution will enable a seamless and coordinated approach from planning to execution phases.It requires the development of a new timeline (strategic, pre-tactical, tactical) to adjust the capacity with a better anticipation based on new operating method, role and responsibility.Integrated workflow and new tools will be designed for the iNWP (Integrated Network Working Position): airspace configuration optimizer, what-if, messaging, to support CDM processes, as well as local actors, AUs and NM activities.

## **Diagram 1: ANSP perspective**

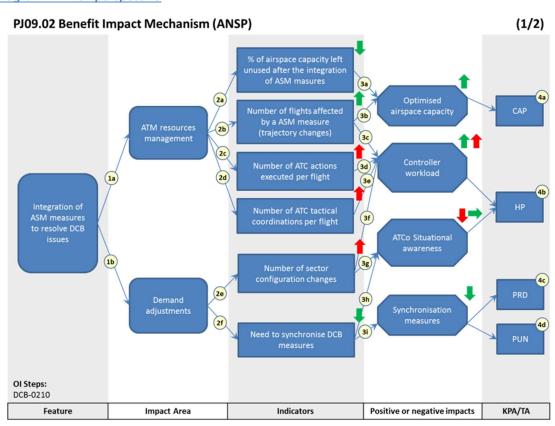


Figure 109: DCB-0210 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)

## **Features**

There is a single feature for the stakeholders (ANSP and AUs) affected by the aim of this OI step.



 Integration of ASM measures to resolve DCB conflicts: OI DCB-2010 aims at elaborating the complete DCB solution that includes Dynamic Airspace Configuration combined with 4D constraints to optimally adapt the capacity to the demand and minimise demand adjustments.

### **Impact Areas**

- (1a) ATM resource management: The integration of ASM measures into DCB will result in an improved ATM resource management, understanding ATM resources as airspace capacity and controllers workforce.
- (1b) Demand adjustments: The integration of ASM measures into DCB will result in capacity adjustments rather than demand adjustments and therefore the number of aircraft affected by trajectory changes will decrease.

#### **Indicators**

- (2a) Percentage of airspace capacity left unused after the integration of ASM measures: The improvements in the management of airspace capacity due to the integration of ASM measures into DCB will result in capacity adjustments aiming at reducing the percentage of airspace left unused. With the integration of ASM measures, sectors will split and/or recombine in an optimised manner.
- (2b) Number of flights affected by an ASM measure (trajectory changes): The number of aircraft affected by an ASM measure will increased due to the integration of ASM measures into DCB as part of the improved use of airspace capacity.
- (2c) Number of ATC actions executed per flight: with the integration of ASM measures, controllers will execute a higher number of actions per flight in order to assure a correct transference of flights
- **(2d)** Number of ATC tactical coordinations per flight: Controllers will perfume more tactical coordinations per flight due to the increase in capacity adjustments in order to ensure the transference of flights between sectors.
- (2e) Number of sector configuration changes: The increase in capacity adjustments will result in an improvement of the demand adjustments: aircraft will be affected by less 4D constraints because of the increase in the number of sector configuration changes.
- (2f) Need to synchronise DCB measures: ASM measures need to be synchronised with 4D constraints (in case they exist for the considered flight).

## Positive or negative impacts

(3a)(3b) Optimised airspace capacity: There will be a positive increase in the optimised used of airspace capacity due to the inclusion of ASM measures that will result in less parts of the airspace not correctly used and less trajectory changes.

(3c)(3d)(3e)(3f) Controller workload: The inclusion of ASM measures will result in a negative increase of the controller workload due to the increase in the number of actions and tactical coordinations per flight. On the other hand, the inclusion of these ASM measures will positively increase the controller workload.







- (3g)(3h) ATCO situational awareness: Situational awareness will be negatively impacted due to the constant changes in sector configuration brought by the integration of ASM measures. The need to synchronise DCB measures will also influence situational awareness, but the impact expected in neutral.
- (3i) Synchronisation measures: The integration of ASM measures will reduce the need to synchronise 4D constraints, because less 4D constraints will be applied to flights.

## **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Capacity (CAP): Capacity KPA will be positively affected by the integration of ASM measures due to the optimisation of capacity usage.
- **(4b)** Human Performance (HP): The impact on controller workload and situation awareness results in an impact in the Human Performance KPA.
- (4c) Predictability (PRD): The synchronisation of ASM measures with other 4D constraints will influence predictability KPA.
- **(4d)** Punctuality (PUN): The synchronisation of ASM measures with other 4D constraints will influence punctuality KPA.

## Diagram 2: Airspace User perspective



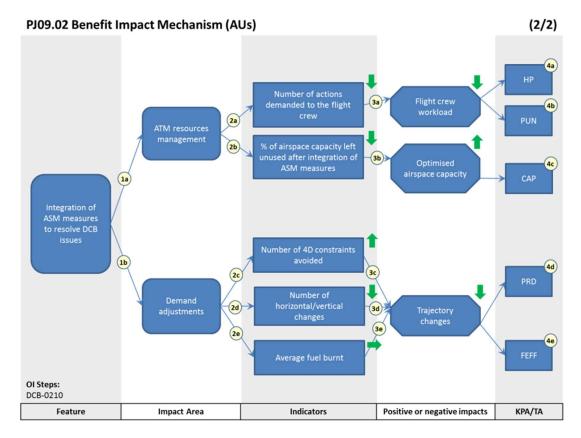


Figure 110: DCB-0210 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AUs)

### **Impact Areas**

- (1a) ATM resource management: The integration of ASM measures into DCB will result in an improved ATM resource management, understanding ATM resources as airspace capacity and controllers workforce.
- **(1b)** Demand adjustments: The integration of ASM measures into DCB will result in capacity adjustments rather than demand adjustments and therefore the number of aircraft affected by trajectory changes will decrease.

#### **Indicators**

- (2a) Number of actions demanded to the flight crew: The integration of ASM measures will reduce the number of actions demanded to the crew since the adjustments will be performed in the capacity and not the demand.
- **(2b)** Percentage of airspace capacity left unused after the integration of ASM measures: The improvements in the management of airspace capacity due to the integration of ASM measures into DCB will result in capacity adjustments aiming at reducing the percentage of airspace left unused. With the integration of ASM measures, sectors will split and/or recombine in an optimised manner.









- (2c) Number of 4D constraints avoided: Flights will be affected by less 4D constraints due to the capacity adjustments.
- (2d) Number of horizontal/vertical changes: Flights will be affected by less horizontal and/or vertical changes due to the capacity adjustments.
- (2e) Average fuel burnt: The integration of ASM measures will affect the average fuel burnt, but it is unknown whether it will be reduced or increased.

### Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) Flight crew workload: Fewer actions will be demanded to the flight crew due to the reduction in the number of trajectory changes.
- **(3b)** Optimised airspace capacity: The integration of ASM measures will make possible the increase in the number of aircraft flying through the sky, due to an optimisation of airspace capacity.
- (3c)(3d)(3e) Trajectory changes: Aircraft will suffer less trajectory changes due to the capacity adjustments.

# **Key Performance Area**

- (4a) Human Performance (HP): The impact on crew workload results in an impact in the Human Performance KPA.
- **(4b)** Punctuality (PUN): The impact on crew workload will affect punctuality KPA, increasing the adherence to the expected arrival and departure times.
- **(4c)** Capacity (CAP): ASM measures integration allows more aircraft to fly through the sky thanks to the optimised use of airspace capacity, affecting Capacity KPA.
- **(4d)** Predictability (PRD): Predictability will be impacted as a consequence of the reduction in trajectory changes.
- (4e) Fuel Efficiency (FEFF): Given the reduction of trajectory changes there will be a non-defined impact in the average fuel burnt, which can be either positive or negative.



# A.2.7 DCB-0213 Consolidation and facilitation of Target Times between local DCB, Airport CDM and Extended Arrival Management

# **Description**

In case of Airport and Extended Arrival sequencing induced constraints are overlaying Network constraints, collaborative trajectory revision may be required for ensuring reconciliation of local DCB measures (STAM measures - e.g. locally applied Target Times, Miles-In-Trail, Minimum Departure Intervals) with Airport CDM and traffic sequencing activities (E-AMAN, XMAN).

Expected benefits from the reconciliation include coherency between the different processes, enhanced predictability from common usage of most up-to-date flight data by all users, including impact of already applied constraints, and minimised impact on Airspace Users operations.

In case of interferences between DCB and Extended AMAN or Airport constraints, coherent solutions must be identified minimizing the risk of imposing multiple penalties to Airspace Users or increased workload for ATCO/FC.

Diagram 1: Airspace User perspective







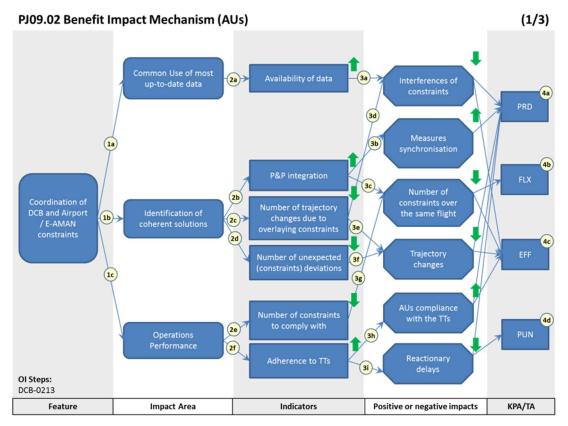


Figure 111: DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AUs)

## **Features**

There is a single feature common for the three stakeholders affected by the aim of this OI step.

 Coordination of DCB and Airport / E-AMAN constraints: Providing a better coordination of Airport and Extended AMAN constraints with the other (local and network) DCB constraints to avoid the need for reconciliation.

# **Impact Areas**

The impact areas are also common for the three stakeholders affected by the OI Step.

(1a) Common Use of most up-to-date data: A better coordination of local and network DCB constraints impacts on the availability and use of the most up-to-date data by all the stakeholders affected by a DCB measure. The Common Use of most up-to-date data allows the decision maker to analyse the impact or requirement of a new constraint.



- (1b) Identification of coherent solutions: A better coordination of local and network DCB constraints has an impact on the identification of coherent solutions. The Identification of coherent solutions minimizes the risk of imposing multiple penalties to Airspace Users.
- (1c) Operations Performance: A better coordination of local and network DCB constraintshas an impact on the performance of the operations. The performance of the flight(s) is always impacting by the number of measures/constraints applied to it. A better coordination of constrains taking into account the needs, preferences and priorities of the stakeholders involved will provide a better performance of the operations.

#### **Indicators**

- (2a) Availability of Data: The same data is available at the same time for all the stakeholders. The system is able to distribute and share the required data at the required moment. The availability of data will be a subjective measure by querying the stakeholders involved. It is important to take it into account as it impacts directly on the Predictability and Efficiency of Operations.
- **(2b)** P&P integration: The preferences and priorities of all the stakeholders are known and taking into account during the flight. Thus, in case an action at local or network level is needed the impact on the stakeholders' P&P should be reduced to a minimum. The availability of data will be a subjective measure by querying the stakeholders involved. The knowledge and integration of the P&P will impact on the Predictability and Efficiency of the operations as well as on Flexibility.
- (2c) Number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints: Number of trajectory changes not forecasted to occur which did occur due to overlaying constraints. The number of trajectory changes will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights, but also in a more detailed way, by considering individual flights.
- (2d) Number of unexpected (constraints) deviations: Number of deviations (requiring a DCB constraint) not forecasted to occur and which did occur. The number of unexpected deviations will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights.
- (2e) Number of constraints to comply with: Number of constraints imposed over a Flight that the Airspace User, the Airport or the Controller has to comply with to optimise the performance of the operations.
- (2f) Adherence to TTs or Deviation from TTs: The adherence to the TTs may vary depending on the actions taken by the controllers over the flights. The way to measure the adherence to the TT will be by comparison between the initial flight plan and the last performance of the flight recorded in the simulator. We could also do the comparison between the initial FPL and some of the updates if needed.

# Positive or negative impacts







- (3a)(3d) Interferences of constraints: since the availability of data will be higher and accurate and the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints will be reduced, the interferences of constraints will decrease.
- **(3b)** Measure Synchronisation: due to a higher integration of the Airspace User Preferences and Priorities into the DCB process, the synchronisation of the measures will increase.
- (3c)(3g) Number of constrains over the same flight: thanks to an improvement on the P&P integration process and the decrease of the number of constraints to comply with, the number of constrains over the same flight will be reduced.
- (3e)(3f) Trajectory changes: since the number of overlaying constraints over the same flight and the number of unexpected deviations will be decrease, the number of trajectory changes will be decreased too.
- **(3h)** AUs compliance with the TTs: the adherence to the associated TTs will increase and thus, the AUs compliance with the TTs will improve.
- (3i) Reactionary Delays: due to an increase adherence to the TTs, the reactionary delay will be decreased.

### **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Predictability: Predictability will be impacted as a consequence of reduced interferences of the constraints applied over traffic, a better synchronisation of the DCB measures integrating AUs P&P and reducing the number of unexpected deviations, a reduced number of trajectory changes derived from fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and fewer unexpected deviations, an improvement on the AUs compliance with an allocated Target Time, and reduced reactionary delays.
- **(4b)** Flexibility: Flexibility will be increased due to a reduced number of constraints to be applied over the same flight and the integration of AUs P&P.
- **(4c)** Efficiency: Efficiency will be impacted due to a potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic, a reduced number of constraints to be applied over the same flight and the integration of AUs P&P, a reduced number of trajectory changes derived from fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and fewer unexpected deviations, and an improvement on the AUs compliance with an allocated Target Times.
- (4d) Punctuality: Punctuality will be increased due to a reduction of the reactionary delays.



#### PJ09.02 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP) (2/3)Interferences of constraints (3a) Common Use of most (2a) (3d) up-to-date data PRD 3b Reconcilation of 3h P&P integration (3e) (2b) (3c Number of trajectory Number of (1b)-(2c) changes due to constraints over (3k the same flight 3f (2d) 31 (constraints) deviations (1c) Changes (3g) (3j) Number of constraints to comply with arrival sequence (2e) (2f) (31 with the TTs OI Steps: DCB-0213 Feature Impact Area Indicators Positive or negative impacts KPA/TA

# **Diagram 2: ANSP perspective**

Figure 112: DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (ANSP)

# **Indicators**

- (2a) Availability of Data: The same data is available at the same time for all the stakeholders. The system is able to distribute and share the required data at the required moment. The availability of data will be a subjective measure by querying the stakeholders involved. It is important to take it into account as it impacts directly on the Predictability and Efficiency of Operations.
- (2b) P&P integration: The preferences and priorities of all the stakeholders are known and taking into account during the flight. Thus, in case an action at local or network level is needed the impact on the stakeholders' P&P should be reduced to a minimum. The availability of data will be a subjective measure by querying the stakeholders involved. The knowledge and integration of the P&P will impact on the Predictability and Efficiency of the operations as well as on Flexibility.
- (2c) Number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints: Number of trajectory changes not forecasted to occur which did occur due to overlaying constraints. The number of trajectory changes will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights, but also in a more detailed way, by considering individual flights.



<sup>78 © – 2017 –</sup> EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





- (2d) Number of unexpected (constraints) deviations: Number of deviations (requiring a DCB constraint) not forecasted to occur and which did occur. The number of unexpected deviations will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights.
- (2e) Number of constraints to comply with: Number of constraints imposed over a Flight that the Airspace User, the Airport or the Controller has to comply with to optimise the performance of the operations.
- (2f) Adherence to TTs or Deviation from TTs: The adherence to the TTs may vary depending on the actions taken by the controllers over the flights. The way to measure the adherence to the TT will be by comparison between the initial flight plan and the last performance of the flight recorded in the simulator. We could also do the comparison between the initial FPL and some of the updates if needed.

# Positive or negative impacts

- (3a)(3d) Interferences of constraints: since the availability of data will be higher and accurate and the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints will be reduced, the interferences of constraints will decrease.
- (3b)(3h) Measure Synchronisation: due to a higher integration of the Airspace User Preferences and Priorities into the DCB process and the decrease on the number of unexpected deviations, the synchronisation of the measures will increase.
- (3e) Reconciliation of DCB measures with APT CDM and E-AMAN: the reduction of the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints will decreased and as consequence, the reconciliation of DCB measures with the Airport CDM and Extended AMAN processes will be improved.
- (3c)(3k) Number of constrains over the same flight: thanks to an improvement on the P&P integration process and the decrease of the number of constraints to comply with, the number of constrains over the same flight will be reduced.
- (3f)(3i) Trajectory changes: since the number of overlaying constraints over the same flight and the number of unexpected deviations will be decrease, the number of trajectory changes will be decreased too.
- (3g)(3j) The accuracy of the arrival sequence will improve due to the reduction of the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and the number of unexpected deviations.
- (31) AUs compliance with the TTs: the adherence to the associated TTs will increase and thus, the AUs compliance with the TTs will improve.

#### **Key Performance Areas**

(4a) Predictability: Predictability will be impacted as a consequence of reduced interferences of the constraints applied over traffic, a better synchronisation of the DCB measures integrating AUs P&P and reducing the number of unexpected deviations, a reduced number of trajectory changes derived from

fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and fewer unexpected deviations and an improvement on the AUs compliance with an allocated Target Time.

- **(4b)** Flexibility: Flexibility will be increased due to a reduction on the need of a reconciliation process of DCB measures with Airport CDM and E-AMAN, a reduced number of constraints to be applied over the same flight and considering the AUs P&P
- (4c) Capacity: Capacity will be impacted due to an increase of the accuracy of the arrival sequence thanks to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints.
- **(4d)** Efficiency: Efficiency will be increased as a consequence of potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic, a reduced need of reconciliation process of DCB measures with Airport CDM and E-AMAN, a reduced number of constraints to be applied over the same flight and considering the AUs P&P, a reduced number of trajectory changes derived from fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and fewer unexpected deviations, an increased accuracy of the arrival sequence thanks to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints, and an improvement on the AUs compliance with an allocated Target Time.

### **Diagram 3: Airport perspective**

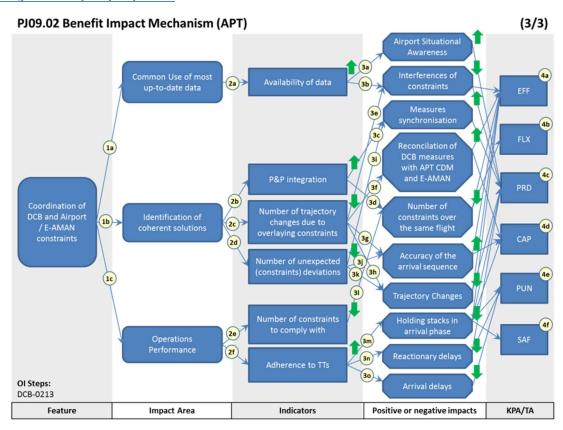


Figure 113: DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (APT)







#### **Indicators**

- (2a) Availability of Data: The same data is available at the same time for all the stakeholders. The system is able to distribute and share the required data at the required moment. The availability of data will be a subjective measure by querying the stakeholders involved. It is important to take it into account as it impacts directly on the Predictability and Efficiency of Operations.
- **(2b)** P&P integration: The preferences and priorities of all the stakeholders are known and taking into account during the flight. Thus, in case an action at local or network level is needed the impact on the stakeholders' P&P should be reduced to a minimum. The availability of data will be a subjective measure by querying the stakeholders involved. The knowledge and integration of the P&P will impact on the Predictability and Efficiency of the operations as well as on Flexibility.
- (2c) Number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints: Number of trajectory changes not forecasted to occur which did occur due to overlaying constraints. The number of trajectory changes will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights, but also in a more detailed way, by considering individual flights.
- (2d) Number of unexpected (constraints) deviations: Number of deviations (requiring a DCB constraint) not forecasted to occur and which did occur. The number of unexpected deviations will be measured from a general perspective with the total number of flights.
- (2e) Number of constraints to comply with: Number of constraints imposed over a Flight that the Airspace User, the Airport or the Controller has to comply with to optimise the performance of the operations.
- (2f) Adherence to TTs or Deviation from TTs: The adherence to the TTs may vary depending on the actions taken by the controllers over the flights. The way to measure the adherence to the TT will be by comparison between the initial flight plan and the last performance of the flight recorded in the simulator. We could also do the comparison between the initial FPL and some of the updates if needed.

# Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) Airport Situational Awareness will increase thanks to an improved availability of data.
- (3b)(3e) Interferences of constraints: since the availability of data will be higher and accurate and the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints will be reduced, the interferences of constraints will decrease.
- (3c)(3i) Measure Synchronisation: due to a higher integration of the Airspace User Preferences and Priorities into the DCB process and the decrease on the number of unexpected deviations, the synchronisation of the measures will increase.



- **(3f)** Reconciliation of DCB measures with APT CDM and E-AMAN: the reduction of the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints will decreased and as consequence, the reconciliation of DCB measures with the Airport CDM and Extended AMAN processes will be improved.
- (3d)(3k) Number of constrains over the same flight: thanks to an improvement on the P&P integration process and the decrease of the number of constraints to comply with, the number of constrains over the same flight will be reduced.
- (3g)(3j) The accuracy of the arrival sequence will improve due to the reduction of the number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and the number of unexpected deviations.
- (3h)(3l) Trajectory changes: since the number of overlaying constraints over the same flight and the number of unexpected deviations will be decrease, the number of trajectory changes will be decreased too.
- (3m) Holding stacks in arrival phase: The number of holding stacks in arrival phase will decrease due to a better adherence to TTs.
- (3n) Reactionary Delays: due to an increase adherence to the TTs, the reactionary delay will be decreased.
- (3o) Arrival delays: The arrival delays at the airport will be decreased thanks to a better adherence to the TTs.

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Efficiency: Efficiency will be impacted as a consequence of potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic, reduced needs of reconciliation processes of DCB measures with Airport CDM and E-AMAN, increased accuracy of the arrival sequence thanks to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints, reduced number of trajectory changes derived from fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints and fewer unexpected deviations, and a reduced number of holding stacks on the arrival phase due to TT adherence that will improve Flight and Fuel Efficiency.
- (4b) Flexibility: Flexibility will be increased due to a reduced number of constraints to be applied over the same flight and considering the AUs P&P
- (4c) Predictability: Predictability will be impacted due to the availability of the right data at the right time that will increase Airport Situational Awareness (integrating the airport in the DCB loop), a potential reduction of the interferences of the constraints applied over the traffic, a better synchronisation of the DCB measures integrating AUs P&P and reducing the number of unexpected deviations, a reduced number of trajectory changes derived from fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlying constraints and fewer unexpected deviations, a reduction of the holding stacks on the arrival phase (knock-on effect), and a reduction on the reactionary delays.
- **(4d)** Capacity: Airport Capacity will be increased as a consequence of reduced needs of reconciliation processes of DCB measures with Airport CDM and E-AMAN, an increased accuracy of the arrival sequence thanks to a decrease of the unexpected deviations and fewer number of trajectory changes due to overlaying constraints, and reduced number of holding stacks on the arrival phase due to better TT adherence.







(4e) Punctuality: Punctuality will be impacted due to reduced number of holding stacks on the arrival phase because of better TT adherence, reduced reactionary delays, and reduced arrival delays (also due to better adherence to TT which will increase punctuality for airlines and airports, better complying with schedules).

(4f) Safety: Safety will be impacted due to a reduced number of holding stacks on the arrival phase (fewer aircraft in the terminal area).

Additionally, and since no negative impacts have been identified for this OI step by the expert group, the positive impacts are ranked considering the importance of each impact on the validation activities to be performed.

# A.2.8 FF-ICE Planning Services (AUs) - AUO-0207 / DCB-0217

# **Description**

The BIM only focusses on Wave 1 of the traffic and demand forecast in 4D trajectory management context.

In the planning phase the SBT management processes are aligned with ICAO FF-ICE increment 1 scenarios and services, giving the opportunity to the Airspace Users to be more involved in DCB processes. SBT management will start with the provision of PFP by AUs triggering trajectory negotiation processes and ATM constraints information exchanges along the planned trajectories.

NOP will be enriched to provide the evolving DCB information to AUs (network DCB constraints, congestion Indicators along and around their trajectories and route opportunities) to support them in the calculation of optimal or less constraint trajectories. The information will be provided earlier than current operations (SBT phase) supporting the PFP concept in FF-ICE. NOP will benefit in this exchange from early AU trajectories that should improve DCB planning and network predictability and will support informed decision making of NOP actors.

Note: The BIM detailed in Appendix B.1 have been developed for the joint 09-03 and 07-01 validation exercise. The red boxes in the diagrams highlight the BIM elements that are considered to specifically relate to the 09-03 aspects of the validation.

In case of interferences between DCB and Extended AMAN or Airport constraints, coherent solutions must be identified minimizing the risk of imposing multiple penalties to Airspace Users or increased workload for ATCO/FC.

# Airspace User Perspective



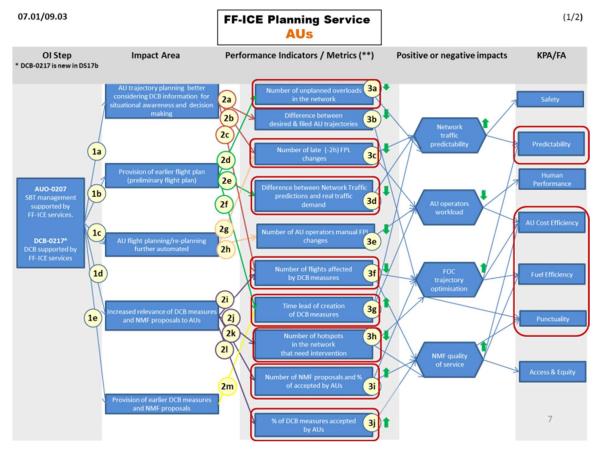


Figure 114: DCB-0217 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AU)

# **Features**

- AUO-0207 : SBT management supported by FF-ICE services
- DCB-0130-B-a: DCB supported by FF-ICE services

## **Impact Areas**

- (1a) Common awareness on demand capacity imbalances and DCB measures will improve the planning processes; allowing AUs to adapt their trajectories according to the actual situation while minimizing the impact. As a result, the optimized planning will be closer to actual execution.
- (1b) FF-ICE planning services will facilitate the AU to earlier negotiate accurate SBTs with NM and LTM, allowing all of them to anticipate their decision making processes and hence providing early FPL.







- (1c) SBT Management supported by FF-ICE Services will allow to exchange standardized and enriched flight plan messages, and thus will permit more automation on planning management in a CDM environment.
- (1d) DCB supported by FF-ICE planning service will increase relevance of DCB measures and NMF proposals to AUs as NMF will have better flight plan information earlier through AU provision of PFP. NM and LTM will improve DCB measures based on more trustable planning information.
- (1e) DCB supported by FF-ICE planning service will allow for the provision of earlier DCB measures and NMF proposals due to the earlier assessment of the demand thanks to the provision of flight plan information through AU provision of PFP.

### **Indicators**

- (2a) Taking into account DCB information for situation awareness and decision making will allow AU to better align the filed trajectory to their desired one.
- **(2b)** AU trajectory planning taking into account DCB information will produce planned trajectories closer to the actual execution ones, which will reduce the number of tactical FPL changes.
- (2c) AU awareness on accurate DCB measures will allow to file or negotiate trajectories avoiding congested areas, reducing the number of flights directly affected by DCB measures.
- (2d) Earlier flight plan information will support DCB planning and reduce uncertainty, more accurate planning will reduce the number of unplanned overloads.
- Earlier flight plan information will reduce the uncertainty associated with the detecting overloads which will reduce the number of unplanned overloads.
- (2e) Provision of PFP together with the subsequent trajectory negotiation will provide an earlier stable plan already adapted to DCB, reducing the gap between traffic predictions and real traffic.
- (2f) The provision of early flight plans will improve the traffic demand , that will allow to have DCB measures in place earlier.
- (2g) The automation of flight planning/re-planning could anticipate the FPL changes due to DCB constraints, therefore the number of FPL changes in the last 2 hours will be reduced.
- (2h) Flight planning/re-planning automation will reduce the number of AU operators manual changes.
- (2i) The number of unnecessary DCB measures or late activation of DCB measures due to inaccurate demand will be reduced. In the first case less flights will be affected, and in the second one more trajectories will have the opportunity to negotiate to avoid it. In addition it would be expected some trajectory adaptation avoiding hot spots which will reduce the number of flights directly affected by DCB measures.
- (2j) Increasing relevance of DCB measures and NMF proposals will allow to better manage network effect and minimize the creation of new hotspots.



- (2k) The planning service will allow in particular to standardise the provision of trajectory optimisation proposals for local DCB processes.
- A better network DCB situation will help to identify proposals and alternatives better aligned to AU criteria and performance.
- (21) Increasing the relevance of DCB measures will reduce the proportion of cases where the AU will search for alternative solutions. Increasing the relevance of NMF proposals thanks to more accurate planning information will allow AU to accept more NMF proposals.
- (2m) Time lead of creation of DCB measures will increase as a result of earlier provision of DCB measures and NMF proposals.

# Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) A reduced number of unplanned overloads in the network will lead to an increased in Network traffic predictability which is linked to Predictability and Safety.
- **(3b)** Reducing the difference between their desired & filed trajectories will allow FOC to better optimize their trajectories which is linked to Predictability, Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency.
- (3c) Fewer late (-2H) FPL changes will contribute to earlier stability in traffic demand that will increase Network traffic predictability which is liked to Predictability and Safety. It will also reduce AU operators workload since late FPL changes requires coordination with the flight crew. This is linked to AU Cost Efficiency and Human Performance.
- (3d) Reducing the difference between Network traffic prediction and real traffic demand thanks to early provision of flight plan already taking into account the DCB situation will increase Network traffic predictability which is linked to Predictability and Safety.
- (3e) Fewer manual FPL changes will reduce AU operator workload which is linked to AU Cost Efficiency and Human Performance. Obviously, It should be checked in validation exercises that in the transition phase the new PFP tasks will compensate the workload reduction due to automation.
- (3f) Fewer number of flights affected by DCB measures will allow more flights to maintain their optimised trajectory, which is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of flights affected by DCB measures will decrease and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and Access & Equity.
- (3g) Increasing time lead for DCB measure creation will allow the AU operators to react earlier which is less effort consuming, this is linked to AU Cost Efficiency and Human Performance. It will also increase Network traffic predictability which is linked to Predictability and Safety.
- **(3h)** Fewer number of Hotspots in the network will allow more flights to maintain their optimised trajectory, which is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of Hotspots will decrease and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency, AU Cost Efficiency and Access & Equity.







- (3i) Increasing the percentage of NMF proposals accepted by AU will improve the FOC trajectory optimisation as the proposal not only satisfy the specific trajectory AU needs but also is accommodated taking into account the impact on the network situation. This is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency. AU will also benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of accurate NMF proposals will increase and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency, AU Cost Efficiency and Access & Equity.
- (3j) A good % of DCB measures accepted by AU is a good indication that DCB measures are feasible and convenient for AU. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency.

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Predictability: Predictability will be improved thanks to a reduced number of late trajectory changes and unplanned overloads. Consequently, any foreseeable reactionary delay could be better anticipated by the AU, and related impact will be reduced.
- (4b) AU Cost Efficiency: AU Cost Efficiency will be improved thanks to optimised trajectories (with late changes, less flights impacted by DCB measures) and reduction of the AU operation center workload.
- **(4c)** Fuel Efficiency: Thanks to more relevant measures and given the reduction of flights impacted by DCB measures, including delay reduced to minimum, the initial trajectory will be better achieved, and as such, a reduction in fuel burnt is expected.
- **(4d) Punctuality**: Punctuality will be increased due to better use of capacity thanks to more adequate measure. At airport level, the punctuality is improved thanks to a reduction of the reactionary delays.

# NMF - Regional and Local Perspective



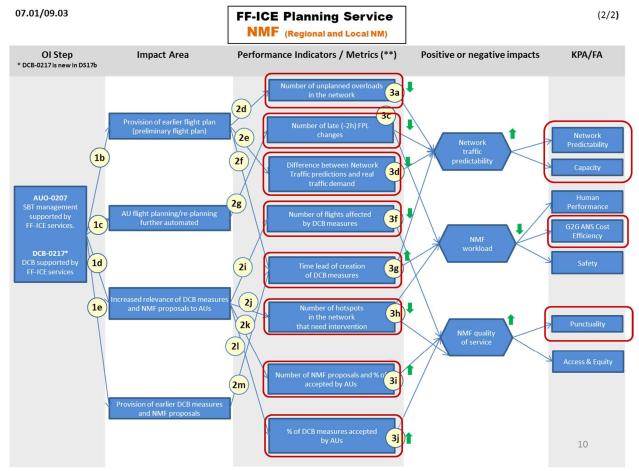


Figure 115: DCB-0217 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NMF)

# **Features**

- AUO-0207 : SBT management supported by FF-ICE services
- DCB-0130-B-a: DCB supported by FF-ICE services

## **Impact Areas**

- (1b) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (1c) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (1d) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (1e) See AUs Stakeholder group







#### **Indicators**

- (2d) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2e) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2f) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2g) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2i) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2j) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2k) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (21) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2m) See AUs Stakeholder group

# Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) A reduced number of unplanned overloads in the network will lead to an increased in Network traffic predictability which is linked to Network Predictability and indirectly to Capacity.
- (3c) Fewer tactical FPL changes will increase Network traffic predictability which is linked to Network Predictability and indirectly to Capacity as higher predictability would eventually reduce capacity buffer. Fewer tactical FPL changes will also reduce NMF workload which is linked to Human Performance, G2G ANS Cost Efficiency and Safety.
- (3d) Reducing the difference between Network traffic prediction and real traffic demand thanks to early provision of flight plan already taking into account the DCB situation will increase Network traffic predictability which is linked to Network Predictability and indirectly to Capacity.
- (3f) AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of flights affected by DCB measures will decrease and this is linked to Punctuality and Access & Equity.
- (3g) Increasing time lead for DCB measure creation will improve the Network Traffic predictability which is linked to Predictability and will allow operators to react earlier which is less effort consuming and therefore linked to to Human Performance, G2G ANS Cost Efficiency and Safety.



- (3h) AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of Hotspots will decrease and this is linked to Punctuality and Access & Equity. Fewer number of Hotspots will reduce NMF workload which is linked to Human Performance, G2G ANS Cost Efficiency and Safety.
- (3i) AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of accurate NMF proposals will increase and this is linked to Punctuality and Access & Equity.
- (3j) A good % of DCB measures accepted by AU is a good indication that DCB measures are feasible and convenient for AU. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF and this is linked to Punctuality and Access & Equity.

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Predictability: Predictability will be improved thanks to a reduced number of late trajectory changes and unplanned overloads. Consequently, any foreseeable reactionary delay could be better anticipated by the AU, and related impact will be reduced.
- (4b) AU Cost Efficiency: AU Cost Efficiency will be improved thanks to optimised trajectories (with late changes, less flights impacted by DCB measures) and reduction of the AU operation center workload.
- (4c) Fuel Efficiency: Thanks to more relevant measures and given the reduction of flights impacted by DCB measures, including delay reduced to minimum, the initial trajectory will be better achieved, and as such, a reduction in fuel burnt is expected.
- (4d) Punctuality: Punctuality will be increased due to better use of capacity thanks to more adequate measure. At airport level, the punctuality is improved thanks to a reduction of the reactionary delays.

# A.2.9 Enriched DCB Information for AUs (AUs) - AUO-0219 / DCB-0214

# **Description**

The BIM only focusses on Wave 1 of the traffic and demand forecast in 4D trajectory management context.

As the OI aims at improving the toolset for Network Impact Assessment by using What-If capability to support decision making processes in the context of UDPP, A-CDM and other APOC processes. The availability of query mechanisms and what-if functionalities provides all operational stakeholders with operational information to support their needs (e.g. SBT planning, DCB decision making and approval processes).

Note: The BIM detailed in Appendix B.1 have been developed for the joint 09-03 and 07-01 validation exercise. The red boxes in the diagrams highlight the BIM elements that are considered to specifically relate to the 09-03 aspects of the validation.







# **AU Perspective**

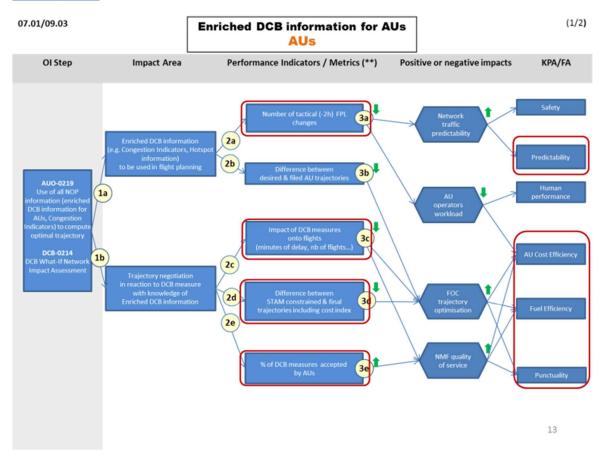


Figure 116: DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AU)

## **Features**

 AUO-0219: Use of all NOP information (enriched DCB information for AUs, Congestion Indicators) to compute optimal trajectory

# **Impact Areas**

- (1a) Providing accurate and enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion indicators, Hotspot Information) to AUs will allow them to better plan their Flights.
- (1b) AUs will take into account enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion indicators, Hotspot Information) during the trajectory negotiation process when they have to react to a STAM measure.

  Founding Members

  © -2017 EUROCONTROL.



- (2a) AU trajectory planning taking into account enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion indicators, Hotspot Information) will produce planned trajectories closer to the actual execution ones, which will reduce the number of tactical FPL changes.
- (2b) Taking into account enriched DCB information (e.g. Congestion indicators, Hotspot Information) for situation awareness and decision making will allow AU to better align the filed trajectory to their desired one.
- (2c) The impact of DCB measures will be reduced as AUs will have the possibility to adapt their trajectories considering Hotspot Information. Therefore, the number of flights affected by DCB measures will decrease.
- (2d) AU will be able to react to a constrained trajectory proposed by a STAM measure, by means of an AU counterproposal. The latter would provide an AU trajectory less penalizing considering the cost index of the possible alternatives.
- (2e) The enriched DBC information will allow AU to better understand the reason of DCB measures and to apply the proposition.

### Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) Fewer late (-2H) FPL changes will increase Network traffic predictability which is liked to Predictability and Safety. It will also reduce AU operators workload since late FPL changes requires coordination with the flight crew. This is linked to AU Cost Efficiency and Human Performance.
- **(3b)** Reducing the difference between their desired & filed trajectories will allow FOC to better optimise their trajectories which is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency.
- (3c) Reducing the impact number of DCB measures (in terms of minutes of delay, number of flights affected, ...) will allow more flights to maintain their optimised trajectory, which is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of flights affected by DCB measures will decrease and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency, and AU Cost Efficiency,
- **(3d)** Reducing the impact of the STAM measure (reduce impact on cost index) will allow more flights to maintain their optimised trajectory, which is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of flights affected by DCB measures will decrease and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency.









(3e) A good % of DCB measures accepted by AU is a good indication that DCB measures are feasible and convenient for AU. AU will benefit a better quality of service from NMF and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency.

# **Key Performance Areas**

- **(4a) Predictability**: Predictability will be improved thanks to a reduced number of tactical flight plan changes. As such, the traffic prediction will be known more in advance.
- **(4b) AU Cost Efficiency**: AU Cost Efficiency will be improved thanks to optimised trajectories (with late changes, less flights impacted by DCB measures) and reduction of the AU operation center workload.
- **(4c) Fuel Efficiency**: Thanks to more relevant measures and given the reduction of flights impacted by DCB measures, including delay reduced to minimum, the initial trajectory will be better achieved, and as such, a reduction in fuel burnt is expected.
- **(4d) Punctuality**: Punctuality will be increased due to better use of capacity thanks to more adequate measure. At airport level, the punctuality is improved thanks to a reduction of the reactionary delays.

NMF – Regional and Local Perspective



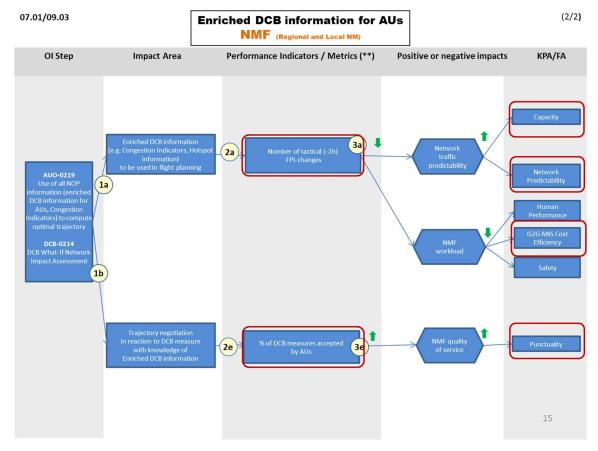


Figure 117: DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NMF)

#### **Features**

- AUO-0219: Use of all NOP information (enriched DCB information for AUs, Congestion Indicators) to compute optimal trajectory
- DCB-0214: DCB what-if Network Impact Assessment

# **Impact Areas**

- (1a) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (1b) See AUs Stakeholder group

# **Indicators**

- (2a) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2e) See AUs Stakeholder group
- 94 © 2017 EUROCONTROL.
   All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







### **Indicators**

- (3a) Fewer tactical FPL changes will increase Network traffic predictability which is linked to Network Predictability and indirectly to Capacity. Fewer tactical FPL changes will also reduce NMF workload which is linked to Human Performance, G2G ANS Cost Efficiency and Safety.
- (3e) A good % of DCB measures accepted by AU is a good indication that DCB measures are feasible and convenient for AU and that AU benefits of a better quality of service from NMF and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency,

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Capacity: A more reliable and accurate demand prediction can lead to a better planning and can have a positive impact on Capacity. However, the BIM only reflects the Demand forecast itself with no actions taken and no connection with the Performance Dashboard. Capacity is integrated in the BIM but the related benefits will be measured in Wave 2 when connecting Demand with Complexity and Performance.
- **(4b) Network Predictability**: will be improved thanks to a reduced number of tactical flight plan changes. As such, the traffic prediction will be known more in advance.
- **(4c) G2G ANS Cost Efficiency:** Cost is reduced thanks to less last minutes overloads perturbations/changes. It comes from a better Network traffic predictability (less tactical FPL changes, increased time lead for DCB measure creation) and fewer Hotspots.
- **(4d) Punctuality**: Punctuality will be increased due to better use of capacity thanks to more adequate measure. At airport level, the punctuality is improved thanks to a reduction of the reactionary delays.

# A.2.10 AU Simple Preferences - AUO-0208 / DCB-0103-B /AO-0801-B

# **Description**

The BIM detailed in Appendix B.1 have been developed for the joint 09-03 and 07-01 validation exercise. The red boxes in the diagrams highlight the BIM elements that are considered to specifically relate to the 09-03 aspects of the validation.

#### **AU Perspective**



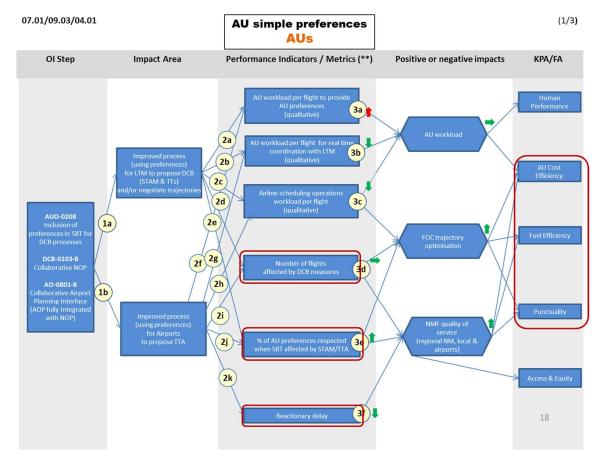


Figure 118: DCB-0213 Benefit Impact Mechanism (AU)

# **Features**

- AUO-0208: Inclusion of preferences in SBT for DCB processes
- DCB-0103-B-b; Collaborative NOP
- AO-0801-B: Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP fully integrated with NOP)

# **Impact Areas**

- (1a) Including AU preferences in SBT will improve DCB processes allowing LTM to propose DCB measures (STAM & TTs) and/or negotiate trajectories.
- **(1b)** Including AU preferences in SBT will improve DCB processes allowing Airports to propose TTAs with improved knowledge from AU indicator.

#### **Indicators**

96 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







- (2a) Allowing LTM to use AU preferences to propose DCB measures and/or negotiate trajectories will increase AU workload as he will have to provide preference information per flight.
- (2b) Allowing LTM to use AU preferences to propose DCB measures and/or negotiate trajectories will decrease AU workload as some coordination (by phone today) will be avoided.
- (2c) Time preferences (in particular) will allow LTM to take decisions that minimise the impact on airline scheduling.
- (2d) The number of flights affected by DCB measures is expected to remain stable
- (2e) In today operations, LTM takes decision on SBT changes without knowledge of AU preferences; it is expected that providing the LTM this information, the % of AU preferences respected when SBT affected by STAMs will increase.
- (2f) Allowing Airports to use AU preferences to propose TTAs will increase AU workload as he will have to provide preference information per flight.
- (2g) Allowing Airports to use AU preferences to propose TTAs will decrease AU workload as some coordination (by phone today) will be avoided
- **(2h)** Time preferences (in particular) will allow Airports to take decisions that minimise the impact on airline scheduling.
- (2i) The number of flights affected by DCB measures is expected to remain stable.
- (2j) In today operations, Airports takes decision on SBT changes without knowledge of AU preferences; it is expected that the % of AU preferences respected when SBT affected by TTAs will increase.
- (2k) Time preferences provided by AUs will in most of the case minimize reactionary delay.

### Positive or negative impacts

- (3a) AU workload will remain stable or will not increase significantly (remain acceptable) as the workload to provide AU preferences will be balanced by time saving in coordination. This is linked to Human Performance and AU Cost Efficiency.
- (3b) In the future, the AU workload could reduce depending on the level of automation to generate preferences
- (3c) FOC Trajectory includes the departure time; Minimising the impact on airline scheduling will allow to have departure times closer to the optimum and thus FOC trajectory could be considered as optimised. The flight is optimised in terms of time or 3D trajectory (gain on delay or gain on fuel). This



is linked to Fuel Efficiency, AU Cost Efficiency and Punctuality. Minimising the impact on airline scheduling will also reduce AU Workload which is linked to Human Performance and AU Cost Efficiency.

(3d) As the number of flights affected by DCB measures should remain stable, quality of service from NMF will remain the same.

(3e) Increasing the percentage of AU preferences respected when SBT is affected by STAM/TTA will improve the FOC trajectory optimization which is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency and AU Cost Efficiency. AU will also benefit a better quality of service from NMF as the number of accurate NMF proposals will increase and this is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency, AU Cost Efficiency and Access & Equity.

(3f) Reducing the reactionary delay due to DCB measure will contribute to respect the Airline schedule. This will improve NMF quality of service and it is linked to Punctuality, Fuel Efficiency, AU Cost Efficiency and Access & Equity.

# **Key Performance Areas**

(4a) AU Cost Efficiency: AU Cost Efficiency will be improved thanks to optimised trajectories (with late changes, less flights impacted by DCB measures) and reduction of the AU operation centre workload.

**(4b) Fuel Efficiency**: Thanks to more relevant measures and given the reduction of flights impacted by DCB measures, including delay reduced to minimum, the initial trajectory will be better achieved, and as such, a reduction in fuel burnt is expected.

(4c) Punctuality: Punctuality will be increased due to a reduction of the reactionary delays.

NMF / Regional / Local Perspective







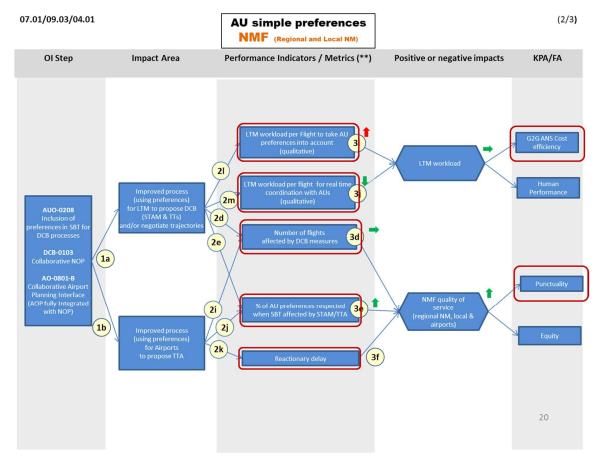


Figure 119: DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (NMF)

## **Features**

- AUO-0208 : Inclusion of preferences in SBT for DCB processes
- DCB-0103-B-b; Collaborative NOP
- AO-0801-B: Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP fully integrated with NOP)

# **Impact Areas**

- (1a) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (1b) See AUs Stakeholder group



#### **Indicators**

- (2d) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2e) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2i) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2j) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2k) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (21) Taking into account AU preferences when proposing DCB measures and/or negotiate trajectories will increase LTM workload as he will have manage new information.
- (2m) Taking into account AU preferences when proposing DCB measures and/or negotiate trajectories will decrease LTM workload as some coordination (by phone today) will be avoided.

# Positive or negative impacts

- (3d) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (3e) AU preferences, especially time preferences, punctuality and to avoid knock-on effect, when respected will contribute to an overall network situation and overall better NMF quality of service for all stakeholders
- (3f) AU preferences, especially time preferences, punctuality and to avoid knock-on effect, when respected will contribute to an overall network situation and overall better NMF quality of service for all stakeholders
- (3i) LTM workload will remain stable or will not increase significantly (remain acceptable) as the workload to take into account AU preferences will be balanced by time saving in coordination. This is linked to Human Performance and G2G ANS Cost Efficiency.
- (3j) In the future, the AU workload could reduce depending on the level of automation to generate preferences.

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) G2G ANS Cost Efficiency: Cost is reduced thanks to less last minutes overloads perturbations/changes. It comes from a better Network traffic predictability (less tactical FPL changes, increased time lead for DCB measure creation) and fewer Hotspots.
- (4b) Punctuality: Punctuality will be increased due to a reduction of the reactionary delays.







# **Airports Perspective**

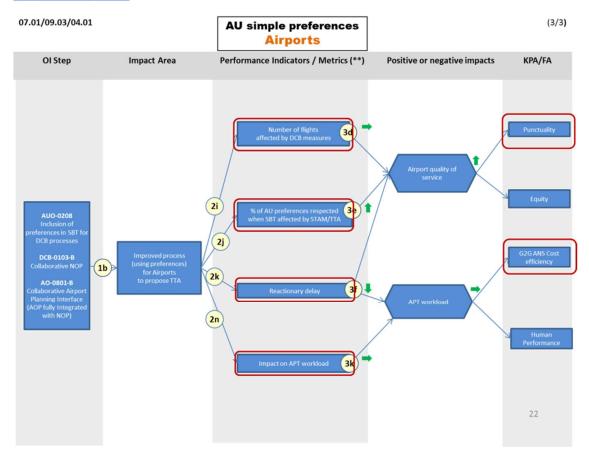


Figure 120: DCB-0214 Benefit Impact Mechanism (APT)

#### **Features**

- AUO-0208 : Inclusion of preferences in SBT for DCB processes
- DCB-0103-B-b; Collaborative NOP
- AO-0801-B: Collaborative Airport Planning Interface (AOP fully integrated with NOP)

# **Impact Areas**

(1b) See AUs Stakeholder group



#### **Indicators**

- (2i) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2j) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2k) See AUs Stakeholder group
- (2n) New processes to include preferences into TTA proposals will not significantly increase APT workload, most of the process will be automated. Furthermore an slight increase workload should compensate the effort diminution due to a better planning.

# Positive or negative impacts

- (3d) The number of flights affected by DCB measures (in this case TTAs) will normally decrease or at worse it will be as today with classical measures and not AU preferences. Furthermore the TTAs allocated taking into account the AU preferences and the impact at airport level will produce a better arrival sequence helping to mitigate the delay impact both on AU business and airport operations. This is linked to Punctuality and Equity.
- (3e) Increase on % of AU preferences respected will better satisfy the AU needs and also will improve the AU perception on the NM quality of service. This is linked to Punctuality and Equity.
- (3f) Reduction on reactionary delay will provide more flights matching the schedule which reduces the APT workload managing deviations from planning. This is linked to G2G ANS Cost efficiency and Human Performance.
- (3k) As most of the process will be automated, the increase in workload should compensate the effort diminution due to a better planning and the diminution of reactionary delays. This is linked to G2G ANS Cost efficiency and Human Performance.

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (4a) Punctuality: Punctuality will be increased due to a reduction of the reactionary delays.
- (4b) G2G ANS Cost Efficiency: Cost is reduced thanks to less last minutes overloads perturbations/changes. It comes from a better Network traffic predictability (less tactical FPL changes, increased time lead for DCB measure creation) and fewer Hotspots.

# A.2.11 DCB Collaborative Framework - DCB-0215







# **Description**

The BIM only focusses on Wave 1 of the DCB Collaborative Framework context. The OI aims at the consolidation of imbalances and arbitration of trajectory management solutions. It will support the necessary collaborative exchange, coordination and negotiation between NM, local DCB, Airport and AUs. It will ensures that all actors' constraints, priorities and preferences are taken into account when agreeing on shared business trajectories

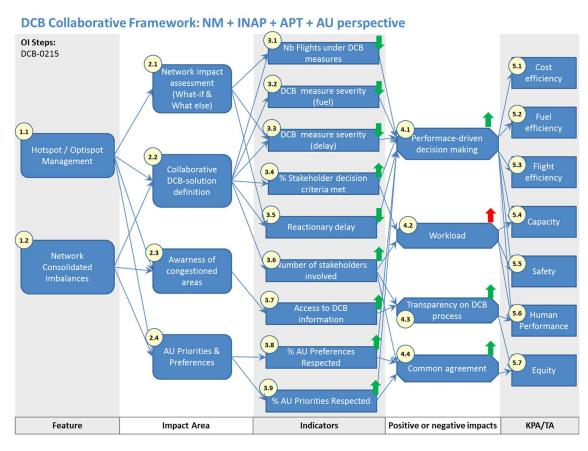


Figure 121: DCB-0215 Benefit Impact Mechanism

## **Features**

(1.1) Hotspot/Optispot Management: allow NM and INAP actors to create, modify, cancel and delegate a(n) Hotspot/Optispot. As soon as a(n) Hotspot/Optispot is notified, the information is available to all actor, allowing them to anticipate potential SBT/RBT penalties and minimise the SBT/RBT impact



(1.2) Network Consolidated Imbalances: Allow local-DCB actors to evaluate the Network situation for flight(s) eligible for DCB measures. This information is provided by Network services in the form of consolidated target times in reply to local DCB actors' proposal request.

#### **Impact Areas**

- (2.1) At any time what-if capabilities allow to all actors to simulate the alternate SBT/RBT providing performance values concerning the selected/targeted Performance Indicators (imbalances figures, reactionary delay ...).
- **(2.2)** Improvements in transparency and Network situation awareness will enable a DCB Solution plan that reflects a common agreement amongst stakeholders. Decision-making and actions planning will be based on business needs, such as: which criteria to consider for solving a situation and what the thresholds and trade-offs are when coordinating with the other actors
- **(2.3)** Imbalances and Hotspot/Optispot information is available to all actors allowing them to anticipate potential SBT/RBT penalties and minimise the SBT/RBT impacts.
- **(2.4)** AU can continuously express and refine their priorities and preference on a flight by flight basis. This information will be used by NMF actors during the DCB solution definition.

#### **Indicators**

- **(3.1)** Coordinated DCB solution resulting from the usage of the network impact assessment services will result in a reduced number of flights under DCB measures.
- **(3.2)** Coordinated DCB solution implementations will resolve imbalance and avoid unplanned tactical resolution by controller and/or holding and lead to optimised flown flight profile thus reducing aircraft fuel consumption and CO2 emissions.
- **(3.3)** Coordinated DCB solution implementations will be agreed in SBT/RBT and lead to avoid classical slot mechanism and therefore reduce delay.
- **(3.4)** The introduction of stakeholders criteria during the DCB solution definition will improve significantly the collaborative and performance driven decision making to reach a common agreement.
- **(3.5)** Coordinated DCB solution implementations will seek to reduce reactionary improving by thus network operations.
- (3.6) A high level of stakeholders involved reflects a good level of collaboration/cooperation for the whole DCB collaborative process.
- **(3.7)** An increase number of DCB information shared to stakeholders will improve the perception and transparency of the DCB process, benefiting to reach a common agreement.







- (3.8) AU will provide their preferences when having the choice between several local DCB solutions, that lead to more AU's preferences taken into account and will result in more flight flying a less penalising trajectory and allowing a common agreement.
- (3.9) AU will provide their priority when having the choice between several flight being affected by a local DCB solutions and lead to more AU's priority taken into account and will result in more flight flying their preferred trajectory and allowing a common agreement.

# Positive or negative impacts

- **(4.1)** By expressing the business needs, the performance-driven decision making process should be improved
- **(4.2)** It is anticipated from Local DCB actors to have new roles as to manage (i.e. to resolve or to delegate hotspot) and coordinate local DCB solutions with Airports and AUs, that will lead to an increase for their workload. Nonetheless the DCB collaborative framework process and toolbox will ease the DCB solution definition and coordination tasks minimizing the impacts on the workload at an acceptable level.
- **(4.3)** By fully sharing DCB information and promoting collaboration and cooperation, transparency on the DCB process will be improved.
- **(4.4)** Information sharing, use of business criteria to define DCB solution will lead to improved common agreement.

### **Key Performance Areas**

- **(5.1) (5.2)** Cost, Fuel efficiency will be improved thanks to optimized 4D profile flown by airspace users with limited tactical interventions.
- **(5.3)** Thanks to better defined DCB solution, the number of flights under DCB measures will be reduced associated to collaborative decision and stakeholder's business criteria taken into account, Flight efficiency will be improved.
- **(5.4)** Better defined DCB solution will result in a better usage of capacity allowing a reduction in declared capacity safety buffer and higher throughput.
- (5.5) Level of safety will be maintained as today
- **(5.6)** It is anticipated from Local DCB actors to have new roles as to manage (i.e. to resolve or to delegate hotspot) and coordinate local DCB solutions with Airports and AUs, that will lead to an increase for their workload. Nonetheless the DCB collaborative framework process and toolbox will ease the DCB solution definition and coordination tasks minimizing the impacts on Human Performance at an acceptable level.



**(5.7)** Equity will be improved thanks to Collaborative decision making and DCB solutions that reflect common agreement.

# A.2.12 Constraint Reconciliation - AUO-0108

# **Description**

The BIM only focusses on Wave 1 of Constraint Reconciliation context. To ensure network operation stability in case of multiple conflicting constraints, the OI will provide the adequate set of tools and procedures to allow the foreseen DCB solutions to be implemented in order to meet either local and/or regional performance targets.

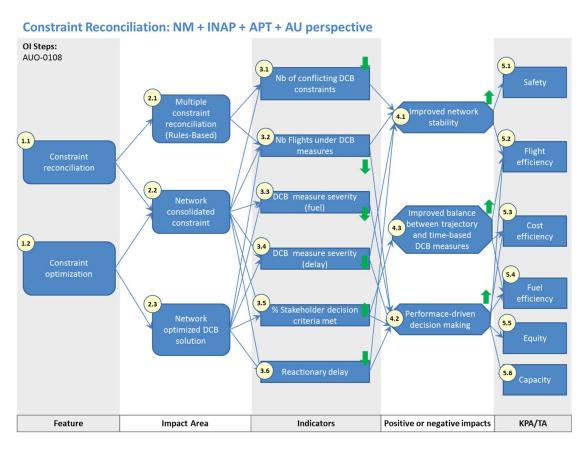


Figure 122: AUO-0108 Benefit Impact Mechanism

### **Features**

(1.1) Constraint Reconciliation: At network level, this mechanism shall ensure the management of interfering constraints. By collecting the locally planned DCB Target and providing Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) to the local-DCB actors which allow them to be informed about the Network situation

106 © – 2017 – EUROCONTROL. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.







(1.2) Constraint Optimization: At network level will determine the best optimum DCB solution taking into account all stakeholders business criteria thanks to the Collaborative DCB Framework

### **Impact Areas**

- **(2.1)** The categorization of DCB spots is a rule based mechanism that enables to adapt correctly the DCB solution to use according to the DCB spots level of criticality (i.e. CrisisSpot, CriticalSpot, HotSpot, OptiSpot).
- (2.2) The Network Consolidated Constraint (NCC) determines the eligible constraint based on the categorization of identified DCB "Spot" and the priority rules to manage conflicting DCB measures (that depends on the nature of the related DCB "Spot")
- **(2.3)** At network level will determine the best optimum DCB solution taking into account all stakeholders business criteria thanks to the Collaborative DCB Framework.

#### **Indicators**

- **(3.1) (3.2)** By correctly fitting the DCB solution to be applied and the DCB spot level of criticality, the number of flights under DCB measures and the conflicting measures will be reduced.
- **(3.3)** Coordinated DCB solution implementations will resolve imbalance and avoid unplanned tactical resolution by controller and/or holding and lead to optimised flown flight profile thus reducing aircraft fuel consumption and CO2 emissions.
- **(3.4)** Coordinated DCB solution implementations will be agreed in SBT/RBT and lead to avoid classical slot mechanism and therefore reduce delay.
- **(3.5)** The introduction of stakeholders criteria during the DCB solution definition (i.e. optimized solution, NCC) will improve significantly the collaborative and performance driven decision making to reach a common agreement.
- **(3.**6) Coordinated DCB solution implementations will seek to reduce reactionary improving by thus network operations.

# Positive or negative impacts

- **(4.1)** By avoiding multiple and conflicting constraints to be applied on a same trajectory, the constraint reconciliation/optimization mechanism will ensure network operations stability and will preserve operations safety.
- **(4.2)** Optimized DCB solution definition using stakeholder decision criteria such as AU preferences & priorities will improve the balance between trajectory and time-based DCB measures.



(4.3) By expressing the business needs, the performance-driven decision making process should be improved

# **Key Performance Areas**

- (5.1) Thanks to improved network stability, the level of safety will be maintained.
- (5.2) Thanks to better defined DCB solution, the number of flights under DCB measures will be reduced associated to collaborative decision and stakeholder's business criteria taken into account, Flight efficiency will be improved.
- (5.3) (5.4) Cost, Fuel efficiency will be improved thanks to optimized 4D profile flown by airspace users with limited tactical interventions.
- (5.5) Equity will be improved thanks to optimized DCB solutions that reflect common agreement.
- (5.6) Better defined DCB solution will result in a better usage of capacity allowing a reduction in declared capacity safety buffer and higher throughput.

# A.3 Costs mechanisms

The cost mechanisms is developed in the PJ09 CBA document.

